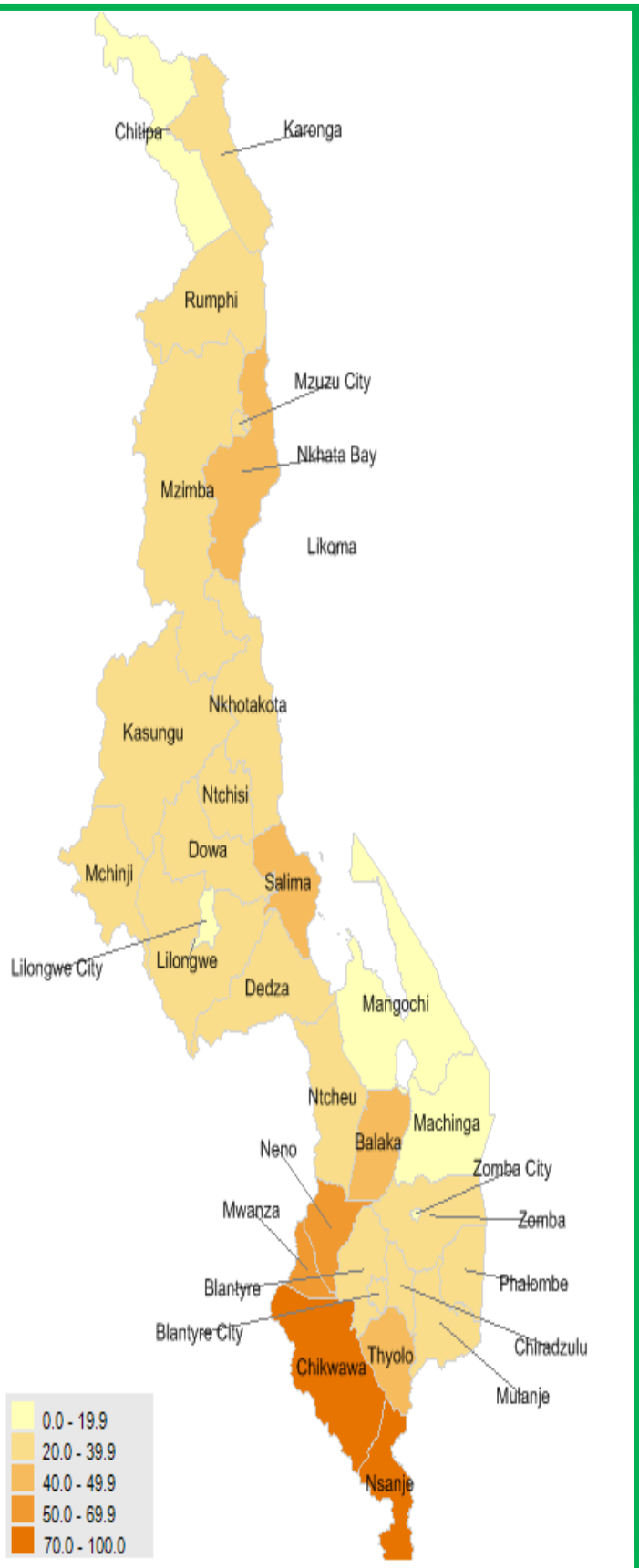
REPUBLIC OF MALAWI

INTEGRATED HOUSEHOLD SURVEY
2010-2011

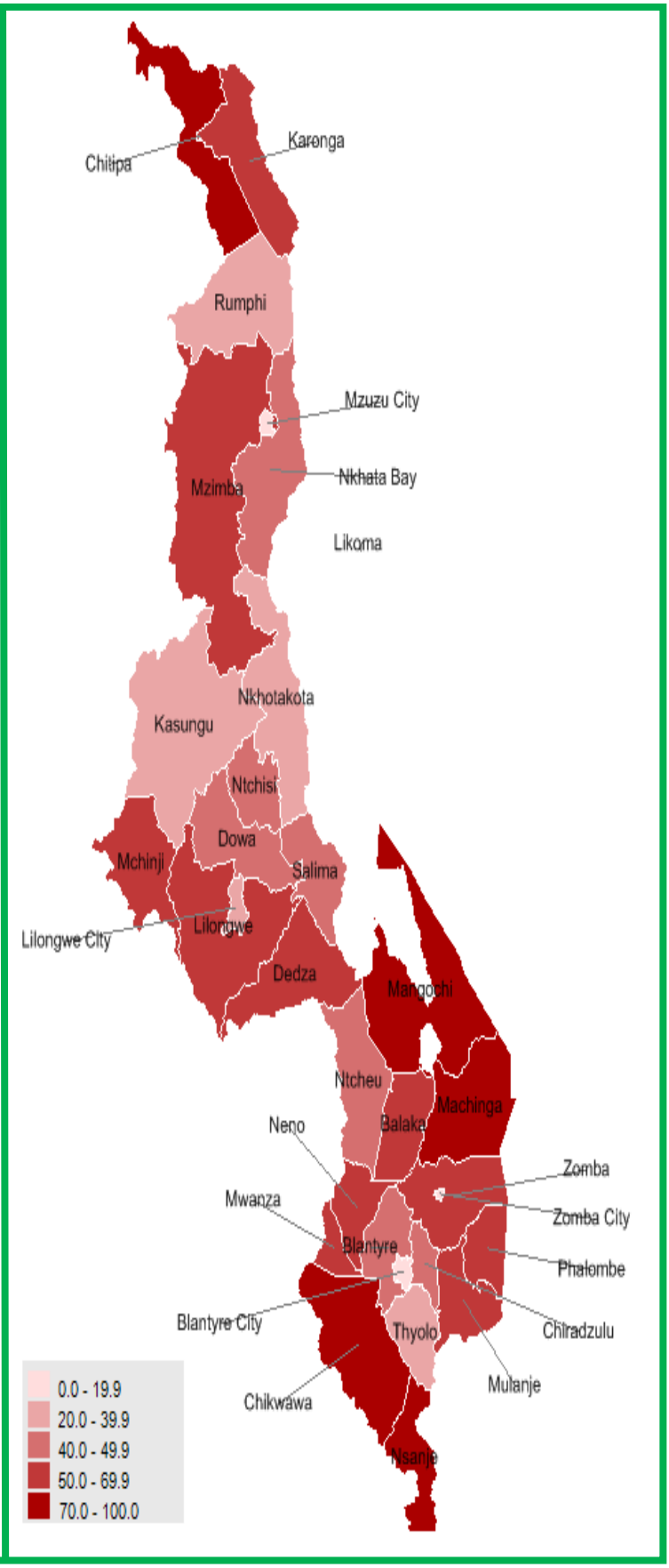
HOUSEHOLD SOCIO-ECONOMIC CHARACTERISCTICS REPORT

SEPTEMBER 2012

Food security status by district, Malawi 2011



Poverty status by district, Malawi 2011



INTEGRATED HOUSEHOLD SURVEY

2010-2011

HOUSEHOLD SOCIO-ECONOMIC CHARACTERISTICS REPORT

For More Information, please contact:

The Commissioner of Statistics
National Statistical Office
Chimbiya Road,
P.O. Box 333,
Zomba. Malawi
Tel: +265 (0) 1 524 377/111
Fax: +265 (0) 1 525 130
email : ihs@statistics.gov.mw
enquiries@statistics.gov.mw
website: www.nso.malawi.net

Preface

I am delighted to release the findings of the third Integrated Household Survey (IHS3) conducted by the National Statistical Office (NSO) over a period of March 2010 to March 2011. The survey is a multi-topic data collection instrument that is conducted once in every five years. The main objective of the survey is to provide timely and reliable information on welfare and socio-economic indicators. It also provides data needs for the review of the country's development strategies which have been implemented for the last five years.

Of particular importance of the IHS3 has been the updating of the MGDS I to MGDS II that will run from 2011 to 2016. The survey also provides researchers with dataset that would allow further analysis to inform policy making process. The survey further highlights an understanding of the living conditions of the population, while at the same time serving the needs of planning and monitoring progress towards attainment of development goals at country and at the international level, the Millenium Development Goals. Among other crucial indicators, the information includes poverty and income equality, demographic charactersitics, health, education, labour force participation, credit and loan, household enterprises, consumption and asset ownership, agriculture, housing and environment, child anthropometrics and food security indicators.

Specials thanks should go to the National Statistical Office, particularly the Commissioner of Statistics and his team, for their dedication towards production of the IHS3 report. Finally, I would also like to thank the Government of Malawi, World Bank, Norwargian Government, Irish Aid, International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI), GIZ and Department for International Development (DfID) for their financial and technical support over the implementation of the third Integrated Household Survey.

Atupele Muluzi, MP
MINISTER OF ECONOMIC PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

Foreword

This is the fourth report of a series of the integrated household surveys conducted by the National Statistical Office. Through the Integrated Household Program, the NSO conducts Integrated Household Surveys every five years. The first such survey was conducted in 1990 and was referred to as the Household Expenditure and Small Scale Economic Activities (HESSEA). This was followed by the 1997/8 Integrated Household Survey which is commonly referred as IHS1. The second was conducted in 2004/5 and is referred as IHS2. The current survey was conducted over the period March 2010 to March 2011 and is being referred to as IHS3.

The main objective of the Integrated Household Surveys is to provide and update information on various aspects of welfare and socio-economic status of the population of Malawi and are presented at various levels such as national; urban-rural; region and districts as well as disaggregated by gender.

The Integrated Household Survey is a detailed survey that collects information on consumption patterns of households both in terms of food and non-food over a one year period. This enables further analysis of the survey to produce poverty profile of the country which feeds into the programming and evaluation of the country's medium development framework, the Malawi Growth and Development Strategy (MGDS). Specifically the survey collected information on poverty and income equality, demographic charactersitics, health, education, labour force participation, credit and loan, household enterprises, asset ownership, agriculture, housing and environment, child anthropometrics and food security indicators.

Let me extend my thanks to the IHS3 team and the entire National Statistical Office for their commitment and professionalism towards all survey operations. Finally, I would like to thank the Governemnt of Malawi, the Norwargin Government, the World Bank, DfID, Irish Aid, GIZ, respondents and others for supporting the implementation of the third Integrated Household Survey.

Charles Machinjili
COMMISSIONER OF STATISTICS

Acknowledgements

The implementation of this survey has been a success following cooperation from a number of partners who have provided technical, moral and financial support. Firstly, the technical working committee that has overseen the work of the IHS3 deserves special thanks for working tirelessly on this exercise. The technical committee comprised members from the Ministries of Agriculture; Economic Planning and Development; Education; Energy and Natural Resources; Finance; Health; and other institutions such as the International Food Research Policy Institute (IFPRI). Development partners such as the World Bank (LSMS-ISA); the Norwagian Government; DFID; Millennium Challenge Account (MCA); Irish Aid and GIZ who have provided financial support to this exercise also deserve special thanks.

I also recognize the important role that members of staff from the National Statistical Office played in making this survey a success particularly, Mercy Kanyuka (Deputy Commissioner of Statistics), Simeon Yosefe; Clement Mtengula; Lameck Million; Innocent Pangapanga Phiri; Lusungu Chisesa; Charles Chakanza; Fanny Ngwale and Steve Pakundikana. Many thanks are also due to survey members who were involved in various stages of data collection and processing. Finally, I am grateful to the respondents who generously gave their time to respond to the survey questionnaires.

Shelton Kanyanda
IHS3 SURVEY COORDINATOR
HEAD OF TECHNICAL SERVICES AND NATIONAL STATISTICAL SYSTEM

Abbreviations

BMGF	Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation
CWIQ	Core Welfare Indicators Questionnaire
DFID	Department for International Development
EA	Enumeration Area
GIZ	Deutsche Gesellschaft für Internationale Zusammenarbeit
HESSEA	Household Expenditure and Small Scale Economic Activities
ISA	Integrated Surveys on Agriculture
IHS1	First Integrated Household Survey, 1998
IHS2	Second Integrated Household Survey, 2005
IHS3	Third Integrated Household Survey, 2011
IFPRI	International Food Policy Research Institute
ILO	International Labour Organization
LSMS	Living Standards Measurement Surveys
LSMS-ISA	Living Standards Measurement Surveys – Integrated Surveys on Agriculture
MCA	Millennium Challenge Account
MDGs	Millennium Development Goals
MEPD	Ministry of Economic Planning and Development
MGDS	Malawi Growth and Development Strategy
NSO	National Statistical Office
NSS	National Statistical System
PSU	Primary Sampling Unit
WMS	Welfare Monitoring Survey

Table of Contents

List of Tables

List of Figures

Chapter 1
INTRODUCTION

1.0: Background

The Third Integrated Household Survey (IHS3) was conducted by the National Statistical Office (NSO) from March 2010 to March 2011. The Survey is a nationally representative sample survey designed to provide information on the various aspects of household welfare in Malawi. The survey collected information from a sample of 12,288 households statistically designed to be representative at both national, district, urban and rural levels enabling the provision of reliable estimates for these levels.

This is the fourth survey conducted under the NSO's Integrated Household Survey Program. The other surveys conducted under this Program are the Household Expenditure and Small Scale Economic Activities (HESSEA) Survey conducted in 1990 and the first Integrated Household Survey (IHS1) conducted in 1997/98; and the second Integrated Household Survey conducted in 2004/5. The Integrated Household Surveys are large-scale multi-topic surveys done over a period of twelve months. However, to cover the inter IHS periods a lighter and quick results survey was designed to provide updates of other socio- economic indicators. Such a survey wasintroduced in 2002 and was referred to as the Core Welfare Indicators Questionnaire (CWIQ) which was later adapted and renamed the Welfare Monitoring Survey (WMS) and has so far been conducted from 2005 to 2009.

1.1: Objectives of the survey

Data from integrated household surveys have, among other insights, provided benchmark poverty and vulnerability indicators to foster evidence-based policy formulation and monitor the progress of meeting the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) as well as the goals of the Malawi Growth and Development Strategy (MGDS). Although the previous surveys have been modified to incorporate developments in the field of statistics, the basics across all these surveys have been the same. However, there are a number of specific areas that would not be directly compared and in such cases, clear explanations are put forward.

With an increase in the demand for data on household socio-economic characteristics in Malawi, the LSMS-ISA project supported the work on the IHS3 as part of a multi-donor support of the IHS program. The support covers the period 2009-2014. The core objective of this work is to survey households in 2010/2011 for the IHS3, and re-survey a subsample of the IHS3 households in 2013 as a panel component which will be used to update the poverty profile and feed into the end-line assessment of the country's attainment of the Millennium Development Goals.

The idea of the IHS program is rooted in the need to develop and implement a multi-topic panel survey, starting with the IHS3, that meets Malawi's data demands and gaps, and is of high quality, accessible to the public, and aligned with the National Statistical System (NSS) Strategic Plan 2008-2012.

The IHS3 is a vehicle for collecting and providing detailed information on key welfare and socio-economic indicators and meet special data needs for the review of the MGDS II and at intenational level, Millenium Development Goals (MDGs): update of the poverty profile for Malawi (poverty incidence, poverty gap, severity of poverty); progress towards achievement of the MGDS and MDGs; understanding of the people of Malawi's living conditions; estimate of total household expenditure; household consumption patterns with the aim of updating the weights in the Malawi Consumer Price Index (CPI); and detailed agricultural activities.

1.2 Sample design and coverage

The sampling frame for the IHS-3 is based on the listing information and cartography from the 2008 Malawi Population and Housing Census. The target universe for the IHS-3 includes individual households and persons living in those households within all the districts of Malawi except for Likoma. Also excluded from this survey is the population living in institutions, such as hospitals, prisons and military barracks.

A stratified two-stage sample design was used for IHS-3. The primary sampling units (PSUs) selected at the first stage are the census enumerations areas (EAs) defined for the 2008 Malawi Population and Housing Census. The EA is the smallest operational area established for the census with well-defined boundaries, corresponding to the workload of one census enumerator. The EAs have an average of about 235 households each. A total of 768 EAs were selected across the country. In each district, a minimum of 24 EAs were interviewed while in each EA a total of 16 households were interviewed. The table below shows the number of sampled EAs and households per district.

Table 1. 1 Distribution of Sample EAs and Households for IHS-3 by District

District	Projected Population - 2010[1]	Sampled	
		EAs	Households
Malawi		768	12,288
Chitipa	189,492	24	384
Karonga	288,433	24	384
Nkhata bay	229,728	24	384
Rumphi	182,110	24	384
Mzimba	773,009	24	384
Mzuzu city	156,791	24	384
Kasungu	680,881	24	384
Nkhotakota	324,517	24	384
Ntchisi	241,590	24	384
Dowa	613,692	24	384
Salima	360,677	24	384
Lilongwe - rural	1,294,496	36	576
Mchinji	494,011	24	384
Dedza	655,979	24	384
Ntcheu	499,936	24	384
Lilongwe city	768,012	36	576
Mangochi	855,663	24	384
Machinga	522,422	24	384
Zomba – rural	603,176	24	384
Chiradzulu	297,529	24	384
Blantyre - rural	356,836	24	384
Mwanza	96,344	24	384
Thyolo	593,992	24	384
Mulanje	536,846	24	384
Phalombe	330,021	24	384
Chikhwawa	461,705	24	384
Nsanje	250,159	24	384
Balaka	338,430	24	384
Neno	118,542	24	384
Zomba city	101,083	24	384
Blantyre city	721,063	24	384

[1] Source: NSO 2008 Population and Housing Census Population Projection Report

1.3 Questionnaires

There were four types of questionnaires used during the IHS3. The first one is the Household questionnaire which collected socio-economic data at household level and for individuals living there. The second type was an agricultural questionnaire. Unlike previous surveys, the IHS3 household questionnaire also coveredseparately farming activities for all households engaged in agricultural activities. The third type was a fishiries questionnaire. A separate questionnaire was also developed to cover in detail fish farming for those households engaged in fish farming. The fourth type of questionnaire was the community questionnaire which was administered to a group of representatives at community level. A community was defined as a village or urban location surrounding the selected enumeration area commonly recognized by the residents as a community.

Respondents to the community questionnaire were people believed to be knowledgeable about the area such as village headman, headmaster of local school, religious leaders, agricultural extension workers, health workers, local merchants, and/or students. Information collected included access to basic services; economic activities; agricultural activities; changes in the area; community needs and achievements; resource management; and prices of goods and services.

1.4 Organization of the survey

1.4.1 Training

Training of enumerators was conducted from 21st February 2010 through 19th of March 2010. The training took place at Chilema Ecumenical Lay Training Centre in Zomba. A total of one hundred and thirteen people where trained.. Out of these, sixteen were earmarked for team leaders; seventy five were earmarked for data collection while twenty two were for data capturing. Out of the seventy five enumerators, eleven were to be kept on reserve to replace those who would leave in the process of the fieldwork.

1.4.2 Fieldwork

There were sixteen mobile teams each covering approximately two districts. Each team had a team leader, four enumerators, data entry clerk and a driver. Fieldwork commenced during the week beginning 21st March 2010 although there were some variations in the actual commencement dates due to traveling by teams but overall all the teams started their work over the same week.

1.5 Data processing

Each team had a data entry clerk who was capturing data from the field. Each data entry clerk was equipped with a laptop computer and a printer. Error checks were made at the EA level to allow teams re-visit their households before they move out of an area. Upon first data entry, the data were sent to NSO head office in Zomba for second data entry together with the actual questionnaires. This allowed

verification of keyed in data to that recorded in the questionnaire. Upon verification of the data, other consistency checks were conducted by professional officers at the office. CSPro was used to capture data while STATA was used to do data cleaning and analysis.

1.6 Sample results

The total sample size for the IHS3 was 12,288 households sampled from a total of 768 EAs. At the end of the survey, a total of 12,271 households were interviewed representing a response rate of 99.9 percent. However, it is important to note that the survey allowed replacement of households. Of the 12,271 interviewed households, 688 were replacements (6 percent) due to a number of reasons as indicated in table 2 below:

Table 1. 2 Reasons for household replacement from the original sample

	Households	%
Dwelling found but no hh member could be found	406	59.0
Dwelling found but appears unoccupied	140	20.4
Dwelling not found	103	14.8
Dwelling destroyed	16	2.3
Dwelling found but respondent refused	14	2.0
Dwelling found but not a residential building	9	1.3
Total housholds	688	100

1.7 Organization of this report

This report has a total of thirteen chapters. **Chapter one** provides background information to the survey including how it fits into the survey programs of the NSO and the NSS, survey support, design, survey implementation, and data analysis.

Chapter two provides characteristics of the population of Malawi. The chapter zeros in on the demographic characteristics of the population of Malawi and includes issues such as household size, migration, and orphanhood.

Chapter three provides education characteristics of the population of Malawi. The chapter provides information that would help assess the quality of education in Malawi such as net enrolment rates and gross enrolment rates. It also provides insights on literacy levelsand the type of school Malawian students are attending.

Chapter four provides the health situation of the people of Malawi. The chapter looks at types of diseases reported to have affected household members and the use of health services. The chapter also examines the costs incurred by households in acquiring health services.

Chapter five focus on access to credit and loans. Of particular interest are those in thethe household who borrowed on credit from someone outside the household or from an institution for business or farming purposes in a form of either cash or inputs.

Chapter six examines characteristics of household enterprises reported by the head of household. The chapter looks at households that have a member who has been operating any non-agricultural income-generating enterprise which produces goods or services. It also looks at whether anyone in the household owned a shop or operated a trading business over the past twelve months from the date of interview. The chapter lastly highligts labour force participation rate across Malawi.

Chapter seven reports on household consumption over a wider array of items which are grouped into two main categories of food and non-food. The chapter also reports on various assets owned by households which are also grouped into two main categories of durable goods and appliances; and agricultural tools and equipment.

Chapter eight examines housing conditions of the population of Malawi. The chapter looks at the basis at which the occupants are occupying the house and it also reports the value of the houses being occupied. The main materials used for the walls, roofs and floors of households in Malawi are also discussed. The chapter further examines the environmental issues of the households by examining

whether a household has access to portable water; type of rubbish disposal, sources of fuel for cooking and lighting etc.

Chapter nine reports on agriculture. The chapter focuses on the type of crops that are being grown and the use of coupons and other related inputs; it will also examines the type of storage facilities that are being used by type of crops grown. The analysis also looks into rain and dry planting of various crops, Details of livestock are also captured under this chapter. Finally an analysis of the households engaged in fisheries is reported in this chapter and covers issues such as labour; inputs; trading in periods of high and low seasons.

Chapter ten looks at welfare aspects of the households including self-reported wellbeing relative to some previous specified period regarding food consumption, housing, healthcare, clothing and scoring. The chapter also discusses social safety nets that household members have received. Social safety nets are deliberative actions that bail vulnerable households out of poverty. The duration a household has been receiving assistance and the last time a household received any assistance have also been discussed in this chapter.

Chapter eleven provides information on the nutritional status of children. The chapter covers issues of underweight, stunting and wasting and examines whether the children of 6 to 59 months are severely, moderately or mildly affected by these nutritional defects. The chapter also reports on the participation rates of children in nutritional programs as well as under-five clinics.

The twelfth chapter is on food security. The chapter analyses perceived food situation of households and whether there were some limitations on the amount of food household members consumed over the past seven days to the day of interviews. There is also a closer look at the trend in the months households do experience some food shortages.

The thirteenth chapter provides the poverty profile of the population of Malawi. The chapter provides incidences of poverty in terms of being poor or ultra poor.It also provides the poverty gap and the squared poverty gap. Furthermore, the chapter presents the inequality profile of the country as measured by the Gini Coefficient and also the Lorenz Curve.

Table 1. 3 Summaries of key indicators, Malawi 2011

		1998			2005			2012		
Indicators	Unit of Measure	All	Poorest 20 %	Richest 20 %	All	Poorest 20 %	Richest 20 %	All	Poorest 20 %	Richest 20 %
Demographic Indicators										
Sample size (households)	Number	6,586	1,014	1,710	11,280	2,281	2,219	12,271	1,847	3,321
Total Population estimate	000's	9,795	1,936	1,886	12,170	3,215	1,721	13,977	2,796	2,795
Average household size	Number	4.4	5.3	3.6	4.5	5.9	3.2	4.5	5.7	3.4
Head of Household Characteristics										
Education level of head										
No education	%	26	40	6	28	39	15	73.4	91.1	50.4
Primary	%	60	57	41	56	56	47	9.5	5.3	12.1
Secondary and above	%	14	3	53	18	5	39	17.1	3.7	37.5
Sex of household head										
Male	%	78	73	87	77	74	81	76.0	73.2	78.6
Female	%	22	27	13	23	26	19	24.0	26.8	21.4
Employment Ratios (among Labour force)										
Employment ratio	%	97		97	92	95	89	90.7	93.1	85.6
MDG1: Eradicate Extreme Poverty and Hunger (Mean annual…)										
per capita expenditure	MK	18,872	10,436	44,686	26,058	7,594	54,793	54,568	15,161	140,458
share of expenditure on food	%	70.9	77.9	55.3	55.6	61.1	48	56.3	65.8	49.0
share of expenditure on health	%	0.7	0.5	1	1.4	1.6	1.2	1.4	1.4	1.3
share of expenditure on education	%	0.5	0.2	1.2	1.73	1	2.7	2.2	1.5	3.0
MDG2: Education and literacy MDG 4: Promote Gender Equality										
Net Primary Enrolment										
Total	%	57	56	68	80	72	86	85.7	77.5	93.0
Male	%	56	53	72	79	71	85	84.5	79.5	93.1
Female	%	59	59	65	81	72	87	87.0	78.5	93.1
Adult literacy rate										
Total	%	51	51	72	64	52	82	65.4	46.9	82.5
Male	%	62	47	78	76	68	88	74.4	57.9	87.7
Female	%	58	27	65	52	40	74	57.2	37.2	77.2
Youth Literacy rate (15-24)										
Total	%	63	51	78	76	52	81	76.9	62.6	87.6
Male	%	69	57	80	81	75	90	78.4	66.2	87.9
Female	%	58	44	75	72	62	5	75.6	59.1	87.3
MDG4: Reduce Child Mortality MDG5: Improve Maternal health										
Incidence of Illness	%	28	24	27	26	22	26	17.8	13.4	19.7
Birth assisted by skilled personnel	%	-	-	-	58	54	70	83.3	76.5	90.2
Proportion households with under five	%	-	-	-	63	61	62	93.1	91.6	94.9
children sleeping under net										
Stunting (6-59 months)	%	56	59	53	43	44	41	48.1	47.8	48.4
Wasting (6-59 months)	%	11	12	11	5	6	4	11.4	13.6	6.7
Underweight (6-59 months)	%	25	32	23	22	22	22	30.6	34.8	25.4
MDG7: Ensure Environmental Sustainability										
Owner occupancy rate	%	87	98	66	81	89	60	81.0	93.1	61.4
Proportion with electricity within 100 m	%				16	8	29	21.2	11.3	37.6
Proportion with access to improved source of water										
Piped (own)	%	7	0.2	19.7	2.2	0.2	9.2	2.9	0.1	10.1
Piped borne	%	21	20.8	26	17.7	10.6	29	16.7	7.9	30.5
Borehole/Protected Well	%	23	26.7	17.1	46.5	52.4	36.3	59.1	66.5	43.6
Total	%	50	47	62.8	66.4	63.2	74.5	78.7	74.5	84.1
Proportion with access to improved sanitation										
Flush Toilet	%	-	-	-	2.8	0.5	9.9	2.9	0.8	9.3
VIP latrine	%	-	-	-	1.8	1	3.8	3.6	1.9	7.1
Traditional Latrine with roof	%	-	-	-	57.4	51.7	61.3	65.9	55.7	68.0
Total	%	-	-	-	61.9	53.1	75	72.4	58.3	84.4
Traditional Fuel Use - for cooking										
Firewood	%	92	99	77	90	98	72	87.7	98.7	66.2
Charcoal	%	2	0	7	7	1	18	8.9	0.5	23.9
Total	%	94	99	83	98	100	92	97.4	99.9	90.9
Non-traditional fuel use - for cooking										
Paraffin	%	0.9	0	3	0.2	0	0.7			
Electricity	%	3.1	0.1	12.2	1.7	0.1	7.4	2.5	0.1	8.9
Gas	%	0	0	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.5			
Other	%	1.6	1.1	1.2	0.3	0.0	0.8	0.2	0.1	0.3
Total	%	5.7	1.2	16.6	1.9	0.1	8.1	2.7	0.2	9.2
Access to phones										
Mobile phone	%				3.0	0.0	12.8	36.3	11.5	62.5
Landline phones	%	-	-	-	0.9	0.1	4.1	0.8	0.0	2.9

Source: Malawi Integrated Household Survey 1998, 2005, 2011

Chapter 2
DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS

2.0 Introduction

This chapter provides a descriptive analysis of the demographic characteristics of the population. The IHS3 defines a household as a person or group of persons related or unrelated who live together and make common arrangements for food, or who pool their income for the purpose of purchasing food. The demographic characteristics examined here include age, sex, household size, dependency ratio, orphanage and migration.

2.1 Age and sex distribution

Figure 2.1 displays population pyramid by age and sex for Malawi. Malawi has a relatively larger population in the younger age groups. Almost 48 percent of the population is less than 15 years.

Figure 2. 1 Population pyramid for Malawi, Malawi 2011

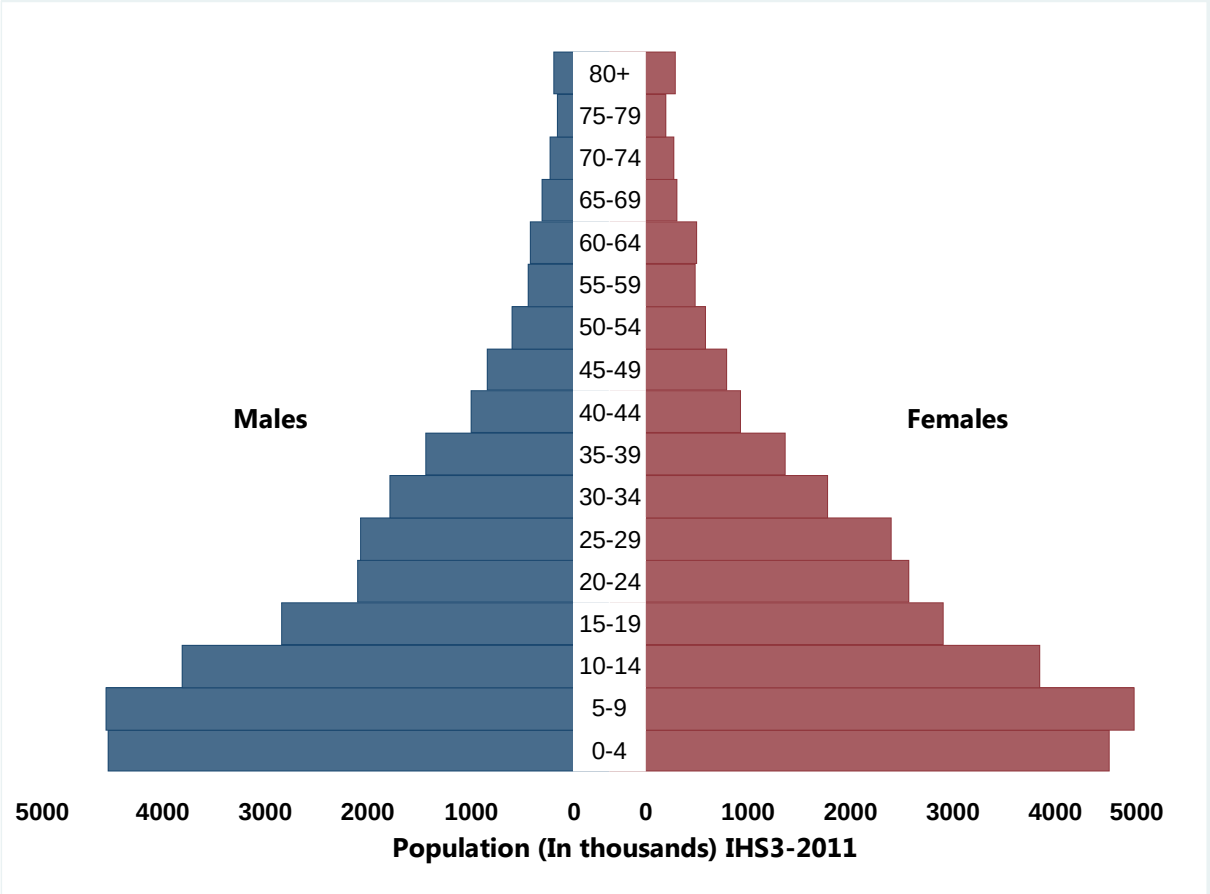
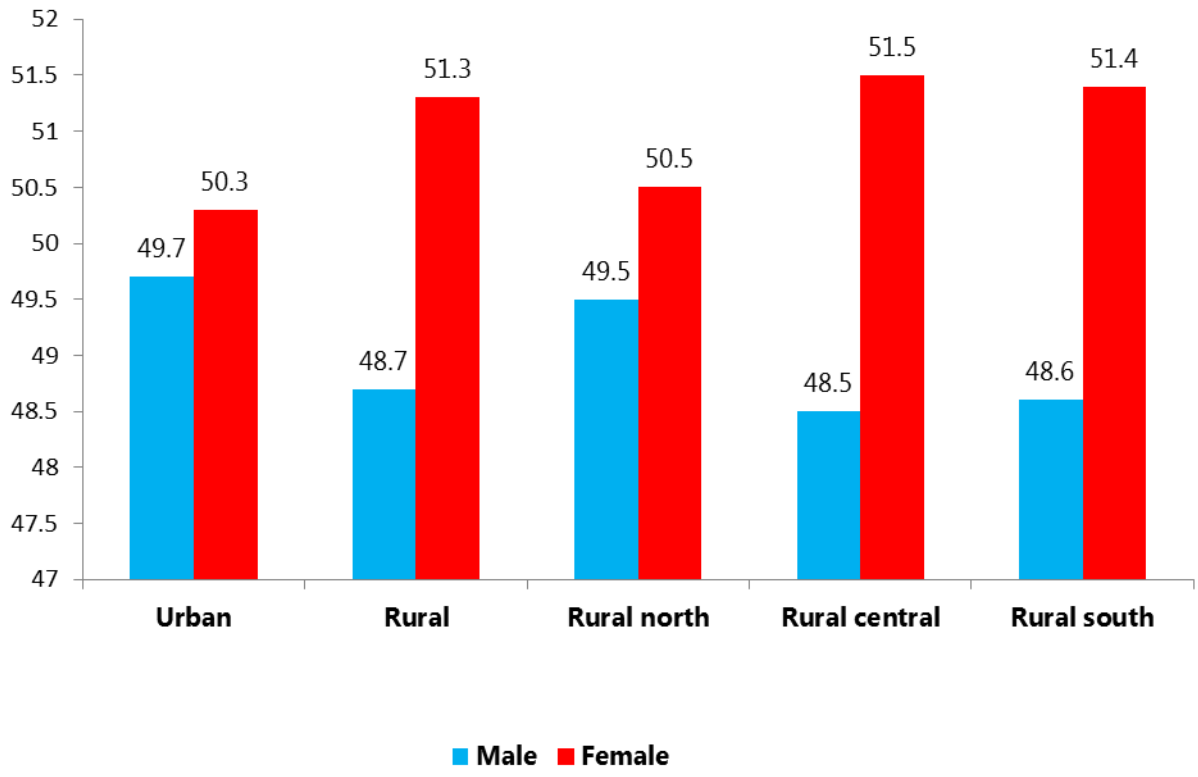


Table 2.1 shows age and sex distribution of the population. At national level, it is shown that 49 percent were males and 51 percent were females. Figure 2.2 depicts male and female distribution across place of residences that is in urban or in rural areas. About 85 percent of people live in rural areas while only 15 percent live in urban areas. In terms of rural areas, the highest percentage of the population live in the southern region, followed by the central region and then the northern region.

Table 2. 1 Percentage of population by five-year age groups by sex of person and place of residence, Malawi 2011

Age group	Sex		Place of Residence					
	Male	Female	Urban	Rural	Rural North	Rural Central	Rural South	Total
Malawi	48.8	51.2	15.2	84.8	11.2	36.1	37.6	100
0-4	17.0	15.8	14.7	16.7	16.2	16.6	17.0	16.4
5-9	16.8	16.9	14.8	17.2	17.1	17.3	17.1	16.8
10-14	14.2	13.5	12.2	14.1	14.0	14.3	13.9	13.8
15-19	10.1	10.0	10.8	9.9	9.6	10.4	9.5	10.0
20-24	7.6	8.9	9.9	8.0	8.0	8.0	7.9	8.3
25-29	7.4	8.3	10.8	7.3	6.9	7.4	7.4	7.9
30-34	6.4	6.3	8.8	5.9	5.9	5.8	6.1	6.3
35-39	5.3	4.7	5.4	4.9	4.7	4.9	4.9	5.0
40-44	3.6	3.2	3.8	3.3	3.7	3.4	3.1	3.4
45-49	3.1	2.8	3.0	2.9	3.4	2.9	2.8	2.9
50-54	2.2	2.0	1.4	2.2	2.6	2.1	2.2	2.1
55-59	1.6	1.7	1.5	1.7	1.9	1.6	1.8	1.7
60-64	1.5	1.8	1.1	1.8	1.6	1.6	2.0	1.7
65-69	1.2	1.2	0.7	1.3	1.7	1.2	1.2	1.2
70-74	0.8	1.0	0.5	1.0	1.2	0.9	1.1	0.9
75-79	0.6	0.8	0.3	0.8	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.7
80+	0.7	1.1	0.3	1.0	0.7	1.0	1.2	0.9

Figure 2. 2 Percentage distribution of sex of persons by place of residence, Malawi 2011



2.2 Household size

A household head is defined as the person who makes economic decisions in the household. Table 2.2 shows the average household size and percentage distribution of households by household size. The average household size in the country is 4.6 persons per household. The household sizes for rural and urban areas are almost similar to the national household size. Across regions, northern and central regions have almost the same household size and both are higher than southern region. Male headed households have a significantly higher average household size (4.8) than female headed households (3.8).

It can also be observed that household heads in the age group of 35-49 have the highest household size of 5.6 followed by those in the 50-64 age group with average household size of 4.9. Youngest household heads aged up to 24 have the lowest average household size of 2.9. In terms of education level of household head, the average household size is similar to the national household size.

Table 2.2 also confirms that households in the bottom consumption quintile have a higher average household size than households which are in the top consumption quintile. Households in the lowest consumption quintile have an average household size of 5.7 and those in the highest consumption quintile have an average household size of 3.5. Households whose heads were married have significantly the highest average household size (5.0).

At national level, about 38 percent of the households have 4 to 5 members. Only seven percent of the households have a 1 member. Across consumption quintile, 54 percent of the households in the lowest quintile have at least 6 persons in the household compared to only 16 percent of the households in the highest consumption quintile. In other words, poor households have more than three times household members than non poor.

Figure 2. 3 Consumption quintiles by household size, Malawi 2011

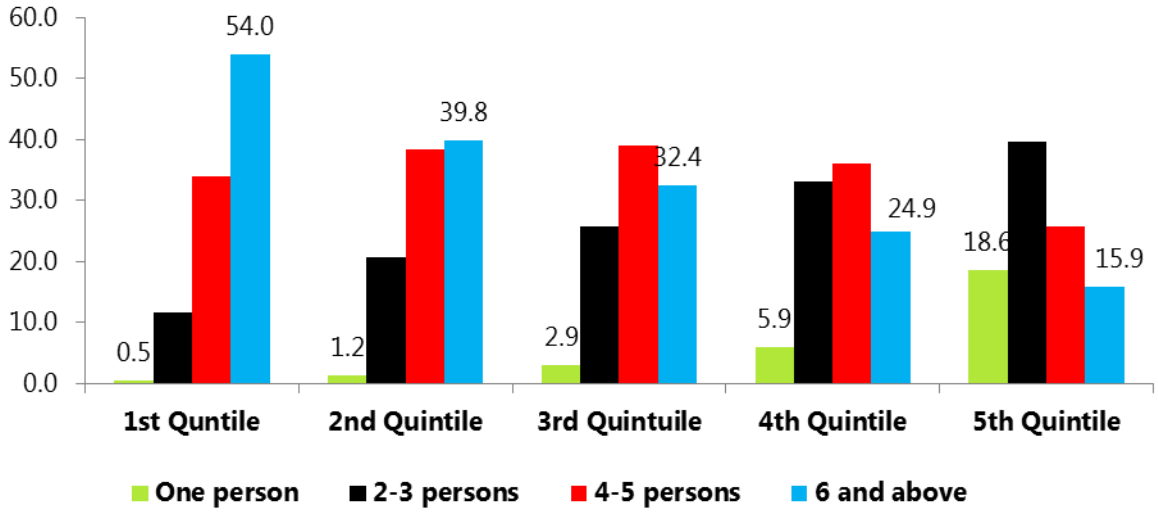


Table 2. 2 Mean household size and percentage distribution of households by household size by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

	Household size	Number of household member (s)				
		One persons	2-3 persons	4-5 persons	6 and above	Total
Malawi	4.6	7.0	27.8	34.0	31.2	100
Sex of household head						
Male	4.8	4.9	25.0	34.9	35.2	100
Female	3.8	13.6	36.8	31.2	18.5	100
Place of residence						
Urban	4.4	8.7	29.0	33.7	28.6	100
Rural	4.6	6.7	27.6	34.0	31.7	100
Rural North	4.7	7.8	26.0	31.9	34.3	100
Rural Centre	4.8	4.3	25.7	34.5	35.5	100
Rural South	4.3	8.3	29.7	34.2	27.7	100
Northern region	4.7	8.0	25.8	31.7	34.6	100
Central region	4.8	4.8	26.2	34.1	34.9	100
Southern region	4.3	8.6	29.7	34.5	27.2	100
Age group						
Up to 24	2.9	10.6	63.3	23.8	2.3	100
25-34	4.2	4.8	28.0	47.8	19.4	100
35-49	5.6	3.3	12.7	31.6	52.5	100
50-64	4.9	7.8	25.9	27.1	39.2	100
65+	3.6	17.8	40.5	22.6	19.2	100
Education level						
None	4.6	7.1	27.5	32.8	32.6	100
Primary	4.5	6.5	27.6	37.9	28.0	100
Secondary	4.5	6.6	29.6	36.8	27.0	100
Tertiary	4.5	7.1	26.7	37.7	28.5	100
Marital status						
Married	5.0	0.9	25.2	36.7	37.2	100
Separated/divorce	3.4	19.7	35.1	32.0	13.2	100
Widow/widower	3.5	20.9	35.2	25.6	18.3	100
Never married	1.9	53.2	35.5	7.6	3.7	100

2.3 Households by age and gender of household head

Table 2.3 shows the distribution of households by gender of the household head according to background characteristics. In general, there are more male headed households than female headed households. More than 75 percent of the households in the country are headed by males and the rest by females. About 18 percent of the households in urban areas are headed by females compared to 25 percent of the households headed by female in rural areas. In terms of rural areas, southern rural (29 percent) has the highest proportion of female headings households and the northern region has least (21 percent). Across age groups, the proportion of female headed households increases with increase in age.

For instance, for heads aged up to 49 years, around one fifth of households are female headed but among 65 and over, female heads up to 44 percent of the households. Across wealth quintiles, more males head households when someone moves from a lower consumption quintile to a higher quintile.

Table 2. 3 Percentage distribution of households by age and gender of household head according to background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Sex of household head		
	Male	Female	Total
Malawi	76.2	23.9	100
Place of residence			
Urban	82.3	17.7	100
Rural	75.0	25.0	100
Rural North	79.2	20.8	100
Rural Centre	78.0	22.0	100
Rural South	71.3	28.7	100
North region	80.1	19.9	100
Central region	78.9	21.2	100
South region	72.7	27.3	100
Age group			
Up to 24	78.5	21.5	100
25-34	82.8	17.2	100
35-49	80.9	19.1	100
50-64	68.6	31.4	100
65+	55.9	44.1	100
Education level			
None	71.6	28.4	100
Primary	88.2	11.8	100
Secondary	89.3	10.7	100
Tertiary	84.9	15.1	100
Marital status			
Married	95.9	4.1	100
Separated/divorced	17.1	82.9	100
Widow/widower	11.6	88.4	100
Never married	73.4	26.6	100
Consumption quintiles			
1st (Lowest)	73.4	26.6	100
2nd	72.6	27.4	100
3rd	76.7	23.3	100
4th	77.5	22.5	100
5th (Highest)	78.7	21.3	100

2.4 Dependency

An indicator of the potential effects of changes age structures of the population for social and economic development is the dependency ratio. The dependency ratio has been defined as the ratio between the total number of persons in the household outside the economically active age (children under the age of 15 and adults 65 years or older) and the total number of family members. In other words, the dependency ratio is the proportion of dependents in the household.

The dependency ratio for Malawi is 1.2 implying that there are 0.2 more economically inactive persons in Malawi for every economically active person. On average, a proportion of dependents per household is 47 percent in Malawi. There are more dependents in rural areas (49 percent) than in urban areas (38 percent). Female headed households have more dependents (54 percent) than male headed households (45 percent). The northern and southern regions have almost the same proportion of dependent (46 percent) while the central region has a proportion of dependents of about 48 percent. In terms of consumption quintiles, the lower the consumption quintile the higher the proportion of dependents per household.

It is also noted that the proportion of dependents decreases with the level of education of the household head. Households whose heads have no education have an average proportion of 50 percent and those with heads who have reached tertiary education have an average proportion of dependents of 30 percent. Figure 2.4 shows that widow/widowers have a highest proportion of dependent population (56 percent) while the never married people have least proportion of dependent population (10 percent).

Figure 2. 4 Percentage distribution of dependent by marital status, Malawi 2011

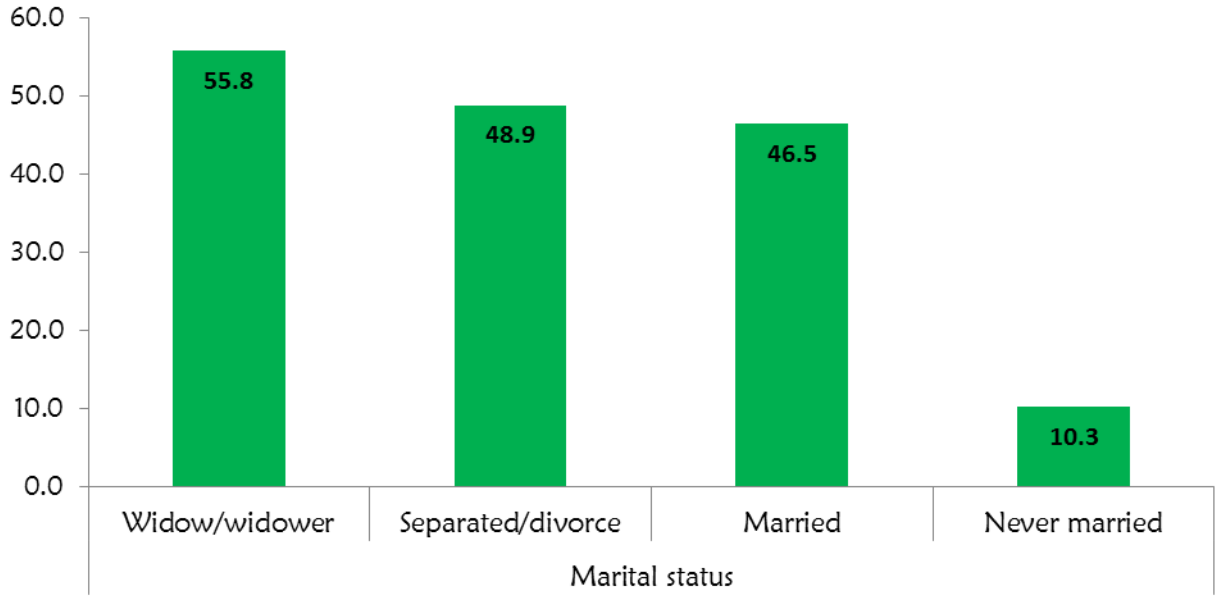


Table 2. 4 Dependency by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Dependency			
	Ratio		Percentage	
	IHS2	IHS3	IHS2	IHS3
Malawi	1.1	1.2	45.3	46.9
Sex of household head				
Male	1.0	1.1	43.2	44.7
Female	1.4	1.5	52.1	53.6
Place of residence				
Urban	0.8	0.9	36.0	38.0
Rural	1.1	1.2	46.5	48.5
Rural North	-	1.2	46.4	48.0
Rural Centre	-	1.2	47.5	49.3
Rural South	-	1.2	45.7	47.9
North region	1.1	1.1	45.8	46.6
Central region	1.1	1.2	46.2	47.9
South region	1.1	1.2	44.3	46.0
Education level				
None		1.3	47.4	49.5
Primary		0.9	41.4	41.4
Secondary		0.9	36.2	39.7
Tertiary		0.6	30.8	30.4
Consumption quintiles				
1st (Lowest)	1.5	1.6	57.7	57.8
2nd	1.3	1.5	52.9	54.0
3rd	1.2	1.3	50.0	51.0
4th	1.0	1.0	44.3	45.8
5th (Highest)	0.7	0.7	31.2	33.2

2.5 Orphanhood

An orphan is defined as a person aged 15 years or below who has lost at least one of his or her parents. Table 2.5 shows the proportion of orphans according to background characteristics. The results show that 10 percent of children aged less than 15 years have lost at least one of their parents. Of these children, the results show that 58 percent have lost their father while about 20 percent have lost both of their parents.

The proportion of orphans in urban and rural areas is almost similar to the national proportion of orphans. Within rural areas, rural south has a greater proportion of orphans than rural central and rural north which are almost the same. Rural south has an average proportion of orphans of 13 percent while rural central has 8 percent and rural north 10 percent. Across gender of the children, the proportion of orphans is not distinct. The percentage of orphans who lost both parents is higher among males than among females. A trend can be observed in terms of age cohorts. The proportion of orphans rises dramatically with the age of the children, from 3 percent for those less than five years to 19 percent for those aged 10 to 15. Table 2.5 further shows that both poor and non poor households have almost the same proportion of orphans.

Table 2. 5 Proportion of orphans and distributions of orphans who are aged 15 years and less by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Proportion of Orphan	Father died	Mother died	Both Parents	Total
Malawi	10.2	58.4	21.2	20.4	100
Sex of household head					
Male	9.9	58.8	19.2	22.0	100
Female	10.5	58.1	23.0	19.0	100
Place of residence					
Urban	10.7	57.2	19.5	23.3	100
Rural	10.1	58.6	21.5	19.9	100
Rural North	9.9	69.2	13.7	17.2	100
Rural Centre	7.6	55.4	27.1	17.5	100
Rural South	12.5	58.1	20.0	22.0	100
North region	9.7	68.0	14.7	17.3	100
Central region	7.9	56.4	26.5	17.1	100
South region	12.5	57.5	19.4	23.2	100
Age group					
0-4	2.7	68.0	23.1	8.9	100
5-9	9.1	61.0	22.4	16.7	100
10-15	18.9	55.8	20.3	23.9	100
Education					
None	10.9	58.8	20.4	20.8	100
Primary	6.6	66.4	14.4	19.3	100
Secondary	8.5	51.7	30.3	18.1	100
Tertiary	7.9	59.1	19.2	21.7	100
Marital status					
Married	4.8	43.0	29.6	27.5	100
Separated/divorce	9.6	58.7	23.2	18.0	100
Widow/widower	56.6	70.8	14.4	14.8	100
Never married	45.7	43.8	22.4	33.8	100
Consumption quintiles					
1st (Lowest)	10.9	61.8	16.2	22.0	100
2nd	10.8	58.5	21.1	20.4	100
3rd	9.3	53.2	26.5	20.3	100
4th	8.9	54.4	21.9	23.7	100
5th (Highest)	10.8	63.3	21.9	14.8	100

2.6 Migration

Migration is the geographic movement of people across a specified boundary for the purpose of establishing a new permanent or semi-permanent residence. The IHS3 captured mostly migration within the country. A person is considered a migrant if he or she has moved in the last five years into the village or urban location where currently residing.

Table 2.6 shows that 10 percent of the population moved from one locality to another in past five years. Of these, 54 percent had moved from rural to urban areas. International immigration stands at 2 percent for those having moved from outside Malawi to rural areas. About one percent of the migrants has moved from outside Malawi to urban areas. Table 2.6 also shows an increase in the proportion of migrants with levels of education. The average proportion of migrants for those with no education is 6 percent but for those with tertiary education is almost 31 percent.

Similar trend can be seen in the consumption quintiles. There is an increase in the proportion of migrants with consumption quintiles. The lowest consumption quintile has an average proportion of migrants of 5 percent and the highest consumption quintile has a proportion of 21 percent.

Figure 2. 5 Percentage distributions of migrants according to consumption quintiles, Malawi 2011

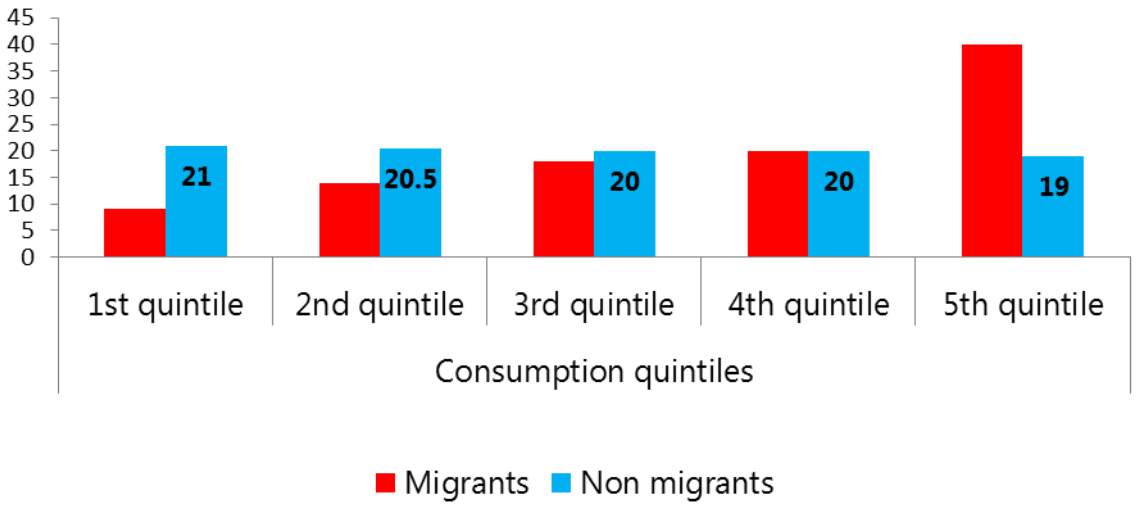


Figure 2.5 shows the percentage distribution of migrants and non-migrants by consumption quintiles. A high share of migrants comes from the highest consumption quintile compared to proportion of migrants from the lowest consumption quintiles. On the other hand, non migrants have a similar proportion of share across the consumption quintiles.

Table 2. 6 Proportion of migrants by movement pattern of migration according to background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Proportion of migrants		Movement pattern of migrants					
	IHS2	IHS3	Urban/ Urban	Urban/ Rural	Rural/ Urban	Rural/ Rural	Outside Malawi/ Urban	Total
Malawi	17.2	9.6	9.9	24.9	53.7	0.3	1.7	100
Male	17.0	10.8	9.8	25.3	52.3	0.2	1.7	100
Female	17.5	8.5	10.0	24.6	55.0	0.4	1.6	100
Family	-	9.9	11.5	26.1	50.4	0.4	1.8	100
Schooling	-	3.5	4.3	29.7	60.4	0.3	1.9	100
Business/work	-	19.0	6.2	41.2	32.6	0.6	0.5	100
Marriage	-	5.9	6.0	19.3	67.7	0.0	1.0	100
Other	-	10.5	13.0	22.3	51.2	0.3	2.7	100
Education level								
None	15.3	5.5	9.8	21.3	61.1	0.3	2.0	100
Primary	24.9	10.0	8.8	31.0	49.6	0.2	0.5	100
Secondary	36.3	20.2	9.8	31.7	37.8	0.1	0.5	100
Tertiary	55.5	31.0	8.1	34.1	22.2	1.1	3.5	100
Marital status								
Never married	14.4	10.5	10.8	27.8	48.8	0.4	1.7	100
Married	23.1	8.5	8.3	22.0	59.5	0.1	1.5	100
Divorced/Separated	17.9	8.6	16.4	22.4	50.2	1.9	0.5	100
Widow/Widower	9.3	9.9	16.4	17.0	48.6	0.5	7.8	100
Consumption quintiles								
1st (Lowest)	11.0	0.4	14.2	6.8	73.6	0.0	5.0	100
2nd	12.7	2.6	11.8	13.0	69.1	0.4	3.2	100
3rd	15.2	3.8	11.3	20.5	63.1	0.0	1.4	100
4th	18.0	7.0	10.9	22.4	58.2	0.7	0.8	100
5th (Highest)	29.1	17.8	7.2	36.1	37.7	0.3	0.9	100

From Table 2.6, the proportion of migrants has decreased by 7 percent from 17 percent in 2005 to 10 percent in 2011. However, among widows/widowers, the survey has revealed a slight increase in number of migrants by just 1 percent from 9 percent in 2005 to 10 percent in 2011. Among sex of household heads, male still dominates in migrating to other places. In other words, about 11 percent of males migrate compared to only 9 percent of females.

Chapter 3
EDUCATION

3.0 Introduction

Education is a building block for human, political and socioeconomic development, particularly important for poverty reductions because it empowers the poor, the weak and the voiceless by providing them with better opportunities to participate in national development. This chapter first presents information on literacy rates. It further discusses reasons for never attending school amongst those who reported to have never been in school. It also discusses school dropout rates, unpacks reasons for dropping out of school, highest education attainment and school attendance rates. The IHS3 collects data on literacy, enrolment and dropout rate levels of household members aged 15 years and above.

3.1 Literacy status (population aged 15 years and above)

Literacy is described as the ability to read and write with understanding in any language. The proportion of the population aged 15 years and over that is literate is at 65 percent indicating that there has been almost no change from the literacy rate reported in 2005 which was at 64 percent. A higher share of males aged 15 years and above (74 percent) is literate compared to their female counterparts (57 percent) of the same aged group. As regards to place of residence, urban areas have registered higher literacy rate (89 percent) compared to rural areas (61 percent).

Of the three regions, the northern region registered higher literacy rate (77 percent) followed by the central region (65 percent) and then the southern region (62 percent). A similar trend is observed across rural areas in the north, central and south of the country. From Figure 3.1, it is depicted that literacy rate increases steadily with increasing per capita consumption quintiles. Poor population aged 15 years and above has lower literacy rates (47 percent) compared to non-poor population (83 percent) of the same age group. Within urban centres, Mzuzu city has the highest literate rate (93 percent) while Zomba city has the lowest (87 percent). At district level, excluding urban centres, the highest literacy rate (82 percent) of population aged 15 and above is registered in Rumphi whilst the lowest literacy rate (34 percent) of a similar age group is registered in Mangochi.

3.2 Proportion never attended school

The IHS3 gathered information on school attendance of the population aged 15 years and above. Twenty one percent of the population aged 15 years and above in Malawi is reported to have never attended school. A higher proportion of females of this age group (28 percent) has never been to school compared to their male counterparts (14 percent). By place of residence, only 7 percent of people in urban areas have never been to school compared to 24 percent of people in rural areas.

A decreasing pattern in the proportion of population aged 15 years and above never attending school is observed across per capita consumption quintiles. Figure 3.1 shows that the lowest quintile has 35 percent of the population aged 15 years and above that has never attended school while the highest quintile has only 10 percent. Across regions, the southern region has the higher proportion (27 percent) of people who never attended school compared to the north (12 percent) region.

At district level, Mangochi district has the highest share (50 percent) of the population aged 15 years and above who never attended school whilst Nkhatabay has the lowest share (9 percent) of people of the same age group who have never attended school. Among urban centres, Mzuzu has the least proportion (4 percent) of people who never attended school while Lilongwe has the highest (8 percent).

Figure 3. 1 Proportion of population aged 15 years and above that is literate and have never attended school by consumption quintiles, Malawi 2011

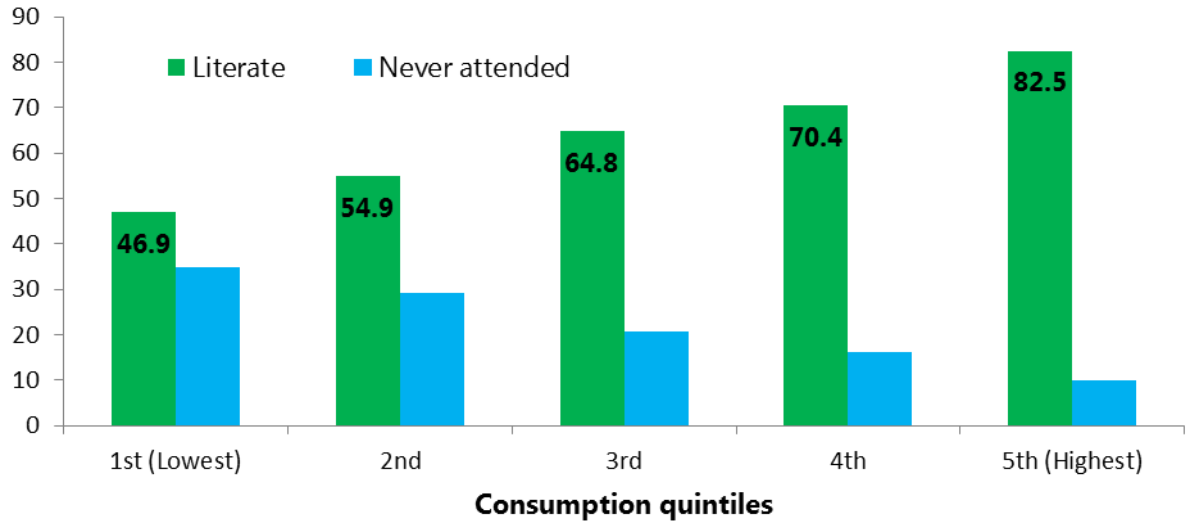


Table 3. 1 Literacy rate, never attended school and reasons for never attending school (population aged 15 years and above), Malawi 2011

	Literate	Never attended	No money	Not allowed	Not interested	Help at home	Other	Total
Malawi	65.4	21.1	44.0	23.6	18.1	6.1	8.2	100
Male	74.4	14.0	44.1	20.2	20.4	7.2	8.1	100
Female	57.2	27.7	43.9	25.2	17.0	5.6	8.3	100
Place of residence								
Urban	89.0	7.3	50.9	18.5	16.5	5.7	8.5	100
Rural	60.7	23.9	43.6	23.9	18.2	6.2	8.2	100
Rural North	73.8	13.6	41.0	15.2	18.1	9.2	16.6	100
Rural Centre	60.7	20.2	52.7	16.5	15.9	5.8	9.1	100
Rural South	56.8	30.6	38.4	29.5	19.6	6.0	6.6	100
Northern region	76.8	12.1	41.1	15.2	17.7	9.5	16.5	100
Chitipa	77.9	12.9	26.4	22.1	17.6	9.5	24.5	100
Karonga	74.9	12.5	22.7	18.2	19.4	11.1	28.6	100
Nkhatabay	75.0	9.2	40.9	10.7	15.9	10.3	22.3	100
Rumphi	81.5	4.5	48.4	21.8	11.3	7.8	10.7	100
Mzimba	72.8	16.3	48.7	13.1	18.6	9.2	10.5	100
Mzuzu City	93.1	3.8	52.1	21.0	5.4	5.3	16.1	100
Central region	65.2	18.2	52.6	16.8	15.5	5.8	9.4	100
Kasungu	78.8	10.4	67.4	13.8	4.2	6.7	7.8	100
Nkhotakota	71.5	15.1	27.2	23.5	24.3	6.7	18.3	100
Ntchisi	68.4	17.9	46.3	18.7	15.5	5.3	14.1	100
Dowa	70.3	16.4	59.6	9.6	17.6	3.3	9.9	100
Salima	57.3	27.3	56.7	14.6	17.0	5.5	6.2	100
Lilongwe	49.3	20.8	50.9	16.9	14.9	7.6	9.7	100
Mchinji	64.3	20.3	50.2	21.3	15.7	3.6	9.2	100
Dedza	49.4	34.4	57.5	11.0	20.0	4.3	7.3	100
Ntcheu	65.8	13.1	35.8	35.7	10.5	9.2	8.8	100
Lilongwe City	88.7	8.1	53.8	20.9	8.5	5.5	11.5	100
Southern region	62.3	26.6	39.0	29.0	19.7	5.9	6.4	100
Mangochi	34.1	49.8	22.2	45.5	22.4	2.1	7.8	100
Machinga	41.0	42.0	23.7	47.1	21.4	0.9	7.0	100
Zomba	69.4	16.8	48.9	22.2	20.4	1.2	7.3	100
Chiradzulu	76.4	14.7	52.6	20.7	17.0	2.1	7.6	100
Blantyre	72.2	18.2	54.6	17.6	16.3	4.6	6.9	100
Mwanza	72.9	20.0	38.8	11.6	27.0	4.3	18.2	100
Thyolo	66.7	24.2	59.8	18.5	16.3	0.6	4.9	100
Mulanje	62.3	24.1	62.8	24.4	8.5	1.6	2.7	100
Phalombe	60.1	27.4	63.3	22.4	9.7	1.6	3.0	100
Chikwawa	48.6	44.4	34.2	16.4	24.3	19.4	5.8	100
Nsanje	45.5	45.9	35.1	16.1	23.7	20.3	4.9	100
Balaka	65.6	14.5	34.8	45.1	7.0	3.5	9.6	100
Neno	71.6	21.0	35.7	9.3	27.9	7.3	19.8	100
Zomba City	86.9	6.2	48.4	12.1	30.9	0.0	8.6	100
Blantyre City	91.5	5.6	66.6	13.5	19.9	0.0	0.0	100

3.3 Reasons for never attending school

Amongst the population aged 15 and above that reported to have never attended school, the survey further asked the reasons for never attending school. Among reasons reported include lack of money, parents not allowing them, helping at home and school being too far from home. About 44 percent of the population aged 15 years and above reported lack of money as the main reason they never attended school followed by about 24 percent who reported that their parents did not allow them to attend school. By sex of respondents, table 3.1 depicts that 44 percent of either sex never attended school due to lack of money.

Of the three regions, luck of money was reported as the main reason for never attending school by 53 percent in the central, 41 percent in the north and 39 percent in the south. At district level, Kasungu has the highest share (67percent) of the population aged 15 years and above who did not attend school because of lack of money while Mangochi (22 percent) has the lowest share of the same age group who have never attended school due to lack of money. Across place of residence, in urban areas, of those who have never attended school about 51 percent was due to lack of money compared to 39 percent in the rural.

3.4 Highest qualification acquired (population aged 15 years and above)

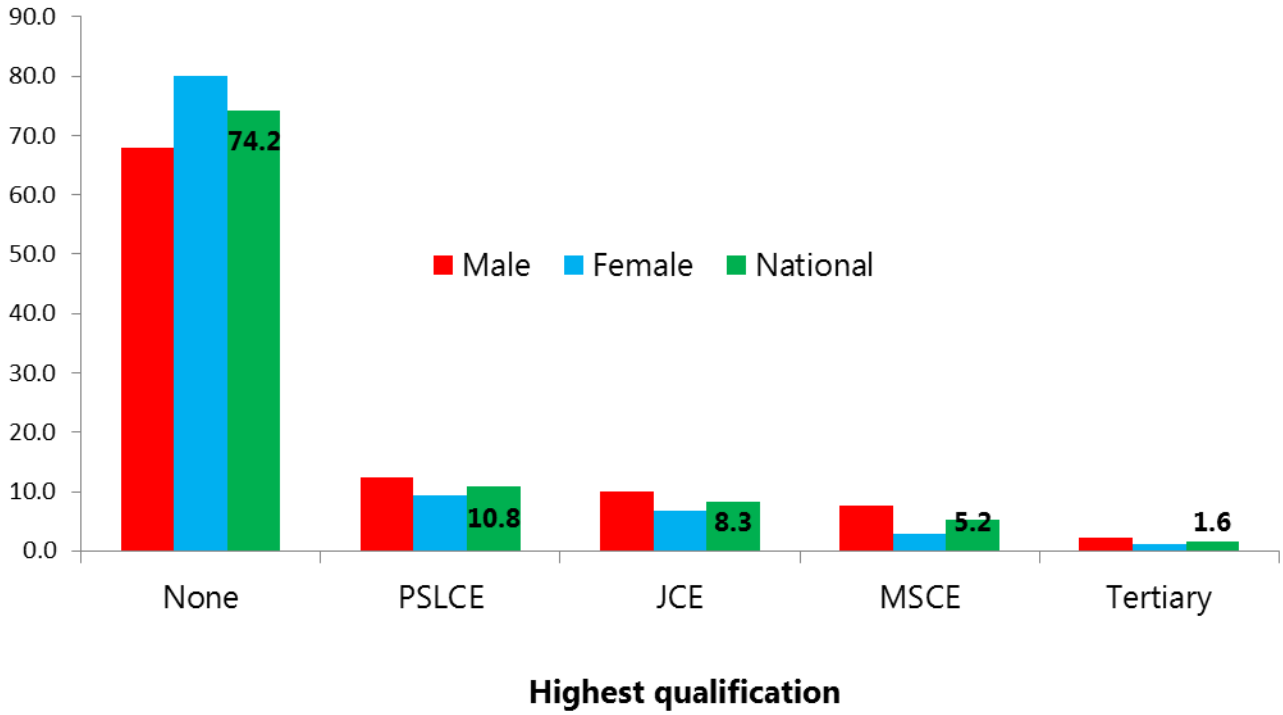
This section looks at the highest qualification of population aged 15 years and above. The highest qualification of population aged 15 years and above determines decision making processes. At national level, the results show that 74 percent of the population aged 15 years and above do not have any qualification in Malawi. In other words, only 26 percent of the population aged 15 years and above have acquired some qualifications in Malawi. By place of residents, 80 percent of population aged 15 years and above in rural area have no qualification compared to 45 percent in urban areas.

At the regional level, the survey results show 67 percent of population aged 15 years and above in the northern region do not have any qualification. Similarly, about 75 percent of the population of the same age group in the central and southern regions does not have any qualification. Across districts, Mangochi district has the highest proportion (91 percent) of population aged 15 years and above with no qualification while Rumphi has around half of the people of the same age group with no qualification.

Of the four urban centres, Mzuzu city has the least proportion (36 percent) of having no education qualification. Comparatively, Lilongwe city has a highest proportion (48 percent) of people with no education qualification. A decreasing trend is depicted across per capita consumption quintiles. As one moves up the per capita

consumption quintile, the proportions of people no education qualification get less with the highest quintile with almost half the proportion of the lowest quintile.

Figure 3. 2 Highest qualification attained by sex of a person, Malawi 2011



As observed, on average, 74 percent of the population in Malawi has not attained any qualification. Figure 3.1 depicts that females have a slightly higher proportion of people without any qualification. Generally, the number of people of either sex with higher education decreases with an increase in level of qualification. For instance, 11 percent of the population has attained primary school living certificate while only less than 2 percent have attained tertiary qualification at national level.

Table 3. 2 Proportion of highest education level acquired by population aged 15 years and above according to background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	None	PSLC	JCE	MSCE	Tertiary	Total
Malawi	74.2	10.8	8.3	5.2	1.6	100
Place of residence						
Urban	44.5	15.3	17.8	15.8	6.6	100
Rural	80.1	9.9	6.4	3.0	0.6	100
Rural North	71.4	14.8	9.3	3.7	0.8	100
Rural Centre	80.4	9.7	6.4	2.9	0.6	100
Rural South	82.4	8.5	5.6	3.0	0.5	100
Northern region	66.7	15.3	11.4	5.3	1.4	100
Central region	75.1	10.5	8.2	4.8	1.5	100
Southern region	75.5	9.8	7.5	5.5	1.8	100
Consumption quintiles						
1st (Lowest)	91.1	5.5	2.5	0.9	0.1	100
2nd	86.3	7.6	4.9	1.2	0.1	100
3rd	80.7	11.1	5.9	2.2	0.1	100
4th	71.5	13.7	9.6	4.8	0.5	100
5th (Highest)	50.4	14.1	15.7	13.9	6.0	100
Chitipa	67.4	14.4	12.7	4.8	0.7	100
Karonga	71.6	12.1	10.8	4.8	0.6	100
Nkhatabay	65.9	18.8	10.0	4.4	0.9	100
Rumphi	55.1	23.5	13.0	6.8	1.6	100
Mzimba	74.6	13.1	8.2	3.3	0.7	100
Mzuzu City	36.1	17.2	25.0	14.6	7.0	100
Kasungu	73.0	15.5	8.1	3.0	0.4	100
Nkhotakota	69.8	14.4	9.9	5.0	0.8	100
Ntchisi	82.9	8.6	6.6	1.7	0.2	100
Dowa	73.9	11.9	7.4	4.7	2.2	100
Salima	83.4	8.9	4.5	2.5	0.8	100
Lilongwe	81.7	7.6	6.5	3.5	0.8	100
Mchinji	78.9	9.8	7.5	3.6	0.2	100
Dedza	89.0	6.0	3.4	1.3	0.3	100
Ntcheu	76.9	9.6	8.5	4.6	0.4	100
Lilongwe City	48.4	14.1	17.4	14.0	6.1	100
Mangochi	91.0	4.1	2.3	2.4	0.1	100
Machinga	87.0	6.3	4.2	2.2	0.3	100
Zomba	77.3	11.5	6.5	4.0	0.8	100
Chiradzulu	70.8	12.2	10.3	5.4	1.3	100
Blantyre	74.3	10.9	9.4	3.8	1.6	100
Mwanza	75.9	9.6	7.8	5.0	1.7	100
Thyolo	77.8	10.8	6.5	4.4	0.5	100
Mulanje	83.2	9.2	4.5	2.5	0.5	100
Phalombe	82.7	8.5	5.3	3.0	0.6	100
Chikwawa	85.7	7.0	4.9	2.2	0.3	100
Nsanje	84.4	9.4	4.7	1.3	0.2	100
Balaka	77.5	9.3	8.4	4.2	0.6	100
Neno	78.1	11.4	7.6	2.5	0.5	100
Zomba City	41.8	15.0	16.0	20.3	6.9	100
Blantyre City	40.0	15.8	17.7	17.9	8.6	100

3.6 Enrolment rates in primary and secondary school

Net enrolment rate (NER) is defined as the number of pupils in the official school-age group expressed as a percentage of the total population in that age group[2]. It assesses the quality of education system. Malawi follows an eight-four-four formal education system. The first eight years are for primary education while secondary lasts for four years and tertiary also lasts another four years. The official entry age for primary education in Malawi is six hence thirteen is the right exit age. On the other hand, the official entry age in Malawi secondary schools is 14 implying 17 is the proper exit age.

Another measure of the quality of education is gross enrolment rate (GER). This is the ratio between pupils in a level of education, regardless of age, and the corresponding eligible official age-group population to that level of education. It measures the efficiency of the education system and depicts differences with NER. Disparities between GER and NER reflect over aged pupils, repletion, late starters and others. In other words, a high ratio of GER does not necessarily indicate a successful education system but could reflect grade repetition, over aged, under aged and late starting of school.

Primary education

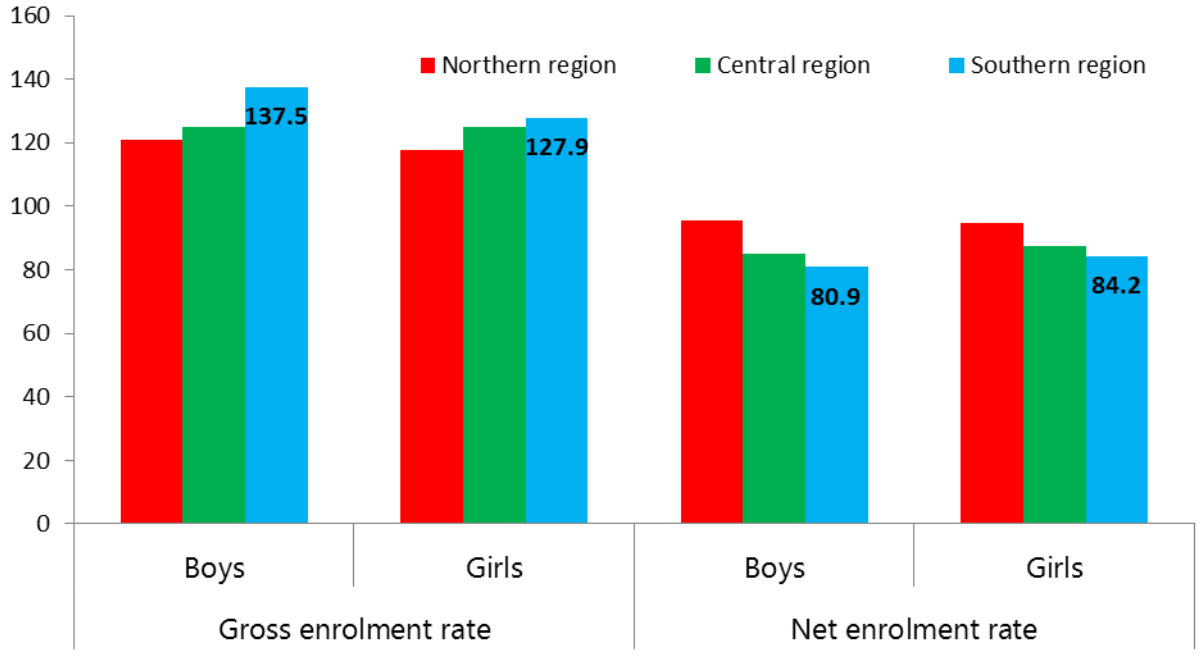
Primary net enrolment rate for Malawi has slightly gone up by 5 percentage points from 80 percent in 2005 to 85 percent in 2011. In other words, 85 percent of the children aged six to thirteen years are enrolled in primary school in Malawi. Figure 3.2 shows that the NER is barely higher amongst girls (87 percent) than among boys (85 percent). NER is also slightly higher amongst those pupils from male-headed households (86 percent) than pupils from female headed households (85 percent). In urban areas, net enrolment rate is quite higher (92 percent) in urban area than rural area (85 percent).

Across regions, the northern region has recorded the highest enrolment rate (95 percent) compared to the centre (86 percent) and then the south (83percent). At the district level, excluding urban centres, almost all the districts in the northern region have registered NER of above 90 percent while Mangochi has the lowest NER of 62 percent. Unlike in the IHS2, Nsanje had the lowest NER at 68, however, during IHS3, Nsanje has registered an increase in NER rate (79 percent). Across per capita consumption quintiles, NER increases with increasing quintiles. The lowest consumption quintile has registered a NER of 78 percent while highest quintile has registered a 93 percent NER.

[2] Malawi Compendium of Statistical Concepts and Definitions, NSO 2012

Primary school gross enrolment rate for Malawi is standing at 120 percent. In other words, at least 20 percent of pupils enrolled in primary schools are either under or over aged. Comparatively, the IHS3 national GER (120) is barely higher than the GER reported in IHS2 (110 percent). There are no major differences in GER between boys in male and female headed households (see Figure 3.2). However, an increasing pattern of GER is observed across consumption quintiles whereby the lowest quintile has registered lowest proportion (9 percent) while the fifth quintile has the highest proportion (31 percent). Of the three regions, the northern region has the highest GER (134 percent) in primary school, followed by the central (122 percent) and southern region (114 percent).

Figure 3. 3 Enrolment rates by sex of pupils, Malawi 2011



Secondary education

Table 3.4 shows that secondary net enrolment rate for Malawi is 13 percent. In other words, 13 percent of the children aged fourteen to seventeen were in secondary schools. The NER is higher amongst girls (15 percent) than amongst boys (11 percent). Furthermore, NER is slightly lower amongst pupils from male-headed population (13 percent) than pupils from female-headed population (14 percent). By place of residence, the NER is quite higher (27 percent) in urban areas than rural areas (11 percent). Across regions, in the northern region, a greater share (18 percent) of pupils aged between fourteen and seventeen are enrolled in secondary school than in the southern (13 percent) and central region (11 percent).

At district level, excluding urban centres, Chitipa has registered the highest secondary net enrolment rate (23 percent) while Ntchisi has the lowest rate (3 percent). An increasing pattern is observed across per capita consumption quintiles. In the lowest consumption quintile, only 4 percent of the pupils aged fourteen and seventeen are enrolled in secondary school while the highest consumption quintile has about 27 percent of pupils of the same age group enrolled in secondary school.

Table 3. 3 Enrolment rates at primary school by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Net enrolment rate			Gross enrolment rate		
	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total
Malawi	84.5	87.0	85.8	121.5	118.5	120.0
Sex of household head						
Male	84.9	87.3	86.1	122.1	118.7	120.4
Female	83.1	86.2	84.7	119.4	117.8	118.6
Place of residence						
Urban	92.3	93.1	92.7	108.8	110.1	125.1
Rural	83.2	86.1	84.6	118.3	111.2	119.2
Urban	92.3	93.1	92.7	123.8	122.7	125.1
Rural North	95.7	94.5	95.1	129.7	124.0	132.6
Rural Centre	83.5	86.7	85.2	136.0	128.9	121.6
Rural South	79.3	82.8	81.0	125.1	125.0	112.9
Northen region	95.7	94.6	95.1	138.5	128.8	133.6
Central region	84.9	87.5	86.2	122.9	120.5	121.7
Southern region	80.9	84.2	82.5	115.4	113.3	114.4
Consumption quintiles						
1st (Lowest)	77.5	79.5	78.5	123.4	120.0	109.4
2nd	81.4	83.2	82.3	114.0	111.7	114.8
3rd	85.5	91.5	88.5	138.5	128.8	123.2
4th	90.4	90.6	90.5	122.9	120.5	126.7
5th (highest)	93.0	93.1	93.1	115.4	113.3	132.2
Chitipa	95.7	94.7	95.2	140.1	126.2	133.0
Karonga	95.2	96.1	95.7	138.3	129.8	134.1
Nkhatabay	92.5	94.3	93.4	136.5	129.3	132.9
Rumphi	95.5	94.8	95.2	147.3	136.7	142.3
Mzimba	96.5	93.8	95.1	135.6	125.9	130.5
Mzuzu City	97.6	97.0	97.3	144.0	137.3	140.6
Kasungu	89.9	92.9	91.4	134.9	130.0	132.5
Nkhotakota	83.3	88.4	86.1	124.7	124.9	124.8
Ntchisi	85.4	85.7	85.6	118.2	125.5	121.8
Dowa	87.1	91.7	89.5	128.5	126.5	127.5
Salima	79.5	79.1	79.3	132.7	102.4	115.4
Lilongwe	80.7	86.0	83.4	118.9	117.8	118.3
Mchinji	84.5	91.3	87.9	122.1	129.0	125.6
Dedza	76.0	77.9	77.0	111.3	110.0	110.6
Ntcheu	90.0	87.9	88.8	129.4	116.3	122.1
Lilongwe City	92.7	92.8	92.7	116.9	124.6	120.6
Mangochi	60.9	62.5	61.7	82.4	84.5	83.4
Machinga	71.7	80.8	76.4	110.6	107.4	109.0
Zomba	84.9	87.9	86.4	122.8	120.9	121.9
Chiradzulu	91.9	94.4	93.0	137.7	137.7	137.7
Blantyre	91.4	91.8	91.6	124.7	128.4	126.5
Mwanza	82.5	82.7	82.6	124.1	113.2	118.0
Thyolo	82.3	88.5	85.4	114.2	121.7	117.9
Mulanje	81.5	88.3	84.7	117.5	113.0	115.4
Phalombe	86.0	91.6	88.8	123.5	122.8	123.2
Chikwawa	78.6	78.7	78.6	114.0	104.8	109.2
Nsanje	77.2	80.6	78.8	115.6	102.4	109.3
Balaka	93.3	93.0	93.2	134.1	126.7	130.5
Neno	77.3	84.5	81.1	118.8	112.8	115.6
Zomba City	88.6	85.9	87.1	140.1	129.5	134.1
Blantyre City	91.8	94.8	93.2	121.8	123.0	122.4

Gross enrolment rate for Malawi in secondary school is standing at 30 percent. In other words, almost 30 percent of the children aged fourteen to seventeen years are enrolled in secondary school. There is a decreasing pattern of GER with increasing consumption quintiles whereby the first quintile has the lowest share of GER (9 percent) and the highest quintile has the highest share of GER (61 percent) of children enrolled in secondary school. In other words, richest households have more than half (61 percent) of children enrolled in secondary school.

Of the three regions, the northern region has the highest proportion (41 percent) of children aged fourteen to seventeen enrolled in secondary school than the central (29 percent) and southern (28 percent) regions. Among urban centres, 68 percent of the entitled children in age of fourteen to seventeen in Mzuzu and Zomba are enrolled in secondary school whilst Blantyre has about half of the children of the same age group (51 percent) enrolled. Across districts, Machinga has a secondary school GER of about 10 percent while Chitipa has 51 percent.

Table 3. 4 Enrolment rates at secondary school by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Net enrolment rate			Gross enrolment rate		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Malawi	11.4	14.6	13.0	32.3	28.0	30.1
Sex of household head						
Male	11.8	13.3	12.6	33.4	27.4	30.4
Female	10.0	18.1	14.3	28.8	29.6	29.2
Place of residence						
Urban	26.1	27.9	27.0	61.0	53.0	56.8
Rural	8.9	12.1	10.5	27.4	23.2	25.3
Rural North	15.0	18.2	16.6	42.0	31.8	36.8
Rural Centre	7.2	10.3	8.7	26.0	22.0	24.0
Rural South	8.8	12.1	10.4	24.7	21.8	23.3
Consumption quintiles						
1st (Lowest)	2.3	4.5	3.3	10.9	6.8	9.0
2nd	6.0	8.1	6.9	17.6	15.0	16.4
3rd	11.1	14.1	12.6	32.8	25.8	29.3
4th	13.1	17.5	15.5	46.4	32.6	39.0
5th (Highest)	27.7	28.5	28.1	61.8	59.0	60.4
Northern region	15.5	19.6	17.6	45.6	37.1	41.2
Chitipa	20.1	25.0	22.5	58.4	49.4	53.9
Karonga	13.1	12.8	13.0	43.5	41.6	42.6
Nkhatabay	11.8	12.4	12.1	45.6	34.4	40.5
Rumphi	12.8	21.1	16.8	48.1	42.1	45.2
Mzimba	15.6	18.7	17.3	36.2	25.9	30.6
Mzuzu City	24.3	33.0	29.5	73.0	62.0	66.5
Central region	9.9	12.8	11.4	31.1	26.5	28.8
Kasungu	13.1	16.2	14.5	31.0	40.1	35.2
Nkhotakota	11.6	11.7	11.7	36.1	18.5	27.0
Ntchisi	2.2	3.8	3.0	30.9	11.6	20.6
Dowa	13.0	12.5	12.8	41.7	23.9	32.9
Salima	8.9	12.1	10.4	28.2	25.8	27.1
Lilongwe	4.8	11.7	8.4	20.9	20.1	20.5
Mchinji	6.8	11.8	9.4	29.1	24.8	26.8
Dedza	4.4	4.7	4.5	14.0	15.0	14.5
Ntcheu	11.3	8.9	10.1	29.2	20.7	25.0
Lilongwe City	22.6	26.4	24.6	61.7	51.5	56.2
Southern region	11.7	14.9	13.3	29.7	26.6	28.2
Mangochi	4.0	13.3	9.4	18.1	19.9	19.1
Machinga	3.4	4.9	4.1	12.7	9.8	11.4
Zomba	14.0	20.3	17.2	31.0	33.4	32.2
Chiradzulu	19.5	24.9	21.8	38.1	52.6	44.4
Blantyre	16.6	11.4	14.0	42.2	29.9	36.1
Mwanza	6.6	6.0	6.3	17.8	24.8	21.2
Thyolo	9.2	11.7	10.4	19.9	17.6	18.8
Mulanje	7.8	14.8	11.0	27.1	27.5	27.3
Phalombe	11.7	5.9	8.9	30.8	14.4	22.8
Chikwawa	6.1	6.0	6.0	18.7	13.7	16.5
Nsanje	3.5	10.5	6.6	23.0	16.1	20.0
Balaka	10.3	12.7	11.4	25.7	30.7	28.0
Neno	10.1	12.5	11.3	45.9	23.7	35.1
Zomba City	35.7	30.2	32.4	79.1	57.0	65.9
Blantyre City	28.4	29.4	28.9	57.7	45.3	51.4

3.7 School attendance by type of school being attended

Primary education

The government is the main provider of primary education in the country as it provides education to 88 percent of children in primary school. The IHS3 results show a slight increase in the share of pupils that attend government primary schools from 81 percent in 2005 to 88 percent in 2011. Approximately 88 percent of pupils attend government primary schools in both male and female headed households. By place of residence, 89 percent of pupils in rural areas attend government schools as compared to 82 percent of in urban areas.

Other providers of education in Malawi are private owned and religious institutions who provide education services to about 3 percent and 9 percent of the primary education, respectively. Among urban areas, a higher share of pupils in urban areas attends private schools than in rural areas. By per capita consumption quintiles, the second per capita consumption quintile registered 91 percent of pupils attending government primary schools while the highest quintile registered 80 percent. Of the three regions, 69 percent of pupils in northern region attend government primary schools. Nonetheless, about 90 percent of the pupils in the central and southern region attend government schools.

Secondary education

Like at primary school level, the government is also the main provider of education at secondary school level. It provides education to 84 percent of pupils attending secondary school. There is a 19 percent increase in the proportion of pupils attending government secondary schools from 65 percent reported in 2005. About 81 percent of pupils in female headed households attend government secondary schools while 86 percent of the pupils in male headed households attend government secondary schools. By place of residence, a higher share (88 percent) of pupils in rural area attends government schools compared to 74 percent in urban areas. On the other hand, urban areas have a higher proportion (17 percent) of pupils that attend private schools than rural areas (7 percent).

By per capita consumption quintiles, the second consumption quintile has registered the highest proportion (93 percent) of pupils who attend government secondary schools while the highest consumption quintile registers the lowest proportion (75 percent). Across the three regions, northern region has the highest proportion (93 percent) of pupils who attend government secondary schools and the southern region has the lowest proportion (79 percent). Nevertheless, out of the three regions, southern region has a higher share (13 percent) of pupils in private owned secondary school than the central (9 percent) and the north (5 percent).

Table 3. 5 Type of school attended by pupils according to background characteristics, Malawi 2011

,.	Primary school				Secondary school			
Background characteristics	Public	Private	Religious	Total	Public	Private	Religious	Total
Malawi	87.8	2.8	9.4	100	83.7	9.9	6.5	100
Sex of pupils								
Male	87.9	2.7	9.4	100	86.0	9.0	4.9	100
Female	87.8	2.9	9.3	100	80.9	10.8	8.3	100
Place of residence								
Urban	81.8	9.3	9.0	100	73.5	17.6	9.0	100
Rural	88.8	1.7	9.5	100	87.8	6.8	5.5	100
Rural North	69.1	2.4	28.5	100	97.0	1.4	1.6	100
Rural Centre	92.0	1.4	6.6	100	88.8	5.6	5.6	100
Rural South	92.4	1.9	5.8	100	82.3	10.5	7.2	100
Northern region	68.8	3.3	28.0	100	92.6	4.9	2.5	100
Central region	90.8	2.4	6.9	100	84.6	9.0	6.3	100
Southern region	91.4	3.1	5.5	100	78.8	12.9	8.4	100
Consumption quintiles								
1st (Lowest)	88.0	0.9	11.2	100	87.9	8.9	3.2	100
2nd	91.4	1.4	7.2	100	92.7	2.1	5.2	100
3rd	88.3	1.3	10.4	100	92.1	4.7	3.1	100
4th	90.0	2.2	7.9	100	86.6	7.4	6.1	100
5th (Highest)	79.9	9.9	10.2	100	73.8	16.8	9.4	100
Chitipa	80.8	1.6	17.6	100	94.8	0.6	4.6	100
Karonga	81.1	5.6	13.3	100	95.8	1.8	2.5	100
Nkhatabay	97.0	2.2	0.7	100	93.5	5.3	1.1	100
Rumphi	94.7	3.0	2.3	100	88.0	7.7	4.3	100
Mzimba	47.4	1.6	51.0	100	100	0.0	0.0	100
Mzuzu City	61.1	11.7	27.1	100	74.6	20.4	5.0	100
Kasungu	98.3	0.5	1.2	100	89.3	5.7	5.0	100
Nkhotakota	94.0	0.8	5.1	100	91.4	4.0	4.6	100
Ntchisi	96.8	0.2	3.0	100	96.8	3.2	0.0	100
Dowa	90.7	3.0	6.3	100	92.4	6.1	1.6	100
Salima	83.3	0.5	16.2	100	89.6	7.7	2.7	100
Lilongwe	93.8	2.4	3.8	100	85.9	3.7	10.4	100
Mchinji	95.1	1.2	3.7	100	82.2	13.4	4.4	100
Dedza	74.3	0.9	24.9	100	80.7	9.7	9.6	100
Ntcheu	95.0	1.4	3.6	100	86.9	4.6	8.5	100
Lilongwe City	84.5	9.0	6.6	100	73.6	17.9	8.5	100
Mangochi	88.4	0.8	10.9	100	75.0	7.6	17.4	100
Machinga	93.3	0.8	5.9	100	86.6	13.4	0.0	100
Zomba	93.9	2.6	3.5	100	82.1	15.2	2.7	100
Chiradzulu	89.0	3.0	8.0	100	86.1	9.7	4.2	100
Blantyre	86.0	4.7	9.4	100	87.0	8.2	4.8	100
Mwanza	87.5	3.2	9.4	100	65.1	29.3	5.6	100
Thyolo	95.8	2.8	1.4	100	84.2	7.4	8.4	100
Mulanje	96.4	0.8	2.8	100	69.9	23.7	6.5	100
Phalombe	95.3	0.3	4.4	100	64.3	19.6	16.1	100
Chikwawa	97.5	1.4	1.1	100	94.5	0.0	5.5	100
Nsanje	94.3	2.8	2.9	100	89.6	3.5	7.0	100
Balaka	85.8	2.0	12.2	100	80.8	2.3	16.9	100
Neno	84.9	1.2	14.0	100	85.1	10.0	5.0	100
Zomba City	89.1	9.4	1.5	100	75.0	18.9	6.1	100
Blantyre City	85.1	11.2	3.7	100	71.6	18.2	10.3	100

3.8 School participation of the population aged between 6 and 24 years

Table 3.6 shows that 82 percent of the children aged 6 to 9 years participate in junior primary school (i.e standard 1 to 4) while 91 percent of children aged 10 to 13 years participate in senior primary school (standard 5 to 8). A decreasing pattern of proportions of pupils who participate in school is depicted with increase in age. For instance, less proportion (71 percent) of pupils aged 16 to 17 years participates in school compared to the 14-15 age groups. Similarly, only 22 percent of the students aged 18 to 24 years participate in school. Table 3.6 depicts a higher proportion of both male and female pupils participate in primary school. However, when one moves toward secondary and tertiary school age, less number of female pupils participates in school than male pupils. Figure 3.3 shows that school particular in either rural or urban areas is high among pupils age 6 to 13. School participation starts decreasing when most pupils are in secondary school age group.

Figure 3. 4 School participation by place of residence, Malawi 2011

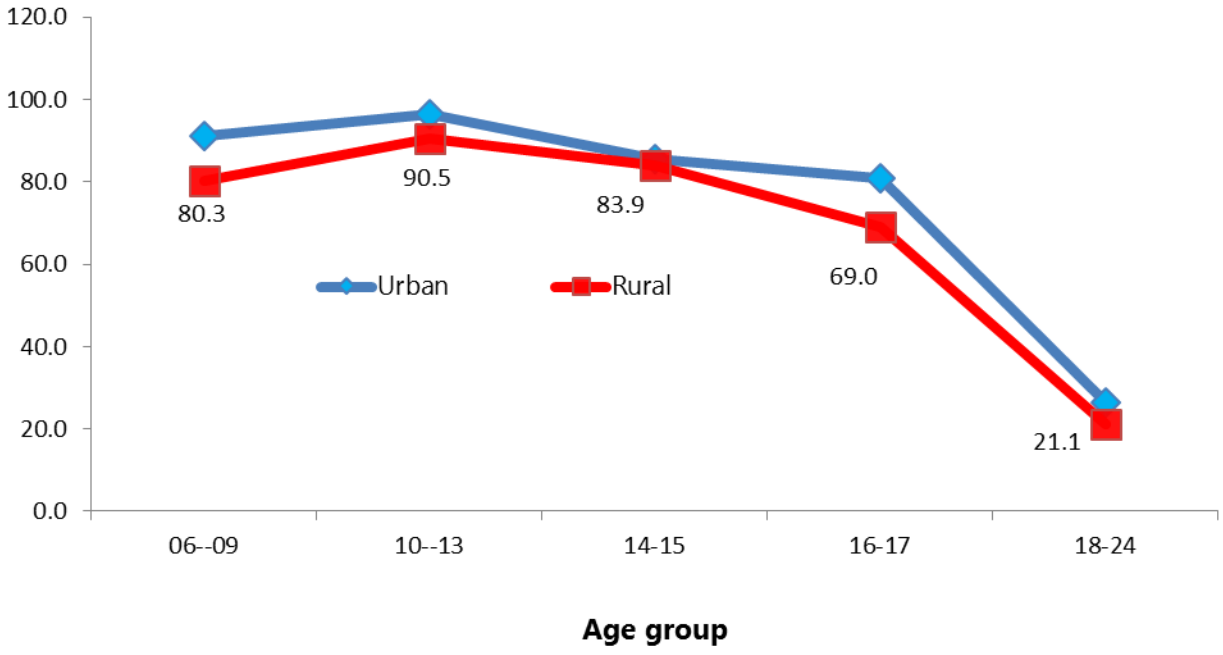


Table 3. 6 Proportion of school participation by age group, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Age group					
	6-9	10-13	14-15	16-17	18-24	Total
Malawi	81.8	91.2	84.2	70.9	22.0	67.8
Male	79.7	90.6	84.7	76.0	30.4	70.6
Sex pupils						
Female	83.8	91.9	83.6	65.5	15.1	65.1
Place of residence						
Urban	91.3	96.3	85.6	81.0	26.3	70.6
Rural	80.3	90.5	83.9	69.0	21.1	67.3
Rural North	93.2	98.0	93.0	76.6	27.4	76.5
Rural Centre	80.3	91.3	84.2	67.8	21.9	67.4
Rural South	76.4	87.4	80.9	68.1	18.4	64.4
Northern region	93.1	98.3	93.3	77.3	30.1	76.6
Central region	82.0	91.9	84.8	69.1	22.1	68.0
Southern region	78.3	88.5	80.8	71.0	19.6	64.9
Consumption quintiles						
1st (Lowest)	71.8	86.4	84.3	59.6	23.8	68.2
2nd	76.5	89.0	78.2	69.2	20.5	67.3
3rd	85.2	92.7	85.8	74.4	23.3	70.7
4th	89.1	94.3	85.8	74.1	19.9	67.2
5th (Highest)	92.2	96.7	88.0	76.6	23.0	65.1
Chitipa	92.3	99.4	94.9	82.6	42.1	81.4
Karonga	94.1	97.8	91.2	72.2	35.2	78.1
Nkhatabay	90.1	98.1	97.6	81.8	32.8	76.9
Rumphi	94.2	99.1	94.0	85.8	34.3	78.5
Mzimba	93.2	97.7	92.8	71.0	21.9	74.4
Mzuzu City	96.4	100	92.0	86.1	36.8	76.6
Kasungu	85.4	98.9	95.6	79.0	26.3	73.8
Nkhotakota	82.4	90.8	91.9	81.5	22.0	72.5
Ntchisi	80.0	92.1	82.4	67.2	22.6	66.5
Dowa	83.7	96.2	83.7	69.3	28.1	71.2
Salima	70.8	90.0	69.2	71.7	25.2	63.5
Lilongwe	80.2	87.8	88.0	63.4	19.6	65.3
Mchinji	84.2	92.9	85.8	64.4	21.0	68.5
Dedza	68.6	86.7	77.1	56.7	17.9	60.5
Ntcheu	89.0	89.1	77.2	67.5	17.8	67.0
Lilongwe City	92.2	96.4	87.9	78.8	23.6	72.4
Mangochi	58.1	68.6	61.8	50.7	10.5	47.9
Machinga	68.5	85.8	77.7	61.5	19.6	62.5
Zomba	82.1	91.3	88.0	66.7	20.1	67.8
Chiradzulu	90.2	97.0	92.0	77.4	26.2	72.9
Blantyre	86.0	98.8	88.3	78.3	24.5	72.9
Mwanza	77.7	89.1	86.0	79.4	19.6	64.3
Thyolo	83.6	88.5	82.6	77.7	10.8	63.3
Mulanje	80.3	90.9	84.9	81.8	21.8	69.6
Phalombe	85.9	93.2	86.6	62.3	22.5	70.4
Chikwawa	72.8	85.7	77.3	66.2	20.6	64.0
Nsanje	73.3	85.7	79.6	60.8	18.4	64.0
Balaka	88.7	98.6	85.8	78.0	26.8	75.6
Neno	74.1	89.5	86.5	68.5	25.0	64.9
Zomba City	83.6	93.9	86.7	81.8	32.3	67.0
Blantyre City	91.5	96.1	80.7	87.8	22.4	68.2

3.9 Dropout rate and reasons for dropout

School dropout is defined as the percentage of pupils enrolled in a given grade or cycle or a level of education in a given school year who have left school either voluntarily or otherwise. Dropping out of school may be a result of a number of factors. In this section, dropout rates and reasons why pupils drop out are presented and discussed.

Primary education

Dropout rate in primary schools in Malawi is at one percent. There is a decrease in dropout rate by 4 percent from 5 percent in 2005. Almost the same proportion (1 percent) is portrayed in dropout rates in both rural and urban areas as well as amongst those pupils living in female or male headed households. By per capita consumption, the lowest quintile has dropout rate of one percent while the fifth quintile has dropout of 2 percent. The main reasons that are reported to have an effect on dropout rates in primary are such as pupils are not interest, no money, illness and help at home.

From table 3.5, almost half (45 percent) of the pupils who dropped out of school cited the reason for dropping out as being not interested in school. Furthermore, 26 percent of the pupils dropout because of lack of money. Nonetheless, only 30 percent of the pupils from highest quintiles drop out of school because of lack of money whilst about half of the pupils dropout of school in poor households due to lack of money.

Secondary education

Dropout rate in secondary school in Malawi is at 12 percent. Almost the same dropout rate is depicted amongst pupils in male and female headed households. The southern region has the highest number of pupils dropping out of school. Table 3.7 shows that the southern region has the highest percentage (14 percent) of pupils dropping out of school followed by the northern (13 percent) and central region (9 percent).

Table 3. 7 Dropout and reasons for dropout at primary and secondary school, Malawi 2011

	Dropout rate		Reasons for dropout at Primary school							
	Primary	Secondary	Not interested	No money	Married	Illness	Help at home	Acquired	Others	Total
Malawi	1.3	11.9	45.1	26.1	8.1	3.8	5.5	0	11.4	100
Sex of pupils										
Male	1.4	12.3	52.5	27.9	2.1	3.1	3.6	0	10.8	100
Female	1.2	11.4	36.2	23.8	15.4	4.6	7.7	0	12.2	100
Place of residence										
Urban	0.9	13.5	15.2	27	14	3.7	9.2	0.1	30.8	100
Rural	1.4	11.1	48.4	26	7.5	3.8	5	0	9.3	100
Rural North	1.1	13.3	50.2	12.7	10.1	1.7	0	0	25.3	100
Rural Centre	1.4	9	42.4	30.6	8	4.1	5.7	0	9.4	100
Rural South	1.5	12.3	54	25	6.2	4.2	5.8	0	4.9	100
Consumption quintiles										
1st (Lowest)	1.5	12.9	37.8	47.2	6.5	5.4	2.1	0	1.1	100
2nd	1.7	6.7	52.2	26.1	2.4	6.8	0.8	0	11.8	100
3rd	1.1	7.3	51.6	18.7	5.7	0	16.4	0	7.7	100
4th	1.2	14.6	48.7	14.4	15.1	3	7	0	11.8	100
5th (Highest)	1	13.5	30.4	13.4	16.7	0.9	4.4	0.1	34.1	100
Northern region	1.1	13.2	47.7	10.9	16	1.5	0	0	23.9	100
Chitipa	1.3	6.8	38.2	0	45.8	0	0	0	16	100
Karonga	0.6	5.2	21.6	0	78.4	0	0	0	0	100
Nkhatabay	0.6	6.6	0	26.4	0	21.7	0	0	51.9	100
Rumphi	0.9	13.4	32.1	0	43	0	0	0	24.8	100
Mzimba	1.6	21.1	60.5	15.4	0	0	0	0	24.1	100
Mzuzu City	0.7	15.3	55.5	0	0	0	0	0	44.5	100
Central region	1.4	9.2	39.3	29.9	8.2	3.6	7.1	0	11.9	100
Kasungu	1	5.2	37.2	11.4	33.5	0	0	0	17.9	100
Nkhotakota	2.9	11.8	52.4	37.3	10.3	0	0	0	0	100
Ntchisi	2.8	7.7	44.2	20.2	0	8.4	20.2	0	7	100
Dowa	0.8	7.9	0	82.3	0	17.7	0	0	0	100
Salima	3.9	13	34.2	34.5	7.4	12	12	0	0	100
Lilongwe	0.2	5.9	0	100	0	0	0	0	0	100
Mchinji	0.7	8.6	0	31.5	0	0	0	0	68.5	100
Dedza	3.1	11.7	58.6	20	0	0	7.2	0	14.1	100
Ntcheu	1.7	12.2	63.6	11.7	13.8	0	10.9	0	0	100
Lilongwe City	1	11.9	10	29.3	11.7	0	10	0	39	100
Southern region	1.3	14	50.4	26.5	5.8	4.7	5.3	0	7.3	100
Mangochi	3.5	1.8	59.1	40.9	0	0	0	0	0	100
Machinga	1.2	16.9	32.8	46	0	0	0	0	21.2	100
Zomba	1.7	14.9	40.6	9.4	12	0	19.1	0	19.1	100
Chiradzulu	0.7	17	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	100
Blantyre	0.7	9.1	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	100
Mwanza	0.6	8.1	36.5	63.5	0	0	0	0	0	100
Thyolo	2	24.3	64.4	8.5	14.4	4.7	0	0	8	100
Mulanje	1.9	14.9	38.4	36.5	0	14.8	10.3	0	0	100
Phalombe	1	8.5	0	71.8	0	28.2	0	0	0	100
Chikwawa	0.6	0	50.1	0	0	0	49.9	0	0	100
Nsanje	0.3	15.7	0	0	100	0	0	0	0	100
Balaka	0.8	7.4	58.2	12.6	29.1	0	0	0	0	100
Neno	1.6	8.5	64.3	0	0	0	0	0	35.7	100
Zomba City	1.6	16.9	35.9	47.6	0	14.7	0	1.7	0	100
Blantyre City	0.2	17.8	0	0	0	31.7	0	0	68.3	100

Chapter 4
HEALTH

4.0 Introduction

The survey collected data on health and health related issues. The information collected mainly focused on incidence of sickness or injury, what action was taken in the face of sickness or injury. The module further looked at the cases of chronic diseases, whether a person had a chronic illness and who diagnosed that chronic illness. Furthermore, the module looked at the births that occurred 24 months prior to the survey. In case of a birth occurring, the module established on the regularity at which the mothers visited antenatal care facilities and type assistance that was given during delivery. The module also reports the findings on the proportions of those who were assisted by skilled health personnel. Lastly, the chapter discusses on the use of bed nets by household members and the underfive children.

4.1.1 Incidence of sickness

Table 4.1 shows that about 18 percent of the interviewed population reported an illness or injury in the 14 days preceding the survey. In terms of residence, there is a higher proportion of people who reported being sick or injured in urban areas compared to rural areas. About 15 percent of people in urban areas reported being sick compared to 18 percent in who reported being sick or injured 14 days prior to the survey. This follows the trend that was shown in IHS-2 which indicated higher percentages of those who reported sickness in rural areas compared to urban areas 14 days prior to the survey.

At regional level, the central region reported the highest incidence of illness/injury at 19 percent, followed by the southern region at about 17 percent, and then the northern region at 16 percent. It may also be noted from the table below that there is no specific pattern in terms of sickness or injury across household per capita expenditure quintiles. The highest rate has been reported in the fourth and fifth quintile while the lowest has been reported in the lowest quintile. However, there is substantial variation across the districts with Mzuzu City and Mwanza reporting the lowest at 12 percent while the highest was reported in Chiradzulu at 26 percent. In the northern region Nkhata-Bay had high percentage of those who reported being sick at about 19 percent while Mzuzu City was the lowest at 12 percent. In the central region, Nkhotakota reported the highest percentage at 25 percent while the lowest was reported in Lilongwe rural at 16 percent. In the southern region however, the highest percentage was reported in Chiradzulu at 26 percent while the lowest was reported in Neno at about 12 percent.

4.1.2 Major types of illnesses

The survey also looked at the major illnesses that people suffered from. From Table 4.1, it is shown that fever and malaria was the highest reported illness at about 43 percent followed by sore throat and flu at 12 percent and diarrhea at 10.9 percent.

There were minimal differences in the values reported on fever and malaria across the education levels. Those with tertiary education reported the highest at 59 percent while the none-educated ones reported the lowest at 43 percent. District wise the lowest cases of fever and malaria were reported in Chitipa at 18 percent while the highest was reported in Mwanza at 60 percent. Across the rural areas central region rural areas reported the highest proportion at 19 percent compared to rural south at 18 percent and rural north at 17 percent. Equally the highest type of sickness reported was malaria in rural central area compared to rural south at 41 percent and rural north at 29 percent.

In the northern region, Nkhata-Bay had high percentage of fever and malaria cases at 39 percent followed by Mzuzu city at 33 percent while Chitipa had the lowest cases at 18 percent. In the central region, Lilongwe Rural reported the highest percentage at 54 percent while the lowest was reported in Ntchisi at 31 percent. In the southern region however, the highest percentage was reported in Mwanza at 60 percent while the lowest was reported in Mangochi at 30 percent. However, there were no major variations and specific trends across wealth quintiles as can be seen from the table below

Table 4. 1 Proportion of persons reporting illness/ injury and percentage distribution of five top most reported diseases, Malawi 2011

	Proportion who suffered	Five top most diseases suffered from						
		Fever and Malaria	Diarrhoea	Respiratory Infection	Headache	Sore throat and Flu	Other	Total
Malawi	17.8	42.7	10.9	7.6	6.3	12.3	20.2	100
Residence								
Urban	14.7	48.7	10.2	7.7	4.0	10.5	19.0	100
Rural	18.4	41.9	11.0	7.6	6.6	12.6	20.4	100
Rural North	17.0	29.4	13.0	7.7	8.8	25.9	15.3	100
Rural Centre	19.4	46.0	11.2	10.4	4.6	8.4	19.5	100
Rural South	17.8	41.4	10.2	4.6	8.1	12.8	22.9	100
Sex								
Male	16.4	42.6	10.6	7.8	5.6	12.7	20.8	100
Female	19.1	42.9	11.2	7.4	6.9	12.0	19.7	100
Education								
None	18.6	42.5	11.2	7.4	6.2	12.5	20.3	100
Primary	13.6	43.7	9.1	9.2	9.3	9.4	19.3	100
Secondary	12.8	44.4	8.1	10.1	6.2	11.9	19.3	100
Tertiary	13.0	59.1	2.9	5.7	1.2	7.4	23.7	100
Consumption quintile								
1st (Lowest)	13.4	40.6	11.5	6.3	7.3	13.5	20.8	100
2nd	17.4	43.1	12.2	6.3	6.2	13.0	19.2	100
3rd	18.9	39.7	12.7	6.6	6.7	13.5	20.8	100
4th	19.7	44.7	9.6	9.4	6.2	11.2	19.0	100
5th (Highest)	19.7	44.9	8.8	8.9	5.3	10.8	21.3	100
Region								
Northern region	16.3	29.7	12.7	7.9	8.5	25.5	15.9	100
Central region	19.1	46.6	11.2	10.2	4.3	8.6	19.0	100
Southern region	17.1	42.5	10.0	4.7	7.8	12.3	22.9	100
Chitipa	12.7	18.4	11.6	11.5	23.6	21.4	13.5	100
Karonga	14.0	30.6	13.6	12.4	12.2	17.3	14.1	100
Nkhatabay	18.8	39.2	14.5	10.2	8.4	15.8	11.9	100
Rumphi	17.7	28.8	11.4	26.0	6.5	16.5	10.9	100
Mzimba	17.8	28.2	12.8	1.3	5.3	33.8	18.7	100
Mzuzu City	12.4	32.9	8.8	2.6	5.4	29.2	21.1	100
Kasungu	22.6	50.0	8.4	16.2	2.4	3.9	19.2	100
Nkhota kota	24.7	34.8	8.3	18.9	7.4	7.4	23.2	100
Ntchisi	23.5	30.8	10.8	18.3	5.8	12.6	21.7	100
Dowa	20.4	39.0	9.4	20.4	2.9	8.8	19.5	100
Salima	23.3	51.2	11.1	6.2	6.2	6.8	18.5	100
Lilongwe	15.7	53.8	12.6	2.1	0.6	10.3	20.7	100
Mchinji	15.9	41.8	15.8	3.7	7.9	13.7	17.2	100
Dedza	19.4	45.7	14.3	10.4	7.1	5.7	16.8	100
Ntcheu	18.5	50.3	7.9	4.1	7.3	10.4	20.0	100
Lilongwe City	16.9	52.0	12.8	7.6	2.6	10.2	14.8	100
Mangochi	13.0	30.4	14.4	3.5	4.3	21.4	26.1	100
Machinga	14.7	36.7	10.9	5.8	2.3	22.6	21.7	100
Zomba	23.1	38.9	9.5	2.5	8.8	21.1	19.3	100
Chiradzulu	25.7	40.0	10.9	4.5	11.0	6.0	27.7	100
Blanytyre	22.4	43.2	9.3	5.2	6.8	7.7	27.8	100
Mwanza	12.4	60.0	8.5	1.3	7.2	10.4	12.7	100
Thyolo	15.5	53.7	9.0	4.4	8.7	6.0	18.3	100
Mulanje	20.3	37.7	12.1	6.5	8.3	11.1	24.3	100
Phalombe	17.9	38.7	8.7	9.3	6.5	9.8	27.2	100
Chikwawa	16.5	45.9	10.8	2.7	14.8	5.7	20.0	100
Nsanje	15.3	46.8	8.2	3.7	15.6	3.3	22.4	100
Balaka	18.5	46.7	7.3	5.0	4.0	14.1	22.9	100
Neno	13.4	55.8	11.8	3.8	6.5	7.8	14.3	100
Zomba City	16.1	37.6	8.3	4.3	4.6	18.7	26.6	100
Blantyre City	12.5	54.6	5.5	5.8	6.4	5.7	22.0	100

4.1.3 Action taken in the face of sickness

The survey collected information on the actions taken by respondents who reported being ill or injured in the past 14 days preceding the survey. This aspect was necessary to understand the feelings of people in general when it comes to sickness and use of health facilities/ health resources and establish the challenges that the communities meet that can prevent them from using health facilities/ health resources.

Table 4.2 shows that 56 percent of the interviewed population sought treatment at a government health facility, 19 percent used a local pharmacy and about 11 percent looked for treatment from other facilities that included private and charm health facilities. However, there was still a certain proportion of the population that did nothing in the face of sickness/injury. About six percent did nothing because they felt that the sickness or the injury was not serious while 2 percent did nothing giving the reason that they had no money either for transport or to pay for the treatment at the health facility.

While the proportion that did not use health facilities seems to be lower, it is still an indicator that some portions of the population are not making use of the available health facilities/health resources. It can be said that they cannot access the health facilities due to distance to the available health facility or what is available to them is at a fee and they cannot afford the fee. Whatever, the reason may be there is a proportion that cannot access and use the health facilities.

In terms of place of residence, there is a higher proportion of people who reported getting treatment from government health facilities in urban areas compared to rural areas. More than 67 percent of people in urban reported seeking treatment at government health facility compared to 54 percent in rural areas. Across the rural areas of the three regions rural south reported the highest proportion of those who sought treatment at government health facility compared to rural centre (52 percent) and rural north at 55 percent.

There were no major variations and specific patterns followed across the regions and wealth quintiles as shown in the table below. However, the lowest quintile reported the highest proportion (59 percent) of those who sought treatment at government health facility while the lowest was reported in the highest quintile at 55 percent.

Table 4. 2 Actions taken in the face of illness or injury by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

	Top five actions taken in the face of illness							
Background Characteristics	Did nothing, not serious	Did nothing, no money	Had medicine, known remedies	Sought treatment at gvt health fac.	Sought treatment at other facility	Local pharmacy or grocery	Other	Total
Malawi	6.7	2.0	4.1	56.0	10.7	18.8	1.7	100
Residence								
Urban	5.5	0.2	3.3	67.4	9.2	13.4	0.9	100
Rural	6.9	2.2	4.2	54.4	10.9	19.6	1.8	100
Rural North	9.0	1.9	3.0	54.9	13.1	15.8	2.2	100
Rural Centre	5.5	2.1	3.5	52.3	11.9	23.1	1.6	100
Rural South	7.6	2.4	5.3	56.5	9.2	17.0	2.0	100
Sex								
Male	6.5	1.7	4.3	56.1	10.7	18.8	1.9	100
Female	6.8	2.2	3.9	56.0	10.7	18.8	1.6	100
Education								
None	6.6	2.1	4.4	56.6	10.1	18.3	1.9	100
Primary	10.0	2.1	2.6	50.9	10.9	22.2	1.1	100
Secondary	6.6	0.6	3.2	52.7	16.2	20.2	0.4	100
Tertiary	4.8	0.0	8.2	57.6	21.5	7.9	0.0	100
Wealth quintile								
1st (Lowest)	7.5	3.2	3.0	58.7	6.8	17.8	3.0	100
2nd	6.4	2.7	4.3	55.9	7.5	21.6	1.6	100
3rd	8.6	2.1	5.1	56.3	9.2	17.5	1.2	100
4th	5.7	1.3	3.5	55.3	12.3	20.0	1.9	100
5th (Highest)	5.7	1.0	4.2	54.8	15.9	17.1	1.4	100
Region								
Northern region	8.9	1.8	3.1	55.7	12.6	15.6	2.2	100
Central region	5.5	1.9	3.7	54.1	11.5	22.0	1.4	100
Southern region	7.4	2.2	4.8	58.3	9.3	16.2	1.9	100
District								
Chitipa	9.4	0.3	1.4	62.3	16.0	10.2	0.5	100
Karonga	4.7	1.0	4.5	62.6	7.3	17.3	2.6	100
Nkhatabay	7.3	3.2	2.9	59.2	11.3	15.3	0.9	100
Rumphi	6.5	2.8	4.6	54.8	13.2	17.8	0.3	100
Mzimba	10.9	1.8	2.7	51.6	14.8	15.2	2.9	100
Mzuzu City	9.6	0.9	3.3	57.1	5.8	19.3	4.0	100
Kasungu	3.6	0.3	1.2	55.7	7.2	30.5	1.4	100
Nkhota kota	3.8	1.0	1.6	49.6	20.5	22.2	1.3	100
Ntchisi	6.1	2.6	2.7	64.4	5.6	18.2	0.6	100
Dowa	5.1	0.6	0.3	54.1	15.1	24.3	0.5	100
Salima	3.2	1.9	3.8	51.2	9.8	28.5	1.7	100
Lilongwe	6.1	5.2	3.2	49.7	12.2	21.0	2.7	100
Mchinji	15.3	1.1	9.6	45.8	7.7	18.6	1.9	100
Dedza	5.2	1.6	3.9	54.3	12.0	20.6	2.3	100
Ntcheu	4.0	2.7	7.7	53.5	15.0	17.1	0.0	100
Lilongwe City	5.1	0.0	5.8	63.8	9.3	15.5	0.5	100
Mangochi	4.4	3.9	5.3	46.5	9.9	26.2	3.9	100
Machinga	3.8	0.8	4.7	57.7	6.6	25.3	1.1	100
Zomba	9.0	2.0	4.1	51.8	11.9	19.7	1.5	100
Chiradzulu	11.9	1.9	2.0	61.7	4.9	16.3	1.3	100
Blanytyre	10.0	1.5	4.7	48.8	9.2	25.2	0.8	100
Mwanza	8.4	0.8	3.8	72.5	1.3	12.2	1.0	100
Thyolo	9.3	0.9	1.9	65.7	12.0	6.8	3.3	100
Mulanje	6.1	4.0	10.2	64.8	6.2	7.1	1.6	100
Phalombe	6.6	3.3	13.2	65.6	5.0	4.0	2.3	100
Chikwawa	5.2	1.6	1.5	54.4	11.7	22.7	3.0	100
Nsanje	7.6	3.6	0.9	58.6	12.5	14.0	2.9	100
Balaka	11.1	3.0	9.3	50.0	11.7	14.3	0.6	100
Neno	6.0	4.4	4.2	71.0	5.3	7.0	2.1	100
Zomba City	10.3	0.5	1.3	71.8	3.6	10.9	1.5	100
Blantyre City	4.3	0.0	0.9	70.4	11.5	12.1	0.8	100

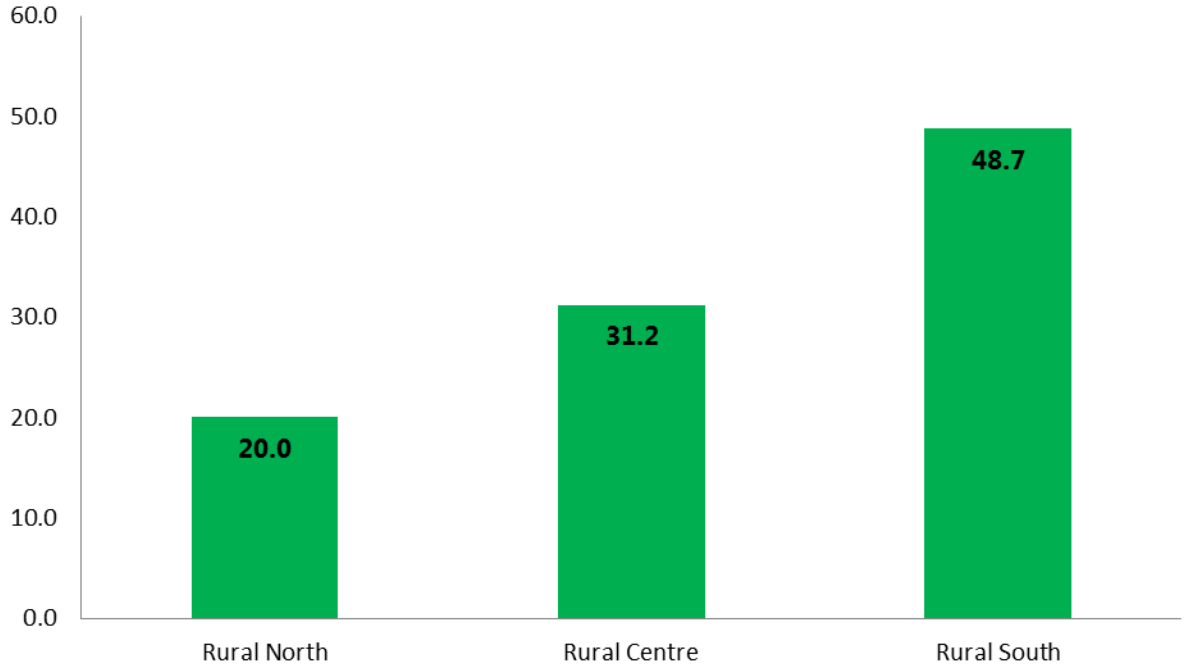
4.2.1 Incidence of chronic Illness

The survey also collected information on chronic illnesses. This aimed at getting a sight on the overall prevalence of chronic illnesses, proportion of those chronically ill and the understanding as to who diagnosed the chronic illness.

The overall prevalence of reported chronic illness in Malawi is at 5 percent, a 4 percent drop from IHS-2 which was at 9.0 percent. Table 4.3 below reveals that there are more cases of chronic illness reported in female headed households at 6 percent compared to 4 percent in male headed households. There is no significant difference in the proportion of those chronically ill in urban (5 percent) compared to 5 percent in the rural areas. Of particular interest is the prevalence of the reported cases on TB and HIV/AIDS. There were more cases reported in urban areas compared to rural at about 10 percent and 9 percent respectively. However, there is a striking difference in the percentages across wealth quintiles with the highest quintile reporting high percentage at 10 percent compared to the lowest quintile which reported 7 percent.

Across the rural areas the highest proportion of those who reported chronic illness is from rural south (6 percent) followed by rural north (4 percent) while rural centre reported the lowest at 4 percent. Similarly on TB and HIV rural south reported the highest at 11 percent compared to 7 percent for rural centre and 4 percent for rural north (Figure 4.1).

Figure 4. 1 Share of those reporting to have Chronic TB/HIV in the rural regions, malawi 2011



As seen from the figure above of all the cases of Chronic TB/HIV reported, almost half of the cases were in the rural south at 49 percent followed by rural centre at 31 percent with the north taking 20 percent of the cases. At regional level, there is high prevalence of chronic illnesses reported in the southern region (6 percent) compared to the other two regions which are at 4 percent each. Similar pattern is observed in the prevalence of TB and HIV across these regions with southern region reporting 11 percent compared to 7 percent for both central and northern regions. Across the districts, Lilongwe district had the lowest prevalence of chronic illnesses at 2 percent compared to Chiradzulu which reported the highest at 12 percent. TB and HIV were highest reported in Chiradzulu at 28 percent followed by Neno at 21 percent while the lowest was reported in Nkhata-Bay at 1 percent.

In the northern region Mzuzu city had high percentage of chronic cases at 5 percent while Rumphi and Chitipa had the lowest cases at 4 percent. In the central region, Nkhotakota reported highest percentage at 8 percent while the lowest was reported in Lilongwe at 2 percent. In the southern region however, the highest percentage was reported in Chiradzulu at 11 percent while the lowest was reported in Mangochi at about 3 percent.

The most frequently reported chronic illness was Asthma, at about 22 percent of the population had reported suffering from it. The second major type of chronic illness was Arthritis with 13 percent suffering from this illness. However, it has to be pointed out here that though the column other in the table shows the highest reported cases, it has been ignored due to the fact that it was a bundle of many smaller illnesses that could not be reported on their own.

Table 4. 3 Proportion chronically ill and distribution of chronic illness reported by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

	Proportion who suffered from chronic disease	Type of chronic illness reported						
		Chronic Malaria	TB and HIV	Asthma	Arthritis	Epilepsy	Other	Total
Malawi	5.0	6.0	8.8	22.3	13.1	10.1	39.8	100
Place of Residence								
Urban	5.4	7.9	10.4	28.1	4.5	4.4	44.7	100
Rural	4.9	5.7	8.5	21.1	14.8	11.2	38.8	100
Rural North	4.3	3.7	4.3	18.8	16.0	10.4	46.9	100
Rural Centre	4.0	5.3	6.7	17.0	12.3	14.7	44.0	100
Rural South	6.0	6.3	10.5	24.2	16.1	9.1	33.8	100
Gender of head of household								
Male	4.4	5.8	7.1	23.8	9.7	12.1	41.5	100
Female	5.5	6.2	10.1	21.1	15.6	8.5	38.5	100
None	5.0	6.5	8.4	22.1	13.9	11.1	38.1	100
Primary	4.7	4.9	12.2	20.7	13.4	6.3	42.5	100
Secondary	5.1	2.8	11.7	23.0	3.0	2.1	57.4	100
Tertiary	5.6	0.0	3.6	40.7	12.6	0.0	43.1	100
Consumption quintile								
1st (Lowest)	3.5	5.5	6.5	22.8	11.0	18.0	36.2	100
2nd	4.4	7.0	10.7	22.7	12.0	12.1	35.4	100
3rd	5.2	6.7	6.2	23.0	15.3	9.8	39.0	100
4th	4.8	6.5	9.3	21.2	15.6	8.4	39.0	100
5th (Highest)	7.0	4.9	10.3	21.9	11.4	6.1	45.3	100
Northern region	4.4	3.7	6.9	19.0	14.2	10.0	46.1	100
Central region	4.2	6.5	6.9	18.1	10.8	12.5	45.3	100
Southern region	5.9	6.2	10.5	25.9	14.4	8.4	34.6	100
Chitipa	3.9	1.7	6.9	19.3	18.6	9.5	44.0	100
Karonga	4.8	1.8	12.1	12.6	8.8	18.5	46.2	100
Nkhatabay	4.8	16.1	0.9	44.5	2.7	9.2	26.7	100
Rumphi	3.9	5.6	4.7	39.2	0.0	7.1	43.4	100
Mzimba	4.3	1.3	5.2	8.7	24.6	8.5	51.7	100
Mzuzu City	5.1	0.7	15.2	19.0	5.9	5.5	53.7	100
Kasungu	4.3	0.8	15.1	21.2	15.1	11.5	36.3	100
Nkhota kota	7.6	2.4	3.6	28.0	17.4	4.8	43.9	100
Ntchisi	7.2	3.3	3.8	14.9	13.2	20.3	44.5	100
Dowa	3.8	3.2	13.2	13.5	14.4	19.4	36.4	100
Salima	5.3	7.4	4.7	19.6	17.3	5.3	45.7	100
Lilongwe	1.6	6.7	2.8	11.7	7.1	27.7	44.1	100
Mchinji	4.4	8.7	11.8	12.5	4.7	15.9	46.3	100
Dedza	4.5	10.7	0.9	8.8	13.7	14.8	51.2	100
Ntcheu	4.4	3.1	4.4	27.8	2.3	10.6	51.9	100
Lilongwe City	5.4	12.9	6.8	20.7	5.2	4.5	50.0	100
Mangochi	3.4	5.5	5.3	27.5	5.5	7.9	48.3	100
Machinga	4.3	6.0	6.7	32.8	5.3	14.8	34.5	100
Zomba	7.9	7.2	7.7	33.5	8.9	3.5	39.2	100
Chiradzulu	11.4	7.3	28.4	12.8	20.9	3.9	26.8	100
Blantyre	9.7	4.2	10.6	19.1	32.4	6.0	27.8	100
Mwanza	5.0	1.0	17.0	29.2	5.9	20.7	26.3	100
Thyolo	6.5	9.8	5.0	21.3	12.8	18.3	32.8	100
Mulanje	4.1	1.9	14.3	14.4	29.6	3.9	35.9	100
Phalombe	4.9	1.4	12.0	19.7	25.4	8.2	33.5	100
Chikwawa	6.0	12.1	3.6	31.1	14.4	15.8	23.2	100
Nsanje	6.3	4.3	10.5	33.4	25.3	7.1	19.4	100
Balaka	6.5	6.8	11.1	24.9	3.6	6.6	47.0	100
Neno	5.7	0.5	20.9	25.8	6.3	17.3	29.2	100
Zomba City	6.3	7.7	12.8	37.0	3.3	5.7	33.5	100
Blantyre City	5.2	5.7	7.4	35.5	3.5	4.2	43.8	100

4.2.2 Diagnosis of chronic Illness

The section aimed at understanding the usage of health personnel in the diagnosis of chronic illnesses. This was important as the attitudes of the households will have a great influence in the uptake of certain services that are provided.

Table 4.4 shows that 69 percent of the respondents indicated that they had the chronic illness diagnosed by the health personnel at the health facility followed by 14 percent who indicated that they diagnosed the illness themselves. While the proportion indicating usage of health personnel is high there is still a proportion of the population who believe that the traditional healers can diagnose the illness. The percentage is at 2 percent.

There is huge difference between urban and rural areas on those diagnosed by the health worker at a health facility. The urban area stands at about 81 percent compared to 65 percent in the rural areas. This is reflected further in those who indicated having diagnosed the illness themselves being high in rural areas at about 15 percent compared to urban areas at 11 percent. Across the rural areas of the regions rural south reported the highest proportion (67 percent) of cases diagnosed by medical worker at hospital with rural north reporting the lowest proportions at 62 percent.

There is a high indication at this point that household consumption level plays a critical role in the uptake of important services. As shown in the table the use of health facility/resources increases with the increase in the level of household consumption. As shown in the table 64 percent of the households in the lowest quintile were able to visit the heath facility and have their illness diagnosed by the health worker, 66 percent in the third quintile, 71 percent in the fourth quintile and 73 percent in the highest/ or the level of the most rich in the society.

Regionally, central region reported the highest percentage of those who had the illness diagnosed by the health personnel at 69 percent followed by southern region at 68 percent while northern region reported the lowest at about 66 percent.

Education wise, there is an indication that those with higher education tend to seek the services of heath personnel at the hospital compared to those with no or with primary education. As shown from the figures 67 percent of those with no education sought the services of a health personnel at the hospital compared to 80 percent of those with tertiary education who sought the services of a health personnel at the hospital.

Across the districts in Malawi, high percentage was reported in Mulange at 88 percent of those whose chronic illnesses were diagnosed by health personnel at the hospital while the lowest was reported in Dedza at 46 percent.

In the northern region Nkhata Bay had high percentage of cases diagnosed by health personnel at hospital at 80 percent while Mzimba had the lowest cases at 55 percent.

In the central region, Lilongwe Rural reported highest percentage at 79 percent while the lowest was reported in Dedza at 46 percent.

In the southern region however, the highest percentage was reported in Mulanje (88 percent) while Mangochi reported the lowest (49 percent).

Of interest are the proportions of those that were diagnosed by health surveillance assistants which are the lowest in all the categories looked at with most districts reporting zero (0 percent) cases diagnosed by health surveillance assistants.

In terms of urban centres, Lilongwe city reported a highest proportion (90 percent) of people suffering from chronic illness diagnized by a health personel while Blantyre city reported the least (68 percent).

Table 4. 4 Proportion chronic illnesses and distribution of who diagnosed them by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background Characteristics	Medical worker at hospital	Medical worker at other health facility	Health surveillance assistant	Traditional healer	Self	Other	Total
Malawi	68.5	3.1	0.2	2.3	14.3	11.5	100
Urban	81.1	0.5	0.0	1.3	11.1	6.1	100
Rural	65.2	4.1	0.3	2.6	15.2	12.7	100
Rural North	61.7	6.0	0.2	1.7	21.8	8.6	100
Rural Centre	63.5	6.6	0.1	2.4	16.4	11.0	100
Rural South	67.0	2.0	0.4	3.0	12.9	14.7	100
Sex of head of household							
Male	67.2	3.4	0.4	2.5	12.3	14.3	100
Female	68.3	3.5	0.1	2.3	16.1	9.6	100
Education							
None	66.8	3.7	0.3	2.5	14.3	12.5	100
Primary	67.2	2.1	0.0	0.5	21.5	8.6	100
Secondary	78.9	2.2	0.0	2.3	12.6	4.0	100
Tertiary	80.1	3.7	0.0	0.0	9.6	6.6	100
Consumption quintile							
1st (Lowest)	64.3	3.2	0.0	3.9	10.1	18.5	100
2nd	61.4	4.0	1.0	2.8	15.2	15.7	100
3rd	65.6	4.4	0.0	2.7	15.6	11.7	100
4th	70.6	2.0	0.1	1.7	15.6	9.9	100
5th (Highest)	73.4	3.6	0.1	1.6	14.6	6.7	100
Northern region	65.6	5.2	0.1	2.0	19.2	7.8	100
Central region	69.0	5.3	0.1	2.1	14.5	9.0	100
Southern region	67.5	1.8	0.3	2.7	13.4	14.3	100
Chitipa	68.7	7.9	0.0	0.0	17.7	5.8	100
Karonga	62.6	5.9	0.0	4.3	9.2	18.1	100
Nkhatabay	80.4	1.9	1.1	1.4	10.0	5.2	100
Rumphi	72.3	7.6	0.0	2.7	10.0	7.4	100
Mzimba	55.3	5.6	0.0	1.3	32.0	5.8	100
Mzuzu City	86.0	2.3	0.0	3.2	5.9	2.6	100
Kasungu	65.8	11.0	0.8	2.1	17.9	2.3	100
Nkhota kota	70.2	9.3	0.0	2.9	4.9	12.6	100
Ntchisi	53.9	5.4	0.0	6.0	18.1	16.6	100
Dowa	55.0	5.7	0.0	6.4	18.6	14.3	100
Salima	70.4	1.0	0.0	0.0	18.0	10.6	100
Lilongwe	79.0	7.3	0.0	2.9	10.8	0.0	100
Mchinji	70.8	7.5	0.0	0.0	6.1	15.7	100
Dedza	45.8	4.2	0.0	0.0	34.7	15.3	100
Ntcheu	76.7	4.7	0.0	1.2	7.1	10.4	100
Lilongwe City	89.9	0.0	0.0	1.3	8.4	0.4	100
Mangochi	48.9	4.6	1.6	8.6	6.2	30.2	100
Machinga	53.3	1.9	0.0	12.7	6.2	25.9	100
Zomba	52.0	1.8	0.0	1.6	14.0	30.6	100
Chiradzulu	78.9	1.2	0.5	0.0	17.1	2.3	100
Blanytyre	64.4	0.4	0.0	1.4	27.6	6.2	100
Mwanza	86.8	2.7	0.0	0.7	4.0	5.8	100
Thyolo	69.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	13.9	17.1	100
Mulanje	87.6	0.0	1.3	3.2	2.8	5.1	100
Phalombe	70.3	0.0	0.0	4.4	14.7	10.6	100
Chikwawa	71.9	4.1	1.1	2.8	14.1	6.1	100
Nsanje	79.4	3.3	0.0	2.3	7.9	7.2	100
Balaka	80.7	6.5	0.0	0.7	5.5	6.6	100
Neno	70.0	1.2	0.0	6.0	10.7	12.1	100
Zomba City	72.6	1.0	0.0	0.6	9.2	16.6	100
Blantyre City	67.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	20.0	12.4	100

4.3.0 Reproductive health and antenatal care services

During the survey, information was collected on the proportion of those who gave birth 12 months prior to the survey, usage of antenatal care service facilities, place of delivery and assistance during delivery. These aspects were very critical as they address the issues in the MDG 5 which focuses on reducing maternal mortality. Table 4.5 shows the prevailing situations in respect antenatal care issues at the time of the survey. The information was collected from women age between 12 and 49 years.

4.3.1 Births delivered twelve month prior to the survey

Among the respondents of the survey 26 percent reported having given birth in the last 12 months prior to the survey nationally. There were more births occurring in the rural areas at 27 percent compared to 21 percent in the urban areas. More births occurred in the male headed households at 29 percent compared to 16 percent in the female headed households. A clear pattern is seen in the trend across education levels with more births occurring in the category of those with no education at 27 percent and the category of those with tertiary education reporting the lowest proportion of births at 17 percent.

Although there is no specific pattern shown on across the household consumption levels, there is an indication that more births occurred in the lowest wealth quintile at 31 percent compared to 20 percent in the highest quintile. Across the regions more births occurred in the central region at 27 percent compared to southern region which reported the lowest percentage of births at 25 percent. Looking at the districts, it is shown that more births were reported in Salima at 34 percent with the lowest being reported in Blantyre city at 17 percent.

Across the rural areas of the regions highest proportion of births were reported in rural north (29 percent) compared to rural south which reported the lowest at 27 percent. In the northern region Karonga had high percentage of births at 30 percent while Mzuzu City had the lowest births at 20 percent. In the central region, Salima reported highest percentage at 34 percent while the lowest was reported in Mchinji at 22 percent. In the southern region however, the highest percentage was reported in Machinga (30 percent) while the lowest was reported in Blantyre city (17 percent).

4.3.2 Antenatal care services and place of delivery

Table 4.5 shows that the proportion of those who regularly visited the antenatal care facility during pregnancy of the last child they gave birth to in the last 12 months prior to the survey was 97 percent. Although high proportion used the antenatal care services; there is a drop in those who gave birth at the health facility shown to be at 83 percent. Across the wealth quintiles, there is a huge difference in the place of delivery. The lowest quintile had 76 percent while the highest quintile reported 91 percent delivering in the health facility.

There is still a significant proportion of those who delivered at home. As shown in the Table 15 percent gave birth at home and not in the health facility. Those who gave birth at home are more pronounced in rural areas at 16 percent compared to 7 percent in the urban areas.

Across the regions, northern region reported the lowest proportion of those who regularly visited antenatal care services at 92 percent. The region also reported the lowest proportion of those who delivered at the health facility at 80 percent and reporting highest on those who delivered at home at 19 percent.

In terms of rural areas, rural north reported the lowest proportion of visits to antenatal care services (92 percent), delivery at the hospital at 76 percent and highest deliveries at home at 20 percent compared to the other two rural areas.

Table 4. 5 Proportion of women age 12-49, regular antenatal care visits and place of delivery by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

	Proportion of those who ever gave birth in the last 24 months	Proportion of those who regularly went to a health clinic when pregnant with the last child	Place of delivery for the child born in the last 24 months			
			Hospital	Home	Other	Total
Malawi	26.2	96.5	83.5	15.0	1.6	100
Residence						
Urban	21.4	96.5	92.6	7.0	0.4	100
Rural	27.2	96.5	82.0	16.3	1.8	100
Rural North	27.8	92.0	77.6	20.3	2.1	100
Rural Centre	27.6	96.6	82.1	15.8	2.2	100
Rural South	26.6	97.7	83.2	15.5	1.3	100
Sex of household head						
Male	29.2	96.6	84.1	14.4	1.5	100
Female	15.9	95.6	79.5	18.9	1.7	100
Education levels						
None	27.2	96.5	81.1	17.0	1.8	100
Primary	24.2	94.2	93.7	6.1	0.2	100
Secondary	21.3	98.2	94.9	4.7	0.4	100
Tertiary	17.2	98.5	100	0.0	0.0	100
Consumption quintile						
1st (Lowest)	30.7	95.2	76.2	21.3	2.4	100
2nd	27.1	96.7	80.2	18.0	1.8	100
3rd	28.5	97.6	83.2	14.6	2.2	100
4th	26.5	95.8	88.4	11.0	0.6	100
5th (Highest)	19.5	97.2	90.8	8.6	0.6	100
Northern region	26.6	92.4	79.6	18.6	1.8	100
Central region	27.4	97.0	83.6	14.5	1.9	100
Southern region	25.0	97.1	84.5	14.4	1.1	100
Chitipa	27.3	94.2	86.4	12.9	0.7	100
Karonga	30.4	89.4	62.5	35.5	2.0	100
Nkhatabay	20.0	86.0	95.9	4.1	0.0	100
Rumphi	24.0	90.4	92.5	6.3	1.2	100
Mzimba	29.3	94.1	75.9	21.3	2.8	100
Mzuzu City	19.8	97.9	97.0	3.0	0.0	100
Kasungu	29.3	95.8	75.0	22.8	2.2	100
Nkhota kota	30.5	95.6	77.5	21.2	1.2	100
Ntchisi	32.8	98.8	78.8	20.6	0.6	100
Dowa	26.0	96.3	90.0	7.5	2.5	100
Salima	33.5	95.3	74.1	25.6	0.3	100
Lilongwe	24.9	97.5	79.9	18.0	2.1	100
Mchinji	22.3	96.9	89.7	10.3	0.0	100
Dedza	31.3	95.6	83.4	10.8	5.8	100
Ntcheu	26.1	98.6	93.6	5.3	1.0	100
Lilongwe City	26.2	99.4	92.0	7.1	0.9	100
Mangochi	26.1	94.2	69.9	28.7	1.5	100
Machinga	30.1	100	86.9	12.7	0.5	100
Zomba	28.4	98.3	89.6	8.2	2.2	100
Chiradzulu	24.1	99.5	90.1	9.9	0.0	100
Blanytyre	24.7	99.0	85.5	13.3	1.2	100
Mwanza	21.6	96.7	86.5	8.8	4.7	100
Thyolo	22.8	99.4	95.7	4.3	0.0	100
Mulanje	29.7	97.2	81.2	16.1	2.7	100
Phalombe	26.2	98.9	82.8	15.9	1.3	100
Chikwawa	26.5	99.3	75.4	23.6	1.0	100
Nsanje	22.3	96.1	84.6	15.4	0.0	100
Balaka	28.1	96.0	85.4	14.2	0.4	100
Neno	27.2	95.5	78.2	19.4	2.4	100
Zomba City	19.9	97.5	94.8	5.2	0.0	100
Blantyre City	16.7	90.5	94.9	5.1	0.0	100

4.4.1 Type of assistant during delivery

During the survey information on the type of assistant during delivery was collected. Table4.6 below shows that 52 percent of those who gave birth at the health facility were helped by the nurses while 31 percent showed that they were assisted by the doctors or clinical officers. There are variations between urban and rural areas with urban reporting 47 percent being assisted by the doctors compared to 28 percent in the rural areas. A reverse pattern however is observed on those assisted by nurses with the urban reporting 46 percent while the rural areas reported 53 percent. This can be an indicator to the situation that not many doctors are in rural areas.

More women were helped by the doctors in the highest household consumption quintile at 42 percent compared to 26 percent in the lowest quintile. The variations are clearly seen across these wealth quintiles with more being assisted by the doctors in the highest quintile 42 percent followed by the fourth quintile at 33 percent, the middle at 29 percent, second at 26 percent and then the lowest quintile at 26 percent. A similar pattern is observed across the education background of women. The results show that those with tertiary education reportedly being more assisted by doctors (64 percent) while those with no education reporting the lowest proportion (29 percent).

Across regions, northern region reported the lowest proportion of those assisted by doctors at 13 percent compared to 39 percent in the southern region. A reverse of the situation is however, observed on those assisted by nurses with northern region reporting the highest proportion at 66 percent compared to 45 percent in the southern region. Across districts Blantyre city reported the highest proportion of those who were assisted by doctors at 80 percent while Mwanza was the lowest reporting 4 percent of births being assisted by doctors.

4.4.2 Type of personnel who assisted during child delivery

The Survey gathered information regading persons who assisted women who gave birth during the past 24 months of the interview. In this definition, skilled health personnel comprise of doctors, clinical officers, nurses and midwives. Table 4.6 shows that 83 percent of women who gave birth over the reporting period were assisted by skilled health personnel. Urban areas reported the highest proportion of births assisted by skilled health personnel at 93 percent compared to 82 percent in the rural areas.

In terms of education levels the highest proportion was reported in the category of those with tertiary education at about 100 percent. Similar pattern is observed across the wealth quintiles with the highest quintile reporting the highest proportion (90 percent) of those who were assisted by skilled health personnel and the lowest quintile reported the least proportion (77 percent).

Table 4. 6 Proportion of type of child delivery attendant and births assisted by skilled health personnel by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Doctor	Nurse	Midwife	TBA	Friend or Relative	Self	Other	Proportion of births attended by skilled health personnel
Malawi	31.1	51.7	0.9	7.6	7.5	0.9	0.3	83.3
Place of residence								
Urban	47.1	45.8	0.0	1.7	5.3	0.1	0.0	92.8
Rural	28.2	52.6	0.9	8.9	8.1	1.2	0.0	81.7
Rural North	12.6	64.3	0.3	10.3	12.1	0.4	0.0	77.1
Rural Centre	26.6	54.2	1.3	10.8	5.9	1.1	0.1	82.1
Rural South	34.5	47.5	0.8	6.7	9.1	1.5	0.0	82.8
Gender of household head								
Male	30.9	52.6	0.8	7.6	7.0	0.8	0.3	83.9
Female	32.6	46.1	1.3	7.6	10.8	1.6	0.1	79.1
Education of the woman								
None	29.4	50.5	1.0	9.0	8.9	1.2	0.0	80.9
Primary	35.7	57.8	0.2	3.0	3.3	0.1	0.0	93.7
Secondary	37.5	57.7	0.0	2.9	1.4	0.6	0.0	95.2
Tertiary	64.3	35.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Consumption quintiles								
1st (Lowest)	26.1	49.4	1.1	10.7	11.3	1.5	0.0	76.5
2nd	26.0	52.3	1.4	9.4	8.7	2.1	0.0	79.7
3rd	29.1	53.3	0.8	7.8	8.4	0.7	0.0	83.1
4th	33.4	54.1	0.7	5.6	5.6	0.4	0.2	88.2
5th (Highest)	41.7	48.5	0.0	5.6	3.8	0.4	0.0	90.2
Northern region	12.8	66.2	0.3	9.2	11.2	0.4	0.0	79.2
Central region	28.5	54.1	1.1	9.5	5.8	1.0	0.1	83.7
Southern region	38.7	44.7	0.7	6.0	8.6	1.3	0.0	84.1
Chitipa	4.5	81.4	0.0	3.2	10.9	0.0	0.0	85.9
Karonga	6.1	55.0	1.0	11.7	26.2	0.0	0.0	62.0
Nkhatabay	24.2	70.5	0.0	1.1	4.2	0.0	0.0	94.7
Rumphi	22.0	67.6	0.9	2.3	7.1	0.0	0.0	90.6
Mzimba	13.3	62.6	0.0	14.3	9.1	0.8	0.0	75.9
Mzuzu City	12.0	85.0	0.0	0.0	3.0	0.0	0.0	97.0
Kasungu	31.4	41.4	0.5	11.5	13.0	1.5	0.7	73.3
Nkhota kota	31.4	45.4	0.7	13.4	6.1	3.0	0.0	77.5
Ntchisi	26.5	51.1	1.3	8.3	12.2	0.7	0.0	78.8
Dowa	33.0	56.9	0.6	3.8	5.7	0.0	0.0	90.5
Salima	32.5	40.1	1.6	19.9	4.3	1.6	0.0	74.2
Lilongwe	11.8	65.6	2.5	15.7	3.7	0.7	0.0	79.9
Mchinji	17.9	72.1	0.0	5.1	5.0	0.0	0.0	90.0
Dedza	44.3	37.8	2.0	9.5	4.0	2.5	0.0	84.1
Ntcheu	29.3	65.3	0.0	2.8	2.6	0.0	0.0	94.6
Lilongwe City	35.3	57.1	0.0	2.0	5.6	0.0	0.0	92.4
Mangochi	36.6	34.2	0.0	10.5	16.7	2.0	0.0	70.8
Machinga	54.2	32.7	0.0	2.0	8.1	3.1	0.0	86.9
Zomba	48.5	39.1	0.0	2.6	9.1	0.7	0.0	87.6
Chiradzulu	11.7	74.7	1.8	5.4	5.6	0.9	0.0	88.1
Blantyre	9.8	74.4	0.0	6.8	6.4	2.6	0.0	84.2
Mwanza	4.3	81.0	1.3	7.6	4.4	1.4	0.0	86.5
Thyolo	73.4	20.9	0.4	0.0	5.3	0.0	0.0	94.7
Mulanje	31.9	49.3	0.9	7.9	9.1	0.9	0.0	82.1
Phalombe	26.0	56.1	0.7	5.8	10.2	1.2	0.0	82.8
Chikwawa	10.7	60.8	1.8	17.2	7.8	1.7	0.0	73.3
Nsanje	14.3	63.3	7.1	5.2	6.3	3.9	0.0	84.6
Balaka	22.8	62.6	0.0	8.8	5.8	0.0	0.0	85.4
Neno	11.5	65.0	2.4	6.4	11.8	3.0	0.0	78.8
Zomba City	47.1	47.7	0.0	1.8	3.5	0.0	0.0	94.8
Blantyre City	80.8	14.1	0.0	0.0	5.1	0.0	0.0	94.9

4.7 Malaria and Use of bed nets

Malaria still remains a major public health problem with 109 countries declared as endemic to the disease in 2008. An estimated 243 million malaria cases were reported, and nearly a million deaths especially of children under 5 years [WHO, 2009]. The disease is endemic throughout Malawi and continues to be a major public health problem, with an estimated six million cases occurring annually (NMCP, 2010a). It is the leading cause of morbidity and mortality in children under age 5 and pregnant women (NMCP, 2005). During the survey the information on whether the members of households use bed nets was collected. The idea was to check on whether at some point in the year people are able to use bed nets to protect themselves and especially the children under the age of five from malaria.

Table 4.7 below shows that 58 percent of households in the country have at least a member who sleeps under a bed net to protect against mosquitoes at some time during the year. The proportion is an improvement from 38 percent reported in IHS2. The proportion is higher in urban areas at 65 percent compared to rural areas at 57 percent. Across the rural areas the variations are not very significant as shown though rural south has a slightly higher proportion at 58 percent compared to the other regions that were at 55 percent each.

More male-headed households (61 percent) have at least a member who sleeps under a bed net compared to female-headed households (47 percent). There is a clear indication that people with higher education tend to use bed nets more than those with no education. Similarly, across the household consumption quintiles households in the highest consumption quintile tend to use bed nets more than those households in the lowest consumption quintile. However, there are minor variations across the three regions with south being at 57 percent followed by northern region at 58 percent while central region reported 57 percent of households with at least a member sleeping under a bed net.

Of particular importance were households that indicated that they had a child who was under the age of five. Since these are more vulnerable and at high risk of dying from malaria the survey wanted to establish to what extent are the under-fives protected. The table below shows that 93 percent of such households reported that all children under the age of five sleep under a bed net; an improvement from the last (IHS2) which was at 87 percent. The proportion is higher for urban households at 96 percent compared to rural households at 93 percent.

The results further show that female-headed households (94 percent) tend to have all their under five children sleep under a bed net compared to 92 percent of male-headed households. This is a slight change from the previous (IHS2) where more male-headed households reported having their under five children sleeping under bed nets. There is also a positive relationship between education level of the

household head and the proportion of households where all children under the age of five sleep under a bed net with households whose head has a higher education likely to have children sleep under a bed net compared to the one with no education.

Across the regions, the central region has reported the highest proportion of households where children under the age of five sleep under a mosquito net (95 percent) followed by the northern region at 94 percent and then the southern region at 91 percent.

Table 4. 7 Proportion of households with members sleeping under a bed net, Malawi 2011

Background Characteristics	Proportion of households with a member sleeping under a bed net during the year	Proportion of households with children under 5 who slept under a bed net
Malawi	58.00	93.09
Place of Residence		
Urban	65.39	96.20
Rural	56.63	92.59
Rural North	55.31	93.01
Rural Centre	55.20	94.30
Rural South	58.22	90.87
Sex of head of household		
Male	61.37	92.38
Female	47.30	93.83
Education of head of household		
None	52.40	92.79
Primary	65.86	93.11
Secondary	76.37	93.87
Tertiary	86.84	96.63
Consumption quintile		
1st (Lowest)	44.75	91.64
2nd	52.51	90.28
3rd	58.29	93.89
4th	63.81	94.53
5th (Highest)	64.84	94.93
Northern region	58.38	93.71
Central region	57.17	94.82
Southern region	58.61	91.18
Karonga	81.21	95.25
Nkhatabay	63.01	91.29
Rumphi	64.64	97.23
Mzimba	43.86	91.50
Mzuzu City	70.38	95.63
Kasungu	59.36	98.56
Nkhotakota	69.71	96.34
Ntchisi	59.24	92.59
Dowa	59.85	96.60
Salima	68.41	99.59
Lilongwe	42.41	86.07
Mchinji	46.20	94.51
Dedza	56.95	96.95
Ntcheu	68.90	96.62
Lilongwe City	65.78	96.96
Mangochi	55.99	80.74
Machinga	60.55	92.24
Zomba	71.33	95.95
Chiradzulu	65.80	78.08
Blantyre	65.98	78.89
Mwanza	75.67	97.81
Thyolo	41.19	97.72
Mulanje	49.33	90.48
Phalombe	60.06	94.77
Chikwawa	55.16	99.48
Nsanje	56.32	98.58
Balaka	70.18	93.08
Neno	69.09	99.33
Zomba City	81.56	98.89
Blantyre City	55.11	92.56

Chapter 5
CREDIT AND LOANS

5.0 Introduction

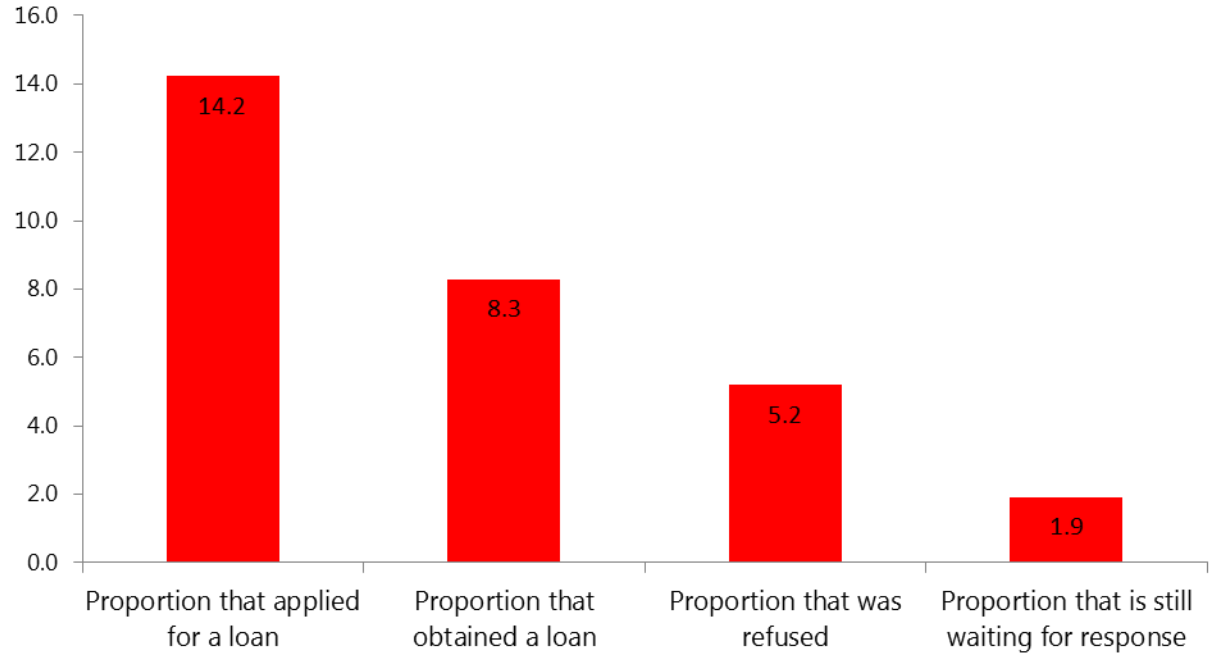
Credit is an important source of additional finance for households and the interest in understanding the characteristics of demand for credit for investment in both agricultural and non agricultural enterprises is becoming more important for the Malawi government because of the increasing role placed on small scale economic activities as tools for poverty alleviation.

The survey provides information on access to credit and loans for business or farming purposes from either formal or informal sources and on the constraints faced in accessing credit during the 12 months preceding the survey. Formal loans include money borrowed from financial institutions with interest, security and conditions for payment well-laid down while informal loans refer to borrowing from friends, relatives, private money-lenders and communal groups without any formal agreement describing the terms of payment. This chapter highlights the proportion of persons who had access to loans and credit, the reasons for obtaining loans, the sources of loan and finally insights into the reasons for not borrowing.

5.1 Proportion of households that had some interaction with the credit market

The results from IHS3 indicate that in Malawi about 14 percent of the households had some interaction with the credit market, 8 percent of whom successfully obtained at least a loan, 5 percent of the households tried to get a loan in the last 12 months but were turned down and 2 percent are still waiting for a response on their loan applications (Figure 5.1)

Figure 5. 1 Proportion of households that had some interaction with the credit market, Malawi 2011



5.2 Proportion of households that obtained loans

The findings from the survey show that in about 8 percent of the households in Malawi at least one member obtained credit or loan for business or farming purpose in the 12 months prior to the survey. As Table 5.1 indicates, the extent of indebtedness, as measured by the proportion of loan recipients, was higher in urban areas (10 percent) than in rural areas (8percent). In terms of gender, there is no significant difference between borrowers in male headed households (9 percent) and female headed households (7 percent).

The Table 5.1 further shows that the proportion of loan recipients in the first four consumption quintiles increases from the lowest per capita consumption quintile (5 percent) to 11 percent in the fourth per capita quintile, which suggests that better-off households are more likely to have obtained a loan compared to worse-off households. At regional level, the highest proportion of persons who accessed loans is observed in the central region at 11 percent, followed by the southern and northern regions at about 6 percent. Analysis by district localities indicates that indebtedness is lowest in Mangochi, registering about 1 percent. On the other hand, districts with the highest proportions of loan beneficiaries include Ntchisi (20 percent), Ntcheu (16 percent) and Chiradzulu (16 percent).

5.3 Purpose of loan

Demand for credit for agricultural or non agricultural income generating activities is driven by a number of factors. Table 5.1 reveals that the most common reason for obtaining loans is to finance start-up costs of enterprise. This was reported by about 40 percent of the respondents. The second main reason indicated was that the recipients wanted to use the money to purchase agricultural inputs for food crops (26 percent). Other reasons include purchasing non-farm inputs (12 percent), purchase inputs for tobacco farming (6 percent) and purchasing inputs for other cash crops (5 percent). The proportion of persons reporting land purchase as the main reason for obtaining a loan is substantially low at 2 percent.

A higher percentage of loan beneficiaries in urban areas (61 percent) reported to have accessed loans to set up business ventures compared to rural areas (35 percent). About 45 percent of persons who accessed loans in rural areas used it to purchase agricultural inputs (for food crops, tobacco or any other crops) as opposed to 5 percent in urban areas. This gap between urban and rural proportions could be attributed to the fact that urban households have insignificant activity on production of crops.

When looking by the gender of the household head, female headed households are more likely to borrow business start-up capital (52 percent) than male headed households (37 percent). Regional variations show that the central region has the highest proportion of persons who obtained credit to use in purchasing agricultural inputs (41 percent) followed by the northern region (38 percent) and the least is the southern region (29 percent). On the other hand 46 percent of loan beneficiaries in the southern region used it as initial business capital compared to below 40 percent in both the central and northern regions.

Analysis by rural localities show that Mangochi district reported the highest proportion of loan recipients who accessed credit to start up businesses (76 percent) followed by Nsanje (70 percent) and Machinga (68 percent). In urban areas, over fifty percent of the borrowers used the loans as start-up capital.

Table 5. 1 Proportion of households where at least one member obtained a loan and reasons for obtaining the loan by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Proportion that borrowed	Reason for obtaining loan							
		Purchase land	Purchase inputs for			Business start-up capital	Purchase non-farm inputs	Other	Total
			food crops	tobacco	other cash crops				
Malawi	8.3	1.7	25.6	6.3	4.8	40.0	12.4	9.2	100
Place of residence									
Urban	10.3	2.4	4.2	0.1	0.5	61.3	21.4	10.1	100
Rural	7.9	1.5	31.1	7.9	5.9	34.5	10.1	9.0	100
Rural North	6.0	0.4	27.0	12.5	4.1	34.7	12.9	8.4	100
Rural Centre	11.1	1.0	36.0	11.0	2.8	29.8	9.0	10.5	100
Rural South	5.6	2.7	24.4	1.8	11.4	42.0	11.0	6.7	100
Northern region	6.3	1.9	24.2	10.2	3.3	38.5	13.5	8.5	100
Central region	11.4	1.4	29.9	8.9	2.4	36.7	10.5	10.2	100
Southern region	6.1	2.1	19.3	1.3	8.8	45.6	15.0	8.0	100
Sex of household head									
Male	8.7	1.9	27.8	7.4	5.0	36.9	11.9	9.1	100
Female	7.1	0.8	17.3	2.2	4.0	51.5	14.4	9.8	100
Consumption quintile									
1st	4.5	2.2	26.8	4.3	0.9	35.8	14.2	15.9	100
2nd	6.6	2.3	36.1	5.7	6.6	35.8	8.4	5.2	100
3rd	8.5	0.3	19.5	8.8	10.5	45.2	7.9	7.8	100
4th	11.0	0.9	32.6	6.0	3.1	38.8	12.4	6.2	100
5th	9.4	3.0	18.3	5.7	2.8	40.8	16.7	12.7	100
Marital status of head									
Married	9.0	1.9	27.6	7.6	5.0	38.0	11.7	8.2	100
Separated, divorced	8.7	0.0	23.3	0.4	6.1	46.7	11.1	12.4	100
Widow or widower	4.9	2.0	11.9	2.6	1.8	50.4	20.4	10.8	100
Never married	2.7	0.0	5.6	0.0	0.0	34.8	16.9	42.7	100
Chitipa	5.0	0.0	35.8	13.8	0.0	23.7	15.8	10.9	100
Karonga	5.9	0.0	58.0	0.0	0.0	23.2	13.4	5.5	100
Nkhatabay	3.1	5.8	39.2	0.0	6.3	48.7	0.0	0.0	100
Rumphi	8.3	0.0	13.0	7.0	6.0	56.6	2.1	15.2	100
Mzimba	6.4	0.0	17.8	17.8	4.8	35.2	15.6	8.8	100
Mzuzu City	10.1	10.3	9.6	1.5	0.0	51.0	20.7	7.0	100
Kasungu	14.4	2.7	25.3	26.4	0.0	33.1	4.6	8.0	100
Nkhota kota	15.0	0.9	47.1	0.0	1.6	28.8	12.1	9.6	100
Ntchisi	19.9	0.0	54.2	19.6	1.0	10.2	5.3	9.6	100
Dowa	12.9	0.0	29.1	23.1	0.0	31.6	0.0	16.2	100
Salima	8.7	0.0	24.1	0.0	2.4	44.5	9.7	19.4	100
Lilongwe	7.7	2.4	38.4	2.6	2.6	36.2	6.0	11.9	100
Mchinji	8.1	0.0	10.3	7.1	2.6	31.1	29.7	19.3	100
Dedza	7.5	0.0	30.5	4.3	7.2	38.1	8.3	11.5	100
Ntcheu	16.4	0.0	49.0	1.4	8.6	22.5	18.4	0.0	100
Lilongwe City	12.6	4.1	2.1	0.0	0.0	69.2	16.8	7.9	100
Mangochi	1.1	0.0	0.0	24.5	0.0	75.5	0.0	0.0	100
Machinga	5.8	4.3	19.0	0.0	0.0	68.3	3.3	5.0	100
Zomba	6.3	0.0	17.1	5.0	11.1	34.7	18.3	13.9	100
Chiradzulu	15.7	3.1	36.6	0.0	5.9	43.0	6.4	5.0	100
Blantyre	8.0	0.0	42.4	2.4	14.1	41.1	0.0	0.0	100
Mwanza	5.3	0.0	20.4	0.0	0.0	45.4	29.2	5.0	100
Thyolo	8.6	6.6	7.6	0.0	27.7	29.8	23.0	5.4	100
Mulanje	3.1	0.0	32.4	0.0	0.0	42.8	15.2	9.6	100
Phalombe	4.7	0.0	15.6	0.0	11.7	60.4	12.3	0.0	100
Chikwawa	2.7	7.6	11.1	0.0	7.3	53.4	0.0	20.6	100
Nsanje	4.8	0.0	5.5	0.0	7.8	69.9	0.0	16.9	100
Balaka	9.6	0.0	52.1	2.4	3.1	34.1	5.9	2.4	100
Neno	4.7	0.0	21.3	0.0	0.0	37.8	22.4	18.5	100
Zomba City	14.2	0.0	10.6	0.0	1.8	57.8	11.7	18.2	100
Blantyre City	7.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	52.5	34.4	13.1	100

5.4 Sources of loan

Individuals who reported to have obtained a loan were further asked about the source of the loan. Table 5.2 shows that the highest proportion of loan recipients (20 percent) sought credit from neighbours. The second notable source of borrowing is from relatives (20 percent). About 8 percent borrowed from money lenders/katapila. The least reported source of loan is from faith based organizations, with about two percent of the loans coming from this source.

Across urban and rural areas, loans coming from neighbours are higher in rural areas (21 percent) relative to urban areas (18 percent). Relatives are typically more relied upon as source of credit in rural areas (24 percent) than in urban areas (5 percent).Money lenders/katapila retain strong presence in rural areas (9 percent) compared to urban areas (4 percent). A substantially higher proportion of borrowers from banks are observed in urban areas (33 percent) as opposed to rural areas (6 percent).

Sizeable differences emerge across gender of the household head. Persons in male headed households are slightly more likely to borrow from neighbours (21 percent) than their counterparts in female headed households (17 percent). The Table further reveals that there are fewer recipients of loans from banks in the two lowest per capita consumption quintiles compared to those in the higher consumption quintiles.

In terms of regions, the northern region has the lower proportion of persons who got loans from neighbours at 13 percent. The corresponding figure in the central region is 20 percent and 21 percent in the south. There are substantial differences between the districts as far as reliance on neighbours for credit is concerned. Highest proportions were in Chikwawa district (35 percent) followed by Balaka district (33 percent). Although Mangochi district did not report any borrowers from neighbours, it has indicated a substantially higher percentage of persons who got credit from relatives (39 percent), surpassed only by Blantyre district (47 percent).

Table 5. 2 Percentage distribution of sources of loans by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Source of loan												
	Relative	Neighbour	Grocery/Local merchant	Money lender/Katapila	Employer	Religious institution	MARDEF	MRFC	SACCO	Bank	NGO	Other	Total
Malawi	19.9	20.0	2.0	7.9	1.6	1.5	4.7	3.7	2.5	11.9	9.4	15.0	100
Place of residence													
Urban	5.2	18.0	2.8	3.9	4.7	0.7	8.2	1.5	3.6	33.1	7.0	11.3	100
Rural	23.6	20.6	1.8	8.9	0.8	1.7	3.8	4.3	2.2	6.4	10.0	15.9	100
Rural North	5.4	15.4	0.4	16.3	0.0	5.0	0.5	6.9	7.5	11.3	6.4	24.9	100
Rural Centre	23.6	21.0	1.9	7.1	0.0	1.5	2.1	3.1	1.3	7.3	13.0	18.2	100
Rural South	28.7	21.3	2.1	9.9	2.2	1.2	7.3	5.5	2.2	3.6	6.3	9.8	100
Northern region	4.8	13.3	0.4	13.6	0.0	4.3	0.7	5.6	7.5	18.4	6.8	24.8	100
Central region	19.8	20.3	1.6	6.3	1.2	1.2	3.3	2.5	2.0	13.3	11.4	17.1	100
Southern region	23.9	21.4	3.2	8.8	2.5	1.2	7.7	5.1	1.9	7.9	7.1	9.2	100
Sex of household head													
Male	19.5	20.8	1.5	7.8	1.6	1.4	4.4	4.2	2.1	11.7	9.4	15.7	100
Female	21.1	17.4	3.9	8.3	1.3	2.0	5.7	1.9	4.0	12.4	9.6	12.5	100
Consumption quintile													
1st (lowest)	31.3	33.8	3.5	4.0	0.0	0.4	3.2	6.3	2.4	3.9	5.5	5.7	100
2nd	23.0	19.2	3.5	13.2	0.0	3.5	3.3	6.1	1.2	1.6	10.7	14.6	100
3rd	20.4	18.3	2.7	10.0	0.0	1.6	6.3	3.2	1.8	18.1	5.5	12.1	100
4th	22.3	20.6	1.3	6.1	0.4	1.3	3.7	2.6	1.8	9.6	11.7	18.7	100
5th (Highest)	12.4	17.0	1.1	6.8	4.9	0.9	5.5	3.3	4.1	16.7	10.6	16.6	100
Marital status of head													
Married	19.6	20.7	1.5	7.8	1.4	1.3	4.7	4.1	2.3	11.8	9.6	15.2	100
Separated, divorced	29.4	15.0	3.7	9.5	2.0	3.2	6.5	0.0	1.5	2.4	9.0	17.9	100
Widow or widower	12.0	20.7	4.8	6.9	2.1	0.4	2.4	5.7	4.2	22.9	9.0	8.9	100
Never married	0.0	17.7	0.0	0.0	7.2	2.3	0.0	1.7	10.8	34.6	3.3	22.4	100
Chitipa	6.8	11.7	4.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.7	31.4	0.0	9.5	13.3	18.0	100
Karonga	10.3	22.7	0.0	22.4	0.0	19.9	0.0	0.0	12.9	6.0	5.9	0.0	100
Nkhatabay	6.2	24.6	0.0	13.2	0.0	7.0	0.0	0.0	5.8	5.8	15.0	22.6	100
Rumphi	3.0	22.1	0.0	13.0	0.0	10.2	0.0	0.0	10.7	9.4	7.4	24.3	100
Mzimba	3.7	10.5	0.0	18.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.8	9.1	14.7	4.7	32.3	100
Mzuzu City	3.4	2.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.9	0.0	0.0	57.4	6.7	28.2	100
Kasungu	26.7	10.3	0.0	9.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.8	3.1	16.1	22.5	9.6	100
Nkhota kota	24.9	16.9	0.0	12.8	5.8	0.0	1.5	5.9	0.0	2.1	6.0	24.3	100
Ntchisi	22.1	18.4	1.1	16.6	0.0	0.0	2.5	0.0	0.0	1.6	13.9	23.9	100
Dowa	10.9	28.9	0.0	8.4	0.0	2.6	3.9	0.0	2.3	8.9	14.9	19.1	100
Salima	17.2	23.0	0.0	10.3	0.0	2.6	0.0	4.8	5.1	17.4	11.4	8.3	100
Lilongwe	16.6	27.0	7.1	0.0	0.0	2.2	2.6	7.8	0.0	7.3	7.8	21.5	100
Mchinji	29.3	23.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.0	0.0	11.1	13.9	16.2	100
Dedza	28.6	21.7	4.3	0.0	0.0	3.2	5.2	0.0	0.0	2.0	28.3	6.7	100
Ntcheu	32.6	20.9	1.2	7.8	0.0	1.7	1.4	0.0	1.1	1.0	4.2	28.2	100
Lilongwe City	3.6	15.6	0.0	3.6	5.1	0.0	10.3	0.0	5.8	44.4	0.9	10.7	100
Mangochi	39.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	8.1	24.5	28.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Machinga	8.7	9.6	0.0	9.4	0.0	4.3	14.7	0.0	4.3	8.0	23.6	17.5	100
Zomba	39.3	13.2	0.0	3.8	0.0	0.0	10.0	3.3	2.8	16.4	6.3	5.2	100
Chiradzulu	29.6	30.8	2.4	6.0	1.5	1.8	2.8	9.6	1.5	0.0	3.8	10.3	100
Blanytyre	46.8	16.7	0.0	15.3	10.4	0.0	5.5	1.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.6	100
Mwanza	19.8	26.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.2	5.3	0.0	17.1	27.2	100
Thyolo	23.5	24.6	5.6	17.5	1.5	0.0	2.1	5.8	1.4	1.4	2.7	14.1	100
Mulanje	24.4	14.0	0.0	14.0	0.0	0.0	16.2	7.0	0.0	8.3	16.1	0.0	100
Phalombe	10.1	12.0	0.0	5.9	6.1	4.6	15.3	11.7	0.0	0.0	29.1	5.1	100
Chikwawa	11.1	35.2	11.1	7.6	15.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	7.3	12.5	100
Nsanje	22.5	20.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	39.8	11.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.3	100
Balaka	33.7	32.8	0.0	3.1	0.0	2.5	2.5	2.7	0.0	0.0	8.1	14.7	100
Neno	34.0	16.1	0.0	22.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.6	3.4	20.5	100
Zomba City	7.0	17.8	0.0	1.7	6.2	1.6	2.4	4.2	3.5	34.6	12.1	9.1	100
Blantyre City	9.3	23.5	10.0	7.3	2.0	1.6	10.4	3.0	0.9	24.5	3.3	4.2	100

5.5 Reasons for not applying for a loan

In addition to the detailed information collected on loan recipients, the survey also investigated the reasons that some people never attempted to get a loan. Table 5.3 shows the percentage distribution of reasons for never attempting to apply for a loan. Among households that had no interaction at all with the credit market, lack of information on potential lenders is the most frequently cited reason barring them from borrowing while a significant proportion also indicates that they have no use for credit.

Furthermore, the feeling that one would be refused a loan also hampers the ability for one to borrow. This is reflected by about 16 percent of the non-recipients. Another 15 percent did not apply because the trouble they go through to get a loan is not worth it. A significant proportion (12 percent) reported high interest rates as reason for not applying for credit. Fear of indebtedness was reported by about 10 percent of the population. Lack of collateral for the loan deterred about 4 percent of potential loan applicants.

Looking at the highest reported reason for not applying for a loan across socio-economic background, Table 5.3 reveals that more rural population do not have information on sources of loan (23 percent) than the urban population (16 percent). Across gender of the household head, 23 percent of the non-recipients from male-headed households reported lack of information on lenders as the main reason for not obtaining a loan. Marginally different from this, 20 percent of non-recipients from female-headed households also reported lack of information as the reason they did not obtain a loan. The proportion that has reported this reason is higher in the lower per capita consumption quintile (24percent) than in the highest quintile (18 percent).

Across the regions of the country, the southern region has the highest proportion of non-loan recipients who reported that they do not know any lender (29 percent) while the central region comes second (17 percent) and finally the northern region (12 percent). Across districts, Mangochi has the highest proportion (45 percent) of non-loan recipients who did not obtain a loan because they had no access to a lender. This is followed by Machinga and Chiradzulu at 42 and 36 percent respectively. On the other hand, Chitipa had the least proportion of non-loan recipients reporting no information on financial markets at less than 5 percent.

Table 5. 3 Proportion of persons who never applied for a loan and reason for not applying for a loan by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Proportion that never applied for a loan	Reason for not obtaining loan								
		No need	Believed would be refused	Too expensive	Too much trouble for what it's worth	Inadequate collateral	Do not like to be in debt	Do not know any lender	Other	Total
Malawi	86.5	21.2	15.7	12.2	14.5	3.5	10.3	21.8	1.0	100
Place of residence										
Urban	83.4	28.6	15.0	6.1	14.7	3.8	15.8	15.6	0.5	100
Rural	87.1	20.0	15.8	13.2	14.5	3.4	9.4	22.7	1.1	100
Rural North	89.1	27.1	17.7	12.0	12.7	4.3	9.6	13.5	3.2	100
Rural Centre	83.7	27.7	14.2	18.3	14.9	1.9	4.7	17.4	0.9	100
Rural South	89.5	11.6	16.5	9.4	14.7	4.4	13.2	29.8	0.5	100
Sex of household head										
Male	85.4	22.1	15.1	12.1	14.3	3.2	9.6	22.5	1.0	100
Female	90.1	18.5	17.3	12.6	15.0	4.1	12.1	19.5	1.0	100
Consumption quintile										
1st	92.9	16.3	16.3	17.7	12.5	3.9	8.0	24.6	0.6	100
2nd	89.8	16.4	18.1	13.4	16.0	4.1	8.2	23.1	0.9	100
3rd	84.8	17.5	16.6	12.5	17.0	3.0	10.0	22.2	1.3	100
4th	84.1	21.9	14.9	11.1	15.8	3.4	10.0	21.9	1.1	100
5th	83.5	30.3	13.3	8.1	12.0	3.1	13.8	18.4	0.9	100
Marital status of head										
Married	84.9	21.8	14.8	12.4	14.6	3.1	9.5	22.8	1.0	100
Separated, divorced	89.3	15.3	19.3	12.3	15.6	4.2	12.0	20.5	0.9	100
Widow or widower	92.3	20.5	17.2	12.8	14.1	4.3	11.6	18.6	1.0	100
Never married	91.0	32.5	15.0	5.0	10.1	5.5	15.3	16.4	0.2	100
Northen Region	88.8	28.2	16.6	12.7	13.2	4.4	9.7	12.2	3.1	100
Chitipa	92.1	50.8	5.4	6.0	10.9	0.9	21.1	4.8	0.2	100
Karonga	87.9	43.7	6.7	7.2	10.0	3.8	22.3	6.3	0.0	100
Nkhatabay	91.9	9.0	24.4	20.9	11.0	11.6	9.2	11.7	2.4	100
Rumphi	89.3	10.0	25.7	22.9	10.8	11.0	11.5	7.1	1.2	100
Mzimba	88.4	28.2	19.0	8.8	15.6	1.1	2.6	19.2	5.6	100
Mzuzu City	83.6	32.9	9.8	20.5	17.8	3.9	6.2	5.0	4.0	100
Central Region	83.5	28.3	13.9	16.7	16.1	2.0	5.2	16.9	0.8	100
Kasungu	80.9	29.5	15.5	5.8	12.2	1.3	3.2	32.5	0.0	100
Nkhota kota	70.7	29.0	12.0	10.6	15.5	2.3	17.5	11.9	1.3	100
Ntchisi	64.5	21.6	10.9	16.4	20.3	3.8	16.4	8.6	2.2	100
Dowa	83.5	23.7	12.4	8.4	15.9	0.9	3.4	34.0	1.3	100
Salima	84.2	22.1	16.0	12.6	21.5	0.2	2.8	22.4	2.4	100
Lilongwe	89.0	36.3	13.4	30.6	10.8	1.7	3.1	4.2	0.0	100
Mchinji	89.8	22.9	16.8	18.1	17.1	3.2	3.5	17.9	0.6	100
Dedza	87.5	20.6	16.5	13.4	19.5	2.6	5.9	18.8	2.7	100
Ntcheu	79.6	21.1	11.3	15.4	17.4	1.8	3.7	28.7	0.8	100
Lilongwe City	82.5	33.2	13.1	5.1	24.4	3.4	8.2	12.3	0.3	100
Southern Region	88.6	13.3	16.8	8.4	13.6	4.3	14.6	28.5	0.5	100
Mangochi	96.4	5.2	14.4	6.2	10.4	2.2	16.6	44.6	0.4	100
Machinga	92.7	6.4	15.4	5.4	10.8	2.1	17.7	42.4	0.0	100
Zomba	87.8	18.2	15.5	7.6	10.8	7.0	11.2	28.9	0.8	100
Chiradzulu	75.7	12.8	19.4	6.5	14.0	1.1	10.3	35.6	0.3	100
Blanytyre	86.0	10.4	20.6	10.6	15.7	0.2	9.4	32.7	0.5	100
Mwanza	84.7	15.7	17.4	15.3	18.7	4.3	10.4	17.8	0.5	100
Thyolo	81.5	11.4	31.6	2.9	4.9	7.1	19.7	22.4	0.0	100
Mulanje	92.7	18.9	7.0	12.4	27.0	2.1	13.2	18.4	1.1	100
Phalombe	92.9	15.8	9.1	11.4	24.7	0.6	13.5	23.9	0.9	100
Chikwawa	94.1	7.0	16.7	18.7	15.3	14.8	8.4	18.8	0.4	100
Nsanje	88.4	7.9	19.8	18.5	11.8	14.0	7.7	19.3	1.0	100
Balaka	88.3	15.4	14.1	13.2	19.4	2.4	5.5	29.6	0.5	100
Neno	89.0	16.1	13.9	11.0	23.8	3.9	11.0	19.8	0.6	100
Zomba City	85.8	30.6	9.2	6.9	9.5	9.3	16.1	18.1	0.2	100
Blantyre City	83.4	22.2	20.8	1.1	5.2	2.8	26.5	21.5	0.0	100

Chapter 6

HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES

6.0 Introduction

The survey collected information on the structure and the operational characteristics of household non agricultural enterprises. This chapter presents detailed information on production activities, type of ownership, principal sources of start-up capital, business place of operation, produce markets, sectoral distribution, financial performance and labor force participation. These are examined against various household background characteristics like sex of the household head, household per capita consumption quintiles, rural and urban, region and district.

6.1 Proportion of households operating non-farm enterprises

Household non-farm enterprises provide profit based income and off-farm employment to a significant proportion of households in the country. The results of the survey show that approximately 20 percent of households in Malawi operate non-farm enterprises (Table 6.1). The Proportion of households engaged in the small economic activities in urban areas (36 percent) is more than double the rural proportion (17 percent), reflecting the wide intra-country disparities in the distribution of non agricultural enterprises.

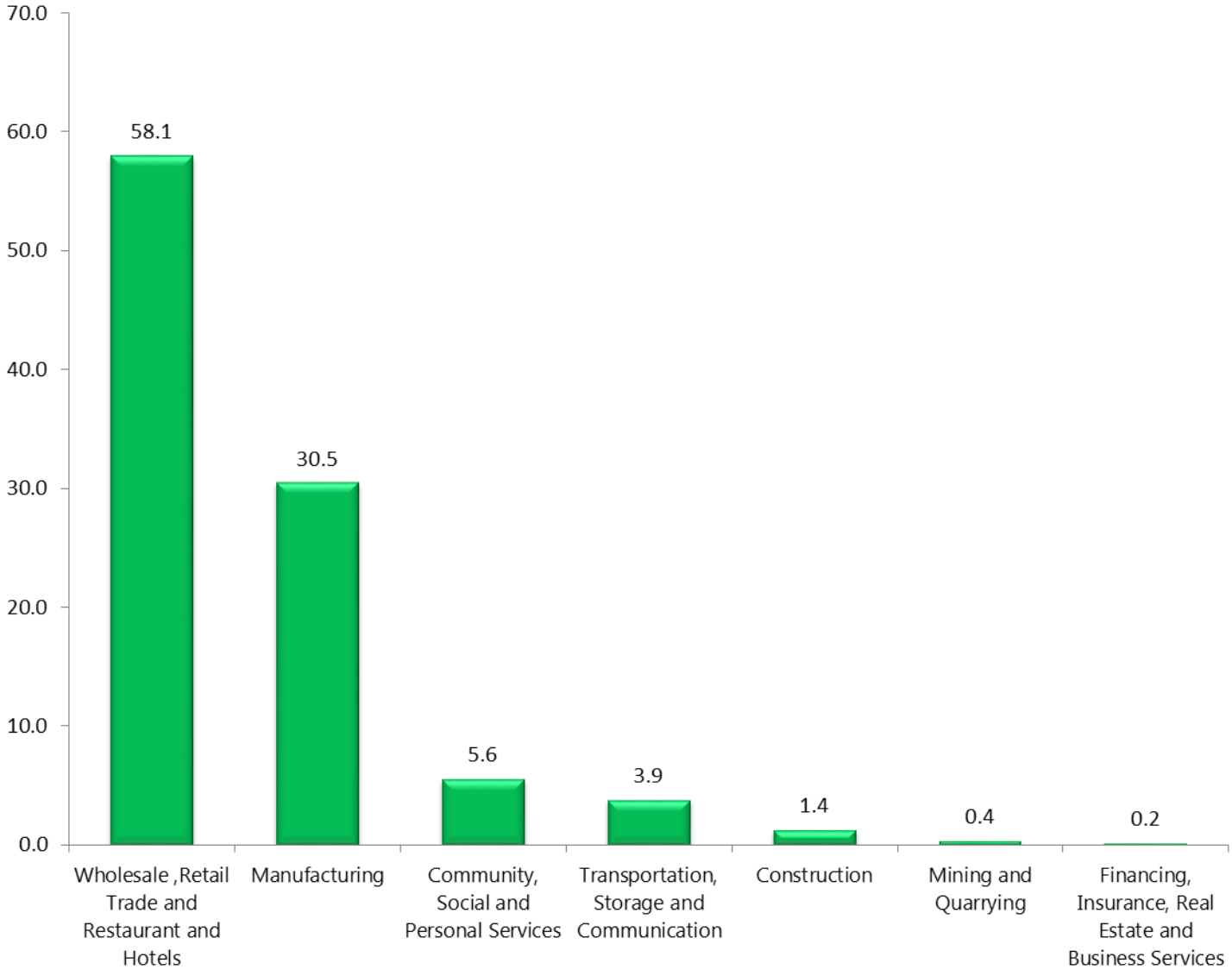
There are noticeable variations when we consider gender of the household head. Male headed households are more likely to operate off-farm enterprises (22 percent) than female headed households (15 percent). The proportion of households operating an off-farm enterprise increases by per capita consumption quintile from 11 percent at the lowest quintile to 30 percent at the highest quintile. The proportion of households owning non-farm enterprises ranges from 18 percent in the Northern region to 19 and 22 percent in the Southern and Central regions respectively. Analysis by urban localities indicates that Blantyre city has the lowest proportion of off-farm household entrepreneurs (28 percent) while Lilongwe city has the highest at 41 percent. In rural areas, Blantyre district has the largest proportion at 36 percent, while the least is Phalombe at 10 percent.

6.2 Distribution of enterprises by industrial classification

The results indicate that 58 percent of all non agricultural enterprises are engaged in trading followed by manufacturing at 31 percent. Social services, transportation and construction account for 6, 4 and 1 percent respectively. Financial services and mining or quarrying have a negligible share, accounting for 0.3 and 0.4 percent respectively (Figure 6.1). Table 6.1 shows that prevalence of trading activities is higher in urban localities (68 percent) than in rural localities (54 percent), whereas manufacturing is carried out more in rural areas (36 percent) than in urban areas (16

percent). More construction activities are carried out in urban areas (3 percent) than in rural areas (1 percent).

Figure 6. 1 Industrial distribution household non-farm enterprises, Malawi 2011



The findings from the survey further show that financial services are an urban activity. There are no significant differences in participation rates between urban and rural areas when it comes to mining and quarrying, both areas registering relatively low proportions 0.3 and 0.5 percent respectively.

In terms of gender, greater proportion of transportation business is operated by male headed households (4 percent) as opposed to only 1 percent in female headed households. Female headed households dominate the manufacturing sector, recording about 40 percent participation rate compared to male headed households (29 percent). Households in the two lowest per capita consumption quintiles are

more likely to engage in mining and quarrying than their counterparts in the top three quintiles, furthermore the participation rate in manufacturing ranges from about 35 to 40 percent in the lower four consumption quintiles compared to 21 percent in the highest quintile.

Most of the enterprises in the Northern region are in the trading sector (50 percent) followed by manufacturing (38 percent), while in the Central region 58 percent are engaged in trading activities followed by manufacturing (27 percent. The sectoral distribution of enterprises in the Southern region follows a pattern almost similar to the other regions. Slightly over 59 percent were engaged in trading seconded by manufacturing (33 percent). There is substantial variation across districts in industrial sector participation rates. All four cities for instance have a participation rate in trading ranging from 68 to 75 percent. However, in manufacturing they recorded lowest rates ranging from 13 to 18 percent, compared to Machinga and Dedza districts which registered highest proportions of about 47 percent.

Table 6. 1 Proportion and distribution of households that operated nonfarm enterprises by industry according to background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	non agricultural enterprises	Mining and Quarrying	Manufacturing	Construction	Wholesale ,Retail Trade and Restaurant and Hotels	Transportation, Storage and Communication	Financing Insurance, Real Estate and Business Services	Community, Social and Personal Services	Total
Malawi	21	0.5	30.2	1.3	58.3	3.6	0.3	5.8	100
Place of residence									
Urban	38.2	0.3	16.4	2.2	68.5	4.5	1.1	7.1	100
Rural	17.7	0.6	36	1	54	3.2	0	5.2	100
Rural North	17.4	3	43.1	0.4	48.2	0.4	0	4.9	100
Rural Centre	18.1	0	34.5	1.9	52.7	3.8	0	7.1	100
Rural South	17.4	0.4	35.3	0.3	56.8	3.5	0	3.6	100
Northern region	20.2	2.4	37.1	0.8	50.8	3.2	0	5.8	100
Central region	22.8	0.1	27.4	2.6	58	3.8	0.5	7.6	100
Southern region	19.6	0.3	31.2	0.2	60.6	3.6	0.2	3.9	100
Sex of household head									
Male	22.7	0.6	28.4	1.6	58.5	4.2	0.3	6.5	100
Female	15.5	0	38.8	0	57.4	1	0.3	2.5	100
Consumption quintile									
1st (Lowest)	11.7	1.5	38.5	0.3	51.1	4.4	0	4.3	100
2nd	13.4	1.2	40.4	1.2	50.4	1.9	0	5	100
3rd	18.4	0.5	36.7	2.3	52	2.1	0.5	6	100
4th	23.6	0.4	33.5	1.8	56.8	3.6	0	4.1	100
5th (Highest)	31.2	0.1	20.9	1	65.6	4.6	0.6	7.2	100
Married	23.1	0.6	28.7	1.4	58.6	4.3	0.3	6.1	100
Separated/ divorced	15.8	0	35.5	0.4	62.4	0.2	0	1.7	100
Widow/widower	13.3	0.4	42.6	0.4	51.9	0.9	0.8	3	100
Never married	18.6	0	23.5	4	54.5	2.8	0	15.3	100
Chitipa	25.8	0	45.9	1	49.9	2.4	0	0.9	100
Karonga	27.4	2.3	40.2	1.3	40.4	9.1	0	6.8	100
Nkhatabay	16.6	0	40.5	1.9	55.9	0	0	1.7	100
Rumphi	18.1	0	41.4	1.2	49.2	3.2	0	5	100
Mzimba	14.9	5.3	40.4	0	48.5	0	0	5.8	100
Mzuzu City	33.9	1.4	14.1	0.4	68	4.6	0	11.6	100
Kasungu	26.6	0	33.2	4.5	53.1	5	0	4.2	100
Nkhota kota	12	0	32	0	55.7	2	0	10.3	100
Ntchisi	11.3	0	38.4	0	47.4	5.9	0	8.3	100
Dowa	15.1	0	29.5	2.9	49.4	5	0	13.2	100
Salima	31.9	0	39.4	3.2	43.9	6.3	0	7.3	100
Lilongwe	14.2	0	27.5	0	64.1	4.2	0	4.2	100
Mchinji	19.9	0	25.8	1.4	53.9	6.6	0	12.3	100
Dedza	18.2	0	46.7	3	40.5	0.8	0	9	100
Ntcheu	23.5	0	31	0	63.1	2.3	0	3.5	100
Lilongwe City	46.4	0.4	12.6	4	69.4	2.8	1.9	8.9	100
Mangochi	17.3	2.8	42.5	0	46.6	4	0	4.2	100
Machinga	13.3	0	47	0	43.5	4.6	0	4.9	100
Zomba	20.6	0	35.1	0	57.4	3	0	4.6	100
Chiradzulu	22.1	0	31.5	0	63.3	2.1	0	3.1	100
Blantyre	36.3	0	32.8	0	64.5	1.4	0	1.3	100
Mwanza	25.4	0	42.3	0	55	0.9	0	1.8	100
Thyolo	12.5	0	32.9	0	59.1	5	0	3	100
Mulanje	11.8	0	42.2	0	42.6	7.2	0	7.9	100
Phalombe	11	0	33.4	0	50.9	7.5	0	8.2	100
Chikwawa	17.6	0	21.3	0	72.7	2.1	0	3.8	100
Nsanje	22	0	24.6	2.9	64.2	4.9	0	3.4	100
Balaka	18.4	0	32.9	1.7	60.1	4.5	0	0.7	100
Neno	19.2	0	44.5	0	49.2	1.7	0	4.6	100
Zomba City	37.3	0	14.4	0.1	74.8	5.8	0	4.9	100
Blantyre City	29.2	0	17.5	0	74.4	2.8	0.9	4.4	100

6.3 Ownership structure of enterprises

Households were asked about the ownership status of their enterprises. The survey results presented in Table 6.2 show that 87 percent of household non-farm enterprises are owned by a sole proprietor and 13 percent are partnerships.

Considering place of residence, sole proprietorship is similar in urban and rural areas. On the other hand, almost 98 percent of enterprises owned by female headed households have sole proprietorship status compared to 85 percent for enterprises owned by male headed households. In all regions, over 80 percent of the enterprises are owned by a single proprietor. Southern region has the lowest proportion of enterprises under partnerships (10 percent), while in the Central region partnerships run 14 percent of the enterprises. Northern region has the highest proportion of enterprises under partnership arrangement (18 percent).

District-wise analysis indicates that in Nkhata Bay almost two fifths of the enterprises are partnerships while in Zomba district almost all household non-farm businesses are under single ownership. At industry level, enterprises in the mining and quarrying industry are 100 percent under single owner proprietorship as compared to 95 percent in the construction industry and 90 percent in the manufacturing industry. Household businesses engaged in trade and transportation have slightly over 84 percent sole ownership status. The table further shows that 9 percent of the enterprises in community and social services industry are owned under a partnership arrangement.

Financial services have recorded the lowest proportion of single owned enterprises (69 percent). There is no difference between urban and rural areas in ownership status in mining and quarrying industry. The sector is 100 percent run by single owners. The table reveals that it is in urban areas only where partnerships exist in the household construction industry (9 percent) and this is highly apparent in Lilongwe city (13 percent).

In terms of sex of household head, female headed households have a 100 percent sole ownership status in transportation and financial services sectors as opposed to 82 and 50 percent respectively in male headed households. Most of trading enterprises (98 percent) in female headed households are owned by single proprietors compared to 81 percent in male headed households. In addition a slightly lower proportion of male headed households operate manufacturing businesses (89 percent) than female headed households (94 percent).

Table 6. 2 Proportion of non farm enterprises owned by sole proprietors by industry according to background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	non farm enterprises owned by sole proprietors	Industry						
		Mining and Quarrying	Manufacturing	Construction	Wholesale ,Retail Trade and Restaurant and Hotels	Transportation, Storage and Communication	Financing, Insurance, Real Estate and Business Services	Community, Social and Personal Services
Malawi	86.5	100	90.3	95.2	84.1	83.1	69.2	90.9
Place of residence								
Urban	84.6	100	89.6	90.9	85.7	68.6	60.0	96.9
Rural	87.3	100	89.9	100	83.0	96.4	-	91.2
Rural North	82.1	100	86.7	100	66.5	100	-	85.7
Rural Centre	83.4	-	87.7	100	79.2	92.6	-	91.1
Rural South	92.3	100	93.0	100	90.6	100	-	93.8
North region	82.2	100	86.3	100	72.3	83.3	-	93.1
Central region	84.8	100	88.3	92.0	82.5	84.8	50.0	92.1
South region	89.5	100	92.8	100	89.4	81.4	100	96.1
Sex of household head								
Male	84.2	100	88.6	94.7	80.9	82.0	50.0	93.2
Female	97.4	-	94.3	-	98.0	100	100	100
Consumption quintile								
1st (Lowest)	94.5	100	93.2	100	92.4	100	-	100
2nd	91.0	100	90.1	100	87.6	90.0	-	100
3rd	88.2	100	89.4	100	82.1	100	100	100
4th	86.6	100	90.0	100	82.9	94.7	-	86.2
5th (Highest)	82.8	100	88.8	86.7	82.8	72.4	50.0	92.1
Marital status of head								
Married	84.0	100	88.4	93.8	80.5	81.8	50.0	93.3
Separated, divorced	97.8	-	96.2	100	100	100	-	100
Widow or widower	97.5	100	95.7	100	96.7	100	100	100
Never married	96.6	-	84.6	100	97.5	100	-	87.5
Chitipa	77.5	-	86.4	100	71.4	50.0	-	100
Karonga	83.1	100	88.6	100	76.2	87.5	-	85.7
Nkhatabay	58.1	-	64.0	100	48.6	-	-	100
Rumphi	69.0	-	89.3	100	50.0	100	-	75.0
Mzimba	90.8	100	100	-	80.8	-	-	100
Mzuzu City	88.8	100	89.5	100	87.2	83.3	-	100
Kasungu	75.0	-	67.6	100	75.0	80.0	-	83.3
Nkhota kota	84.0	-	86.7	-	81.0	100	-	100
Ntchisi	79.2	-	83.3	-	66.7	100	-	100
Dowa	87.3	-	94.1	100	80.0	100	-	85.7
Salima	83.4	-	93.0	100	83.0	100	-	87.5
Lilongwe	83.3	-	91.7	-	75.8	75.0	-	100
Mchinji	84.3	-	100	100	74.4	60.0	-	100
Dedza	89.1	-	91.4	100	87.1	100	-	83.3
Ntcheu	88.7	-	87.9	-	88.7	100	-	100
Lilongwe City	87.9	100	90.7	86.7	87.9	76.9	50.0	92.0
Mangochi	93.4	100	92.9	-	97.4	100	-	66.7
Machinga	91.1	-	95.7	-	81.8	100	-	100
Zomba	97.3	-	96.6	-	100	100	-	75.0
Chiradzulu	92.1	-	96.2	-	89.3	100	-	100
Blantyre	92.4	-	95.5	-	89.9	100	-	100
Mwanza	88.8	-	90.7	-	86.5	100	-	100
Thyolo	87.0	-	92.9	-	86.7	100	-	100
Mulanje	95.4	-	87.5	-	95.5	100	-	100
Phalombe	83.0	-	92.3	-	77.3	66.7	-	100
Chikwawa	92.1	-	100	-	89.4	100	-	100
Nsanje	85.0	-	85.7	100	83.3	100	-	100
Balaka	95.1	-	92.0	100	95.6	100	-	100
Neno	87.9	-	91.2	-	89.7	100	-	100
Zomba City	88.8	-	89.3	100	92.9	71.4	-	100
Blantyre City	78.9	-	94.4	-	80.5	16.7	100	100

6.4 Source of start-up capital

The survey investigated sources of start-up capital for household non-farm enterprises. Table 6.3 shows the distribution of source of start-up capital for enterprises. The results emphasize the interaction between agriculture and non-agricultural businesses. Savings from agriculture constitute the main source of finance of enterprise start-up for most businesses (32 percent), followed by own savings from non-agricultural activities (22 percent). About 13 percent rely on funds from family or friends to provide initial financing for their businesses, proceeds from another business account for about 6 percent. Other sources of funding include loans from family or friends (5 percent), credit from banks or other institutions (2 percent), loans from money lenders (2 percent). The table further shows that 3 percent of the enterprises were established from proceeds from sales of assets owned by the household.

A third of non-farm enterprises in urban areas are set up mainly from own savings from non agricultural. Nearly 19 percent of the enterprises obtain financial support from family and friends while only 3 percent obtained set up capital from the banks and other financial institutions. In rural areas, the main source of household enterprise set up capital is own savings from agricultural activities (39 percent), followed by savings from proceeds from non agricultural activities (17 percent). At one percent, loans from banks or other financial institutions barely register as a source of start up capital.

Own savings from agriculture constitute the main source of initial capital for enterprises in both female and male headed households at 28 and 34 percent respectively. Savings from non agricultural activities account for 23 percent in male headed households compared to 16 percent in female headed households. The proportion of enterprises whose set up capital is from loans from money lenders is higher in female headed households (4 percent) than in their male counterparts (2 percent).The results further show that very few male and female headed households obtained loans from financial institutions (2 percent and 1 percent respectively).

About 8 percent of enterprises in female headed households relied on loans from family or friends for initial financing as opposed to 4 percent in male headed households. Personal savings from agriculture is the principal source of venture capital of household enterprises in all regions. The proportion is higher in northern region at around 43 percent followed by the southern region at 35 percent and then finally the central region at 27 percent.

Table 6. 3 Percentage distribution of non farm enterprises by sort of start-up capital by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

	Source of start-up capital											
Background characteristics	Own-savings from agriculture	Own-savings from non agriculture	Sale of assets owned	Proceeds from another business	Agricultural input credit	Non-agricultural credit from bank or other institution	Loan from money lender	Loan from family/friends	Savings club	Gift from family/friends	Inherited	Other	Total
Malawi	32.9	21.4	2.6	5.6	0.1	2.0	2.1	4.9	0.3	12.7	2.0	13.5	100
Place of residence													
Urban	15.5	32.8	3.3	9.7	0.0	3.3	1.8	5.1	0.1	19.0	1.6	7.8	100
Rural	39.9	16.8	2.3	3.9	0.1	1.4	2.2	4.8	0.4	10.1	2.2	15.8	100
Rural North	49.1	18.9	1.4	4.9	0.0	0.5	1.4	2.6	0.7	6.9	0.5	13.2	100
Rural Centre	39.4	14.0	2.5	4.3	0.0	1.0	2.8	4.7	0.3	9.3	2.0	19.6	100
Rural South	37.5	18.8	2.3	3.2	0.3	2.1	1.9	5.6	0.5	11.9	2.9	12.9	100
Northern region	42.2	24.0	1.6	7.0	0.0	1.2	1.4	3.4	0.5	7.5	0.6	10.7	100
Central region	28.6	23.7	2.8	6.3	0.0	1.3	2.3	4.1	0.2	12.2	2.2	16.4	100
Southern region	34.6	18.2	2.6	4.4	0.2	3.0	2.2	6.1	0.4	14.7	2.4	11.3	100
Sex of household head													
Male	33.9	22.6	2.5	5.7	0.1	2.1	1.7	4.1	0.4	12.0	2.1	12.6	100
Female	27.9	15.8	2.8	5.1	0.0	1.3	4.0	8.3	0.0	15.6	1.7	17.5	100
Consumption quintile													
1st (Lowest)	40.2	13.6	2.9	2.2	0.0	0.0	1.9	5.8	0.9	8.0	3.2	21.4	100
2nd	36.9	17.5	4.7	3.6	0.0	1.0	3.1	4.9	0.0	9.7	2.0	16.8	100
3rd	36.5	17.2	2.1	4.8	0.4	1.5	2.6	6.3	0.0	9.4	2.4	16.9	100
4th	33.0	24.0	1.5	4.3	0.1	1.8	2.0	5.6	0.5	12.4	0.8	13.9	100
5th (Highest)	28.5	24.5	2.7	8.0	0.0	3.0	1.7	3.7	0.4	16.1	2.4	9.1	100
Marital status of head													
Married	33.8	22.7	2.5	5.5	0.1	2.1	1.8	4.3	0.4	11.9	1.8	13.2	100
Separated, divorced	30.6	12.5	2.2	5.5	0.0	1.5	4.2	8.9	0.0	12.4	1.0	21.2	100
Widow or widower	29.4	19.1	4.1	5.1	0.0	1.3	4.1	7.0	0.4	15.8	3.3	10.4	100
Never married	22.0	17.0	1.7	8.3	0.0	0.8	0.9	3.7	0.7	26.7	9.8	8.6	100
Chitipa	56.6	12.9	0.0	1.0	0.0	0.8	1.2	2.3	0.0	9.2	0.9	15.1	100
Karonga	50.6	12.5	0.0	13.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.1	1.1	13.2	0.0	8.0	100
Nkhatabay	30.8	30.8	4.5	3.1	0.0	2.2	4.0	11.4	2.6	6.6	0.0	4.0	100
Rumphi	50.2	18.6	5.2	5.0	0.0	0.9	0.9	4.4	0.0	7.2	2.3	5.2	100
Mzimba	45.2	20.7	1.0	6.5	0.0	0.0	1.9	1.9	0.0	4.8	0.0	18.1	100
Mzuzu City	15.3	55.0	1.4	9.4	0.0	4.9	0.3	3.5	0.0	4.8	1.5	3.8	100
Kasungu	51.9	14.0	0.8	0.7	0.0	2.5	2.8	1.4	0.0	9.3	0.0	16.6	100
Nkhota kota	34.7	8.4	0.0	5.9	0.0	1.6	1.6	1.6	0.0	4.6	6.5	35.0	100
Ntchisi	41.2	4.9	3.4	11.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.7	3.2	29.4	100
Dowa	34.0	22.6	1.2	2.5	0.0	0.0	2.4	10.5	0.0	6.2	4.5	16.0	100
Salima	22.7	5.7	0.8	6.5	0.0	0.8	3.1	6.6	0.0	5.4	0.8	47.7	100
Lilongwe	34.3	23.0	2.7	7.9	0.0	0.6	3.7	5.2	0.0	12.9	2.0	7.7	100
Mchinji	26.0	30.7	5.8	9.9	0.0	1.8	3.0	1.4	0.0	12.0	1.5	8.1	100
Dedza	39.7	10.5	1.4	0.9	0.0	0.0	2.8	7.1	0.7	6.1	3.1	27.9	100
Ntcheu	46.8	7.4	7.9	4.8	0.0	1.2	1.7	2.9	1.6	20.4	1.7	3.5	100
Lilongwe City	6.0	47.1	3.4	9.9	0.0	1.9	1.1	3.1	0.0	18.3	2.5	6.6	100
Mangochi	41.5	22.5	1.1	2.3	0.0	0.0	0.5	5.4	0.0	7.2	2.6	16.8	100
Machinga	42.0	25.1	0.0	5.5	0.0	4.4	6.2	4.1	0.0	5.2	2.0	5.5	100
Zomba	29.3	19.8	3.2	4.1	1.4	3.8	1.7	9.3	1.4	10.3	5.8	9.9	100
Chiradzulu	29.9	16.8	1.1	3.7	0.0	0.0	3.7	8.8	1.3	17.6	2.8	14.4	100
Blanytyre	23.6	18.6	2.4	3.2	0.0	0.0	1.0	8.9	0.0	19.7	3.5	19.2	100
Mwanza	34.1	28.4	4.1	3.3	0.0	0.0	3.7	7.6	0.0	12.4	2.4	4.1	100
Thyolo	52.5	13.4	0.0	1.2	0.0	6.7	1.3	2.1	0.0	12.8	3.3	6.9	100
Mulanje	31.6	33.0	0.0	2.3	0.0	2.6	3.5	4.6	0.0	19.4	0.0	3.2	100
Phalombe	30.0	34.9	0.0	8.1	0.0	6.5	4.7	2.5	0.0	7.0	3.8	2.4	100
Chikwawa	45.5	12.1	3.0	5.6	0.0	0.0	1.2	1.8	1.8	8.5	1.4	19.3	100
Nsanje	52.3	7.3	3.4	5.1	0.0	2.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	7.2	2.1	19.9	100
Balaka	34.5	14.2	10.0	2.7	1.5	3.8	5.2	6.3	0.0	12.4	1.1	8.6	100
Neno	46.1	26.5	1.1	4.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.3	1.1	6.1	1.4	11.4	100
Zomba City	8.0	27.1	3.8	7.6	0.0	3.2	5.4	9.1	2.1	23.3	1.5	8.9	100
Blantyre City	29.7	9.9	3.9	7.1	0.0	6.3	1.6	8.3	0.0	26.1	0.7	6.4	100

6.5 Business operating premises

Households with enterprises were asked to provide information on where their business operation takes place. The survey results show that about 43 percent of household non-farm enterprises are located within or near the home, and about 33 percent at traditional market place. Only 0.3 percent is located at industrial site, while 13 percent are owned by mobile vendors - people who move their goods or services from place to place (Figure 6.2).

Figure 6. 2 Place of operation of household non-farm enterprises, Malawi 2011

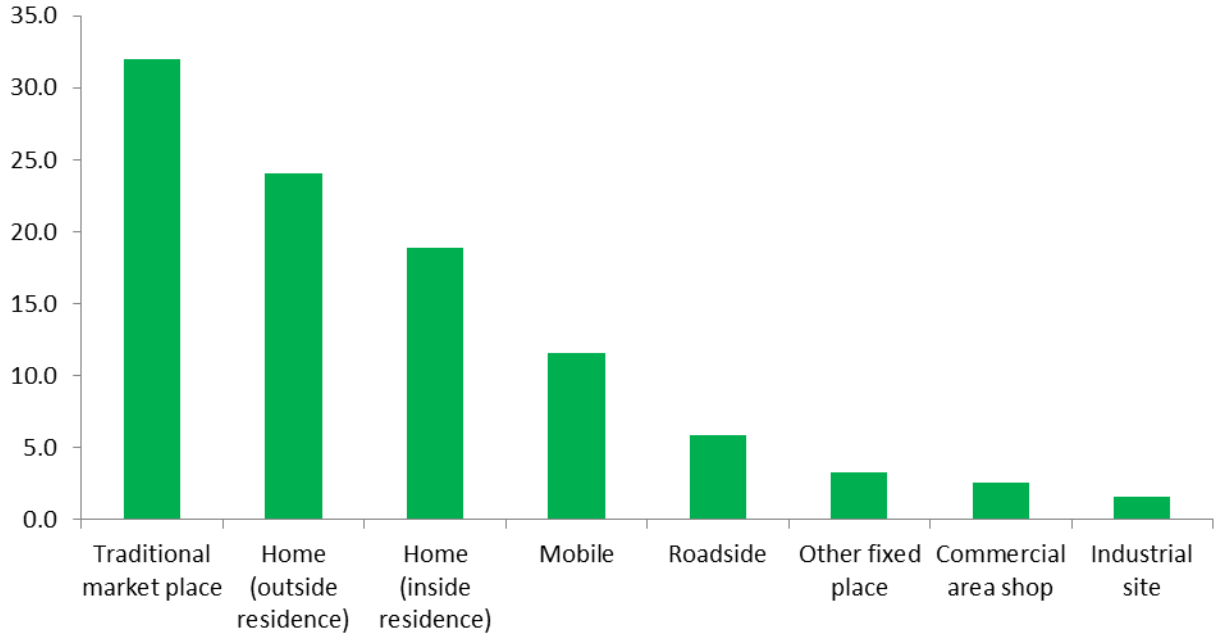


Table 6.4 reveals that the distribution of places of business operation varies considerably according to the place of residence. In urban localities, those who operate inside residences represent only 8 percent compared to 23 percent in rural areas and about 19 percent of the enterprises in urban areas are mobile as opposed to 10 percent in rural areas. Analysis by urban localities shows that Lilongwe City has the highest proportion of mobile enterprises at 27 percent compared to Blantyre City at 2 percent, Zomba and Mzuzu cities both at 10 percent. Household enterprises with a shop based at a commercial area are markedly higher in urban areas (5 percent) compared to (2 percent) in rural areas. Businesses operating from an industrial site base have a minimal share of 1 percent in urban areas. Male headed households are more likely to have mobile businesses than female headed households as only 7 percent of female headed households report ambulant vending compared to 13 percent for male headed households.

At the regional level, most enterprises are also located either in a traditional market or at home (outside the residence). Traditional market base is more common in the southern than in the northern or in the central region (40 compared to less than 30 percent respectively). Outside residence base is more common in the northern

region where 32 percent of enterprises are based outside the dwelling. The proportion of mobile vendors is higher in the central region (18 percent) than in the southern and northern regions represented by 8 and 10 percent respectively. Northern region has the highest proportion of household non farm enterprises operating by the roadside (9 percent) followed by southern region (6 percent) and central region at 5 percent. At district level, Nkhata Bay registered the highest proportion of roadside based enterprises among the districts (19 percent). The lowest reported instances are in Blantyre city (1 percent).

Table 6. 4 Percentage distribution of non farm enterprises by place of operation, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Place of operation								Total
	Home (inside residence)	Home (outside residence)	Industrial site	Traditional market place	Commercial area shop	Roadside	Other fixed place	Mobile	
Malawi	18.9	24.1	1.6	32.0	2.6	5.9	3.3	11.6	100
Place of residence									
Urban	8.5	24.2	0.9	35.1	5.3	5.1	4.3	16.6	100
Rural	23.2	24.1	1.9	30.7	1.5	6.2	2.9	9.5	100
Rural North	17.0	36.9	0.2	27.7	1.5	7.9	2.2	6.7	100
Rural Centre	31.2	21.4	0.2	27.7	1.5	4.5	1.7	12.0	100
Rural South	17.7	23.0	4.0	34.3	1.5	7.2	4.2	8.1	100
Northern region	13.9	32.6	0.2	28.9	2.8	8.9	3.3	9.5	100
Central region	22.7	21.7	0.5	28.4	2.6	4.8	2.7	16.7	100
Southern region	16.4	24.3	3.3	36.6	2.6	6.1	3.9	7.0	100
Sex of household head									
Male	18.9	22.9	1.4	32.2	2.7	5.9	3.4	12.6	100
Female	18.8	29.9	2.6	31.2	2.3	5.8	2.6	6.8	100
Consumption quintile									
1st (Lowest)	14.5	21.6	4.3	41.9	0.3	7.3	1.4	8.7	100
2nd	16.1	28.5	3.1	35.3	0.9	4.4	3.5	8.3	100
3rd	18.5	25.5	0.9	29.4	2.0	7.9	4.2	11.6	100
4th	22.1	25.6	0.7	29.5	2.3	5.5	1.9	12.4	100
5th (Highest)	18.9	21.9	1.5	31.5	4.1	5.3	4.1	12.7	100
Marital status of head									
Married	19.0	23.2	1.5	31.7	2.8	6.3	3.3	12.3	100
Separated, divorced	16.1	29.8	2.0	35.5	2.6	2.3	3.1	8.6	100
Widow or widower	19.8	29.4	3.2	30.4	1.6	5.5	3.3	6.9	100
Never married	23.2	18.8	0.0	35.1	0.9	3.5	3.9	14.7	100
Chitipa	11.0	20.9	0.0	40.9	5.7	6.4	5.1	10.0	100
Karonga	11.9	24.4	0.0	23.8	3.1	12.8	3.8	20.2	100
Nkhatabay	31.4	23.2	1.7	17.4	1.8	18.5	0.0	6.2	100
Rumphi	25.4	25.9	0.0	27.5	2.3	13.5	0.0	5.4	100
Mzimba	12.7	50.5	0.0	27.0	0.0	3.4	2.1	4.3	100
Mzuzu City	4.2	25.3	0.4	37.7	6.5	8.8	7.5	9.7	100
Kasungu	45.2	20.0	0.0	16.6	0.0	6.2	1.9	10.2	100
Nkhota kota	25.3	8.4	0.0	22.8	6.8	14.0	3.4	19.2	100
Ntchisi	22.4	26.0	0.0	27.4	2.3	4.6	0.0	17.2	100
Dowa	45.4	8.3	0.0	24.0	3.9	6.8	2.4	9.3	100
Salima	17.0	24.2	0.3	21.2	5.5	3.1	6.7	22.0	100
Lilongwe	28.5	25.3	0.0	32.2	0.7	4.1	0.3	9.0	100
Mchinji	17.4	25.9	0.0	37.1	2.2	2.0	2.3	13.2	100
Dedza	37.0	21.4	0.8	23.2	0.0	1.4	0.0	16.2	100
Ntcheu	18.3	20.7	0.0	44.0	1.3	7.1	1.7	6.9	100
Lilongwe City	4.3	23.3	1.2	30.3	4.5	4.8	4.5	27.1	100
Mangochi	20.8	27.4	1.2	32.5	0.5	12.1	5.5	0.0	100
Machinga	24.0	32.2	0.0	31.3	1.6	4.0	0.0	7.0	100
Zomba	21.1	32.4	0.0	32.6	0.0	6.3	1.5	6.1	100
Chiradzulu	12.4	27.6	10.5	30.8	1.1	3.0	3.5	11.1	100
Blanytyre	17.0	18.8	17.6	18.2	0.7	8.7	8.1	10.9	100
Mwanza	18.9	22.8	0.0	37.4	4.3	8.9	2.0	5.7	100
Thyolo	19.8	10.2	1.8	39.6	1.8	6.9	7.0	12.9	100
Mulanje	11.4	13.7	3.8	42.4	8.4	10.3	0.0	10.0	100
Phalombe	21.8	24.7	0.0	28.6	8.0	5.1	2.6	9.3	100
Chikwawa	7.7	21.6	0.0	47.2	0.0	6.0	4.6	12.9	100
Nsanje	17.4	17.8	1.1	48.8	0.0	4.4	1.5	9.0	100
Balaka	12.6	15.1	0.0	51.9	2.3	6.5	7.0	4.6	100
Neno	26.1	28.8	0.0	27.7	2.7	4.7	2.2	7.9	100
Zomba City	12.2	24.2	0.0	41.3	3.7	5.1	3.9	9.6	100
Blantyre City	12.3	30.6	1.0	43.4	6.3	1.2	2.9	2.2	100
Industry									
Mining and Quarrying	0.0	45.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	37.3	17.5	0.0	100
Manufacturing	27.2	34.7	0.7	24.3	1.8	5.5	2.7	3.1	100
Construction	0.7	5.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	93.5	100
Wholesale ,retail trade and restaturants and hotels	15.4	20.1	2.3	38.9	2.9	5.0	3.8	11.6	100
Transportation, Storage and communication	3.9	12.6	0.5	15.3	4.2	14.7	1.4	47.4	100
Financing, insurance,real estate and business services	0.0	77.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	22.5	0.0	0.0	100
Community, Social and personal services	27.2	15.4	1.1	24.8	4.3	8.5	2.5	16.1	100

6.5 Primary market of products and services

Respondents were asked to indicate the principal markets for their products or services. The results are presented in Table 6.5. Slightly over 84 percent of non-farm enterprises sell their products or services directly to final consumers. Most of the remaining 16 percent of these enterprises sell to traders (9 percent), 4 percent to other small businesses and 1 percent to large established businesses or institutions. Less than 1 percent of household enterprises sell their goods and services to manufacturers or marketing boards.

The proportion of enterprises selling to large established businesses or institutions is higher in urban areas than rural areas at 2 percent and 0.3 percent respectively. Female headed households with non-farm enterprises are slightly likely to sell their products to final consumers than male headed households but in general the pattern follows the national trend

Disparities between the two extreme per capita consumption quintiles are lower if the overall average is considered. Slightly over 78 percent of enterprises in the lowest quintile sell their products to final consumers compared to 84 percent in the highest quintile and 12 percent in the lowest quintile sell to traders compared to 9 percent in the highest quintile. Marketing boards are only utilised by enterprises owned by households in the two high consumption quintiles.

At the regional level, the most notable difference is between the central region and the other two regions. Northern and southern regions recorded no enterprise which sells its product or services to a marketing board, while central region registered 0.4 percent. About 86 percent of the enterprises in the northern region sell their products to final consumers, 8 percent to traders, 4 percent to other small businesses and 1 percent to large established businesses.

Most of the household non agricultural enterprises in the central region (85 percent) sell products to final consumers, 9 percent to traders, 3 percent to other small businesses and slightly less than 1 percent to large established institutions. An insignificant proportion (0.1 percent) sells to manufactures. The proportion of enterprises supplying other small businesses is higher in the southern region than in the northern and central regions. The southern region registered 5 percent compared to 4 and 3 percent in the north and central regions respectively.

District-wise analysis shows that almost all enterprises in Chiradzulu (97 percent) sell their products to final consumers, while in Mangochi only 59 percent of the enterprises sell to final consumers. On the other hand, Mangochi has the highest proportion of enterprises selling to other small businesses (21 percent) than any other districts.

Table 6. 5 Percentage distribution of non farm enterprises by market for their products or services by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Market for product or service							
	Final consumers	Traders	Other small businesses	Large established businesses/ institutions	Manufacture r	Marketing board	Other	Total
Malawi	84.3	9.0	3.7	0.9	0.2	0.2	1.9	100
Place of residence								
Urban	83.6	8.7	3.7	2.0	0.1	0.0	1.9	100
Rural	84.6	9.1	3.6	0.3	0.2	0.2	1.9	100
Rural North	86.7	8.3	3.3	1.1	0.0	0.0	0.6	100
Rural Centre	85.9	9.0	1.8	0.2	0.0	0.6	2.6	100
Rural South	82.9	9.4	5.3	0.3	0.4	0.0	1.7	100
Northern region	86.2	7.7	3.7	0.8	0.1	0.0	1.5	100
Central region	84.6	8.9	2.8	0.9	0.0	0.4	2.5	100
Southern region	83.5	9.4	4.6	0.8	0.3	0.0	1.5	100
Sex of household head								
Male	84.1	9.0	3.8	0.9	0.2	0.1	1.9	100
Female	85.1	8.7	2.8	0.7	0.0	0.4	2.3	100
Consumption quintile								
1st (Lowest)	76.6	15.1	5.4	0.0	0.8	0.0	2.1	100
2nd	82.8	8.6	6.9	0.5	0.0	0.0	1.2	100
3rd	84.3	9.5	3.5	0.6	0.0	0.0	2.2	100
4th	88.5	6.8	2.3	0.3	0.1	0.3	1.7	100
5th (Highest)	84.0	8.7	3.2	1.5	0.2	0.2	2.1	100
Marital status of head								
Married	84.2	9.1	3.7	0.8	0.2	0.1	1.9	100
Separated, divorced	82.4	10.4	4.0	0.5	0.2	0.0	2.5	100
Widow or widower	87.4	5.3	3.2	1.2	0.3	0.9	1.6	100
Never married	83.9	10.3	1.6	2.0	0.0	0.0	2.3	100
Northen Region								100
Chitipa	88.1	7.6	4.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Karonga	78.7	11.0	5.0	2.0	0.0	0.0	3.3	100
Nkhatabay	70.0	24.2	3.7	0.9	0.0	0.0	1.2	100
Rumphi	79.3	12.9	2.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.8	100
Mzimba	95.7	0.0	3.2	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Mzuzu City	93.2	2.1	2.9	0.0	0.7	0.0	1.1	100
Central Region								100
Kasungu	82.0	6.5	3.3	1.2	0.0	0.0	6.9	100
Nkhota kota	93.4	6.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Ntchisi	93.9	3.6	0.0	2.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Dowa	84.0	6.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.5	8.5	100
Salima	80.5	16.5	1.8	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.4	100
Lilongwe	86.1	9.1	2.0	0.0	0.0	1.2	1.7	100
Mchinji	82.4	9.3	6.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.3	100
Dedza	86.1	9.9	2.8	0.0	0.0	1.2	0.0	100
Ntcheu	91.0	6.5	1.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.9	100
Lilongwe City	83.3	8.7	3.7	2.3	0.0	0.0	2.0	100
Southern Region								100
Mangochi	58.9	13.1	21.4	2.7	1.3	0.0	2.6	100
Machinga	66.6	14.2	16.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.2	100
Zomba	89.5	10.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Chiradzulu	97.0	0.0	1.1	1.1	0.9	0.0	0.0	100
Blanytyre	93.7	2.7	3.2	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.0	100
Mwanza	80.9	13.9	1.6	0.0	2.4	0.0	1.2	100
Thyolo	85.0	8.4	1.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.7	100
Mulanje	90.6	1.8	2.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.5	100
Phalombe	95.2	2.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.6	100
Chikwawa	78.6	17.2	2.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.4	100
Nsanje	89.7	9.5	0.0	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.0	100
Balaka	85.9	11.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.0	100
Neno	83.7	12.5	3.0	0.0	0.9	0.0	0.0	100
Zomba City	89.7	3.1	5.9	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.4	100
Blantyre City	84.5	12.2	1.0	2.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	100
Industry								
Mining and Quarrying	67.0	0.0	15.5	6.8	10.8	0.0	0.0	100
Manufacturing	84.5	9.3	4.3	0.5	0.1	0.0	1.4	100
Construction	76.5	3.2	5.4	3.7	0.0	0.0	11.2	100
Wholesale ,retail trade and restaurants and hotels	85.7	9.3	3.0	0.8	0.1	0.3	0.8	100
Transportation, Storage and communication	66.5	13.6	6.4	3.1	0.0	0.0	10.4	100
Financing, insurance, real estate and business services	81.6	18.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Community, Social and personal services	84.4	2.6	3.3	0.6	0.0	0.0	9.2	100

6.6 Formal registration status of enterprises

Very few household non-farm enterprises are officially registered (see Table 6.6). Overall, only 9 percent of businesses report being registered by any of the official registration bodies (Registrar of Companies, Malawi Revenue Authority or Local Assemblies). The level of difference in registered enterprises is apparent in the rural/urban analysis, where 16 percent of businesses in urban areas are registered compared to about 7 percent in rural areas.

Examination by gender of the household head indicates that enterprises owned by male headed households are more likely to be registered. This is reflected by high proportion of registered enterprises in male headed households (10 percent) compared to those owned by female headed households (5 percent). The proportion of registered enterprises increases as you move from the lowest to highest per capita consumption quintile, represented by 1.6 and 16 percent respectively, implying that the highest quintile is 10 times more likely to register an enterprise than the lowest quintile.

The southern region has the lowest proportion of formally registered enterprises (6 percent) compared to northern region (13 percent) and central region (12 percent). At district level, the results further show that in Dedza, Thyolo and Mulanje no household enterprise is registered with any official body. Ntchisi has the highest proportion of registered enterprises at 39 percent followed by Mzuzu city at 28 percent.

A higher proportion of household non agricultural enterprises are officially registered with local assemblies (8 percent). About 3 percent are registered with the Malawi Revenue Authority and about 2 percent are registered with the registrar of companies.

About 5 percent of urban based enterprises are registered with the Registrar of companies compared to barely 0.3 percent in rural areas. About 7 percent of enterprises in urban areas have registered with the Malawi Revenue Authority compared to 0.7 percent in rural areas and the proportion of those registered with local assemblies in urban areas is more than twice (14 percent) that in rural areas (6 percent). Household non-farm enterprise owners or managers were asked if they belonged to any registered business association.

The findings show that household enterprise owners or managers who belong to any registered business association is substantially low (3 percent).In rural areas where only 1 percent of entrepreneurs or managers belong to any business association compared to 7 percent in urban areas. The results further indicate that enterprises operated by households in the highest per capita consumption are more

likely to have owners or managers who belong to a registered business association (6 percent) than the lowest quintile (0.4 percent).

At district level, it may be noted that Zomba city has registered the highest proportion of enterprises whose owners or managers are members of a registered business association at about 10 percent closely followed Ntchisi at 9 percent. On the other hand, all enterprise owners or managers in Mzimba, Nkhotakota, Salima, Dedza, Mangochi, Mulanje and Chikhwawa have indicated that they do not belong to any business association.

Table 6. 6 Proportion of registered enterprises and owners by registration agencies and background characteristics , Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Proportion of registered enterprises	Registration agencies			Proportion of enterprise owners or managers who belong to registered business association
		Registrar of Companies	**Malawi Revenue Authority**	**Local Assembly**	
Malawi	9.4	1.5	2.5	8.4	2.9
Place of residence					
Urban	16.0	4.6	6.8	13.6	6.5
Rural	6.7	0.3	0.8	6.3	1.4
Rural North	6.8	0.0	0.2	6.8	1.4
Rural Centre	11.0	0.6	1.2	10.0	1.2
Rural South	2.8	0.0	0.5	2.8	1.5
Northern region	13.3	0.7	2.6	12.3	3.4
Central region	11.9	2.0	2.9	10.3	2.3
Southern region	5.8	1.3	2.1	5.4	3.4
Sex of household head					
Male	10.4	1.5	2.6	9.4	3.2
Female	4.7	1.8	2.2	4.1	1.3
Consumption quintile					
1st (Lowest)	1.6	0.0	0.1	1.6	0.1
2nd	2.0	0.0	0.2	2.0	0.9
3rd	6.1	0.0	0.1	6.1	1.2
4th	6.5	0.3	0.2	6.3	0.8
5th (Highest)	16.4	3.7	6.1	14.1	6.1
Marital status of head					
Married	10.3	1.5	2.5	9.3	3.2
Separated, divorced	4.9	0.7	0.9	4.6	1.2
Widow or widower	4.6	2.8	3.6	3.7	1.5
Never married	11.6	0.0	4.0	8.9	3.7
Northen Region					
Chitipa	21.9	0.0	2.8	20.8	5.5
Karonga	14.2	0.0	1.5	12.7	5.5
Nkhatabay	15.3	0.0	5.2	15.3	1.2
Rumphi	13.7	0.0	1.6	12.9	8.0
Mzimba	2.0	0.0	0.0	2.0	0.0
Mzuzu City	27.5	4.3	8.3	24.0	5.0
Central Region					
Kasungu	8.5	2.8	4.1	5.4	0.7
Nkhota kota	19.6	0.0	3.7	15.9	0.0
Ntchisi	40.0	2.2	2.2	40.0	9.4
Dowa	8.4	0.0	2.4	6.0	1.7
Salima	7.9	0.0	0.0	7.9	0.0
Lilongwe	20.6	0.7	1.4	19.9	0.4
Mchinji	19.5	0.0	1.1	18.4	2.6
Dedza	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Ntcheu	3.2	0.8	2.4	1.6	3.3
Lilongwe City	13.1	5.0	5.5	11.2	4.7
Southern Region					
Mangochi	2.7	0.0	0.0	2.7	0.0
Machinga	6.7	0.0	2.1	6.7	4.5
Zomba	4.4	0.0	0.0	4.4	3.3
Chiradzulu	1.0	0.0	0.0	2.0	1.0
Blanytyre	3.0	0.0	2.4	3.0	2.4
Mwanza	23.5	1.5	9.0	23.5	0.7
Thyolo	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.0
Mulanje	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Phalombe	10.4	0.0	2.6	7.8	2.6
Chikwawa	1.1	0.0	0.0	1.1	0.0
Nsanje	4.5	0.0	1.1	4.5	1.1
Balaka	5.4	0.0	0.0	5.4	2.7
Neno	14.2	0.0	2.5	14.2	1.1
Zomba City	14.4	2.3	3.3	12.1	9.8
Blantyre City	12.4	6.5	7.1	10.9	8.4
Industry					
Mining and Quarrying	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Manufacturing	4.4	0.5	0.6	4.3	0.9
Construction	7.3	7.3	7.3	4.8	7.3
Wholesale ,retail trade and restaturants and hotels	10.6	1.4	2.4	10.0	2.5
Transportation, Storage and communication	33.2	8.9	19.7	21.8	23.7
Financing, insurance,real estate and business services	12.0	0.0	0.0	12.0	0.0
Community, Social and personal services	9.7	2.1	2.1	7.4	3.2

6.7 Enterprises engaged in sales of forest based products

The IHS3 shows that at the national level forest based household non-farm enterprises are few and account for 14 percent of all household enterprises (Table 6.7). The proportion is higher in rural localities (15 percent) compared to urban areas (9 percent). The proportion of enterprises selling gathered and processed forest products is higher in male headed households (14 percent) relative to their female counterparts (10 percent).

In terms of per capita consumption quintiles, the proportion of enterprises selling forest based products declines as one moves upward along the quintiles from 27 percent in the lowest to 8 percent in the highest quintile. Regionally, the southern region has the highest proportion (17 percent) followed by the northern region (13 percent) and central region (11 percent). At district level, Blantyre has the highest proportion of enterprises dealing with forest based products (33 percent) followed by the Shire valley districts of Nsanje (29 percent) and Chikhwawa (28 percent). On the other hand, Lilongwe registered the lowest proportion of these enterprises (4 percent).

The survey results further show that the highest source of forest based products at the national level is from other sellers (51 percent).Forests and park reserves come second as a major source of forest based products (26 percent) by communal land (13 percent) and own land (7 percent) .In terms of place of residence, most of the enterprises in urban areas purchase forest products from other businesses (76 percent) compared to 44 percent in rural areas. The second most important source of forest based products in rural areas is the forest or park reserve at 28 percent compared to 17 percent in urban areas.

By sex of the household head, the proportion of enterprises sourcing products from the forest/park reserve is substantially higher in female-headed households (37 percent) relative to those in male-headed households (24 percent). The proportions are however higher in male headed households for enterprises that purchase the products from other traders at 55 percent compared to their female counterparts (25 percent).

Looking at the three main regions of the country, the northern region has the highest proportion of enterprises sourcing forest based products from their own land at 12 percent, followed by southern region at 7 percent and central region at 5 percent. In terms of urban specific areas, all forest based products in Blantyre city are sourced from other traders (100 percent), while in Lilongwe city 74 percent of the products are from this source, Zomba city indicated 50 percent and Mzuzu city registered 45 percent. However, at district level Mulanje and Mchinji had the highest proportions of enterprises sourcing the products from the forest reserves recording 80 and 59 percent respectively.

Table 6. 7 Proportion of enterprises that sell forest based products and source of the products according to background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Proportion of enterprises that sell forest based products	Source of forest based products					
		Own land	Forest/wild park reserve	Communal land	Purchased from someone	Other	Total
Malawi	13.2	6.2	25.7	12.7	51.7	3.8	100
Place of residence							
Urban	9.8	1.2	18.0	0.0	78.0	2.9	100
Rural	14.6	7.6	27.8	16.2	44.4	4.0	100
Rural North	14.4	11.5	24.7	26.2	35.4	2.2	100
Rural Centre	9.5	6.9	31.3	9.7	48.6	3.5	100
Rural South	19.3	7.2	26.9	17.1	44.3	4.6	100
Northern region	12.9	11.7	27.8	21.6	37.1	1.9	100
Central region	10.2	4.2	24.8	5.9	61.9	3.2	100
Southern region	16.3	6.4	25.7	15.1	48.2	4.6	100
Sex of household head							
Male	13.9	5.0	23.6	11.9	55.9	3.6	100
Female	10.0	14.0	39.4	17.5	24.2	4.9	100
Consumption quintile							
1st (Lowest)	26.7	5.3	37.4	16.2	29.7	11.5	100
2nd	19.6	4.4	25.9	29.9	35.6	4.2	100
3rd	15.1	8.1	24.5	11.9	53.8	1.7	100
4th	12.6	9.1	23.8	8.9	55.6	2.6	100
5th (Highest)	7.9	3.9	19.4	2.2	73.9	0.6	100
Marital status of head							
Married	13.7	5.1	24.4	12.3	54.9	3.3	100
Separated, divorced	12.6	18.4	30.8	14.4	30.5	5.9	100
Widow or widower	10.6	7.7	31.8	15.4	36.6	8.6	100
Never married	5.5	0.0	48.5	13.4	38.1	0.0	100
Northen Region							
Chitipa	7.5	0.0	16.9	33.3	49.9	0.0	100
Karonga	11.5	5.8	17.2	23.6	43.4	10.0	100
Nkhatabay	27.6	0.0	47.6	15.7	36.7	0.0	100
Rumphi	10.2	17.1	29.0	0.0	53.9	0.0	100
Mzimba	12.9	25.9	15.7	35.8	22.6	0.0	100
Mzuzu City	11.6	7.9	44.7	0.0	47.5	0.0	100
Central Region							
Kasungu	10.2	16.8	0.0	14.7	68.5	0.0	100
Nkhota kota	15.4	0.0	24.3	0.0	68.3	7.4	100
Ntchisi	22.7	0.0	16.1	9.2	50.0	24.8	100
Dowa	18.7	14.9	7.2	13.9	64.0	0.0	100
Salima	15.6	1.8	63.3	14.3	14.8	5.8	100
Lilongwe	3.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	100	0.0	100
Mchinji	5.6	0.0	59.1	0.0	40.9	0.0	100
Dedza	5.8	0.0	58.0	0.0	42.0	0.0	100
Ntcheu	11.3	0.0	28.0	0.0	72.0	0.0	100
Lilongwe City	10.7	0.0	19.4	0.0	77.0	3.6	100
Southern Region							
Mangochi	16.3	0.0	44.9	41.1	14.0	0.0	100
Machinga	13.4	36.0	22.8	15.1	26.1	0.0	100
Zomba	22.2	14.9	24.3	6.0	54.9	0.0	100
Chiradzulu	8.2	14.3	0.0	0.0	85.7	0.0	100
Blanytyre	32.5	1.3	11.0	18.6	66.3	2.9	100
Mwanza	26.1	14.7	9.8	12.4	63.1	0.0	100
Thyolo	6.7	0.0	30.2	0.0	69.8	0.0	100
Mulanje	11.3	0.0	79.5	0.0	20.5	0.0	100
Phalombe	6.8	0.0	35.9	0.0	64.1	0.0	100
Chikwawa	26.8	4.2	36.6	11.1	35.5	12.6	100
Nsanje	28.7	4.6	38.5	21.6	6.9	28.4	100
Balaka	15.6	9.9	8.7	25.2	56.3	0.0	100
Neno	16.6	7.8	26.2	16.8	49.3	0.0	100
Zomba City	13.0	0.0	45.8	0.0	48.1	6.1	100
Blantyre City	5.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	100	0.0	100

6.8 Profile of employment in household enterprises

Household non-farm enterprises are quite small in terms of employment, with the average number of persons engaged (inclusive of the proprietor) under two. The typical non-farm business is a one person operation with about 73 percent of all enterprises consisting of only the proprietor, 20 percent having two persons and about 8 percent employing 3 or more persons (Figure 6.3).

Figure 6. 3 Number of persons engaged in household enterprises, Malawi 2011

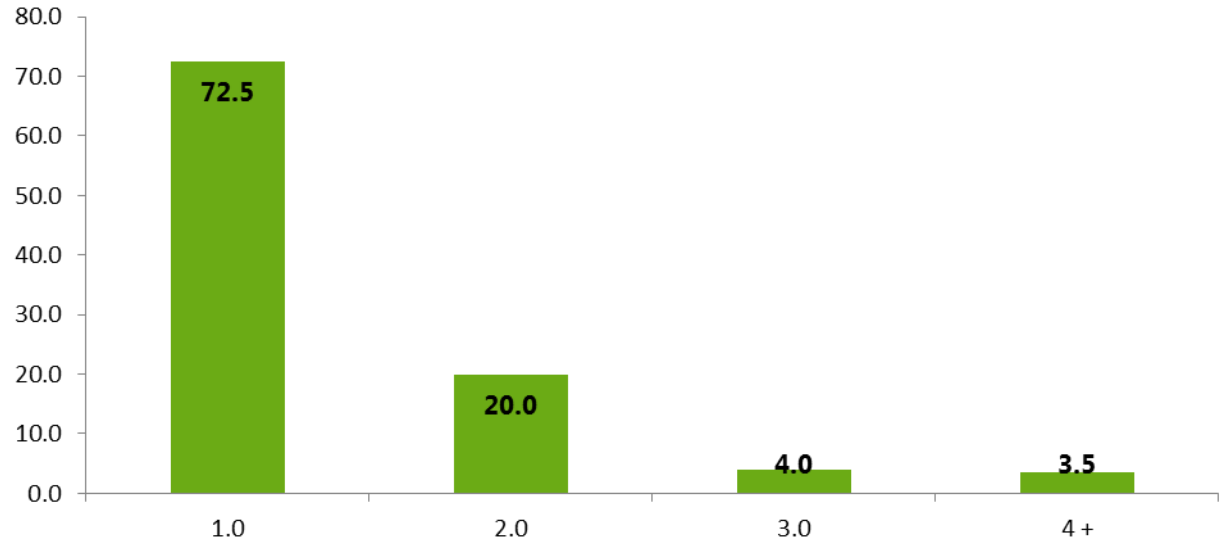
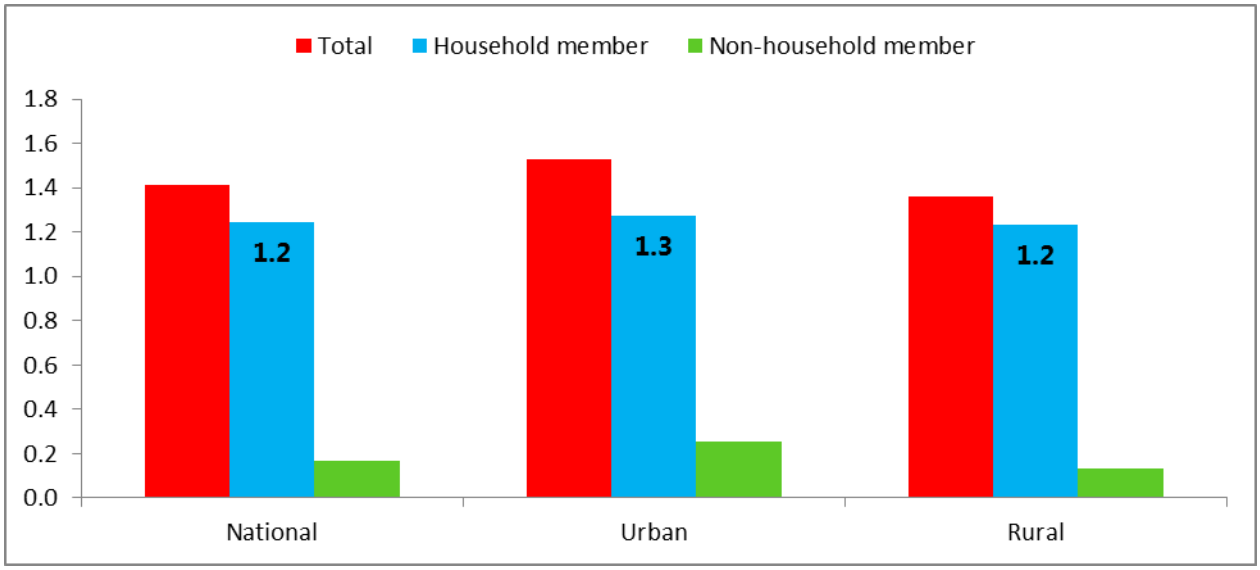


Figure 4 indicates that nationally, the average total number of people engaged in household non-farm enterprises is 1.4 of which 1.2 are household members and 0.2 are non-household members. Analysis by place of residence shows that enterprises based in urban areas engage 1.5 people on average while those in rural areas employ 1.4 persons.

Figure 6. 4 Average number of persons engaged in household enterprises, Malawi 2011



6.9.1 Household members engaged in enterprise

The distribution of household members engaged in non-farm household enterprises is shown in Table 7.8. The results indicate that owners or managers of approximately 79 percent of household non-farm enterprises did not engage any other household members in their operations. About 19 percent involved 2 household members, 2 percent engaged 3 household members and less than 1 percent had 4 or more household members working in the enterprise.

The proportion of one person operations is similar in urban and rural areas. Analysis by gender of the household head shows that the proportion of one person enterprises is higher in female-headed households (87 percent) than in male headed households (77 percent). Enterprises in the higher quintiles were more likely to engage other household members than those in the lowest quintile. Within the highest quintile 24 percent of the enterprises were operated by 2 household members compared to 9 percent in the lowest quintile. At regional level, the southern region has relatively higher proportion of enterprises operated by single household member (82 percent) compared to central and northern regions at 77 and 73 percent respectively.

Table 6. 8 Distribution of enterprises by number of household members engaged in the enterprise by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Household members engaged in enterprise				
	1	2	3	4 & above	Total
Malawi	78.7	18.7	2.0	0.6	100
Place of residence					
Urban	76.6	20.5	2.1	0.9	100
Rural	79.6	17.9	2.0	0.4	100
Rural North	72.1	23.8	2.6	1.5	100
Rural Centre	75.7	21.4	2.5	0.4	100
Rural South	85.2	13.2	1.4	0.2	100
Northern region	73.1	22.9	2.5	1.5	100
Central region	77.1	20.0	2.3	0.6	100
Southern region	82.0	16.1	1.7	0.2	100
Sex of household head					
Male	76.9	20.5	2.0	0.7	100
Female	87.1	10.4	2.4	0.1	100
Consumption quintile					
1st (Lowest)	91.4	7.9	0.6	0.0	100
2nd	83.9	13.1	2.4	0.6	100
3rd	83.2	14.8	1.1	0.9	100
4th	78.8	18.3	2.1	0.7	100
5th (Highest)	72.5	24.4	2.6	0.4	100
Marital status of head					
Married	76.7	20.6	2.0	0.7	100
Separated, divorced	92.5	6.0	1.4	0.0	100
Widow or widower	85.1	12.2	2.7	0.0	100
Never married	78.8	18.8	2.5	0.0	100
Chitipa	76.3	19.4	1.4	3.0	100
Karonga	79.8	15.9	4.4	0.0	100
Nkhatabay	49.5	43.8	5.1	1.7	100
Rumphi	62.0	31.4	3.3	3.4	100
Mzimba	75.7	22.2	1.1	1.1	100
Mzuzu City	77.2	18.8	2.1	1.9	100
Kasungu	67.8	31.6	0.7	0.0	100
Nkhota kota	74.5	13.4	8.4	3.7	100
Ntchisi	62.6	33.2	2.4	1.9	100
Dowa	83.5	15.1	1.4	0.0	100
Salima	74.8	22.9	2.4	0.0	100
Lilongwe	71.5	23.3	4.5	0.7	100
Mchinji	82.8	12.7	3.1	1.5	100
Dedza	83.1	15.7	1.2	0.0	100
Ntcheu	86.2	12.2	1.7	0.0	100
Lilongwe City	78.3	18.8	1.9	1.1	100
Mangochi	79.8	19.1	0.5	0.5	100
Machinga	72.5	27.5	0.0	0.0	100
Zomba	89.2	10.8	0.0	0.0	100
Chiradzulu	93.5	6.5	0.0	0.0	100
Blanytyre	89.5	8.1	2.4	0.0	100
Mwanza	74.9	23.6	1.6	0.0	100
Thyolo	83.5	11.9	4.6	0.0	100
Mulanje	86.3	11.3	2.4	0.0	100
Phalombe	74.0	26.0	0.0	0.0	100
Chikwawa	83.1	13.0	3.9	0.0	100
Nsanje	84.5	12.8	0.0	2.7	100
Balaka	91.7	8.3	0.0	0.0	100
Neno	70.0	24.6	5.4	0.0	100
Zomba City	81.1	18.2	0.0	0.7	100
Blantyre City	71.5	25.6	2.9	0.0	100

6.9.2 Non household members engaged in enterprise

Table 6.9 shows the percentage distribution of enterprises by number of non-household members engaged. Most enterprises do not engage non household members in their operations (92 percent). About 4 percent of enterprises have only one employee, 2 percent have two employees, less than 1 percent has three workers and 2 percent have over three employees. Employment structure varies somewhat between places of residence. About 93 percent of rural enterprises have no employees compared to 89 percent in urban areas, 3 percent have one employee as opposed to 4 percent in the urban and 1 percent have over three employees compared to 3 percent in urban areas.

Enterprises in female headed households are more likely to have no employees (95 percent) than in male headed households (91 percent). By contrast 2 percent of the enterprises in male headed households employ 4 or more workers compared to about 1 percent in their female counterparts. The proportion of enterprises that do not have employees decreases as you move from the lowest (98 percent) to highest quintile (87 percent) and the reverse is true for enterprises that have one employee which show about 2 percent in the lowest and 6 percent in the highest.

Across regions, the southern region has the highest proportion of enterprises which do not engage non household members in their operations at 94 percent, followed by northern region at 92 percent and central region at 90 percent. Central region registered highest proportion of enterprise employing over 3 workers (3 percent) compared to north and south both at 1 percent. At district level, 99 percent of non-farm enterprises in Thyolo, Zomba and Nsanje do not engage non household members as workers. Ntchisi registered higher rate of enterprises having 4 or over employees at 9 percent followed by Dedza at 7 percent.

Table 6. 8 Distribution of enterprises by number of non-household members engaged in the enterprise by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Non- household members engaged in enterprise					
	None	1	2	3	4 or more	Total
Malawi	91.9	3.7	1.9	0.8	1.8	100
Place of residence						
Urban	88.9	4.1	2.2	1.4	3.3	100
Rural	93.1	3.5	1.7	0.5	1.2	100
Rural North	94.5	4.1	0.7	0.3	0.3	100
Rural Centre	90.5	5.0	2.4	0.2	1.9	100
Rural South	95.1	1.9	1.3	0.9	0.8	100
Northern region	91.5	5.2	1.6	0.5	1.3	100
Central region	89.6	4.8	2.5	0.4	2.8	100
Southern region	94.4	2.1	1.3	1.2	1.0	100
Sex of household head						
Male	91.2	3.7	2.2	0.9	2.1	100
Female	95.3	3.5	0.1	0.4	0.8	100
Consumption quintile						
1st (Lowest)	98.6	1.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
2nd	96.1	0.7	1.7	0.1	1.5	100
3rd	94.6	3.1	0.8	0.4	1.1	100
4th	94.0	2.2	1.9	0.6	1.2	100
5th (Highest)	86.9	6.1	2.7	1.4	3.0	100
Marital status of head						
Married	91.5	3.5	2.1	0.8	2.1	100
Separated, divorced	92.8	5.0	0.4	0.8	1.0	100
Widow or widower	96.6	2.0	0.2	0.3	1.0	100
Never married	87.8	8.9	3.1	0.0	0.2	100
Northen Region						
Chitipa	90.5	5.2	0.5	1.6	2.2	100
Karonga	92.9	4.1	0.8	0.8	1.3	100
Nkhatabay	92.7	1.3	3.4	0.0	2.5	100
Rumphi	91.3	6.3	1.6	0.0	0.8	100
Mzimba	95.3	4.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Mzuzu City	81.5	9.4	5.9	0.5	2.7	100
Central Region						
Kasungu	93.3	2.0	3.4	0.0	1.2	100
Nkhota kota	93.7	6.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Ntchisi	88.2	2.3	0.0	0.0	9.5	100
Dowa	90.4	5.5	0.0	0.0	4.2	100
Salima	89.4	5.6	3.1	0.7	1.3	100
Lilongwe	86.5	9.2	4.2	0.0	0.0	100
Mchinji	90.1	7.8	0.0	1.1	1.1	100
Dedza	86.5	2.7	2.7	0.9	7.2	100
Ntcheu	96.9	1.0	1.4	0.0	0.8	100
Lilongwe City	87.4	4.6	2.9	0.8	4.4	100
Southern Region						
Mangochi	95.1	1.2	2.5	1.2	0.0	100
Machinga	92.1	1.6	0.0	2.0	4.4	100
Zomba	98.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.5	100
Chiradzulu	94.7	2.0	3.3	0.0	0.0	100
Blanytyre	93.9	3.2	1.8	1.1	0.0	100
Mwanza	90.1	3.9	1.4	0.9	3.7	100
Thyolo	98.8	1.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Mulanje	90.2	7.5	2.3	0.0	0.0	100
Phalombe	94.8	2.6	0.0	2.6	0.0	100
Chikwawa	96.4	0.0	0.0	2.1	1.5	100
Nsanje	98.5	1.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Balaka	93.9	2.5	1.9	1.7	0.0	100
Neno	87.7	4.2	5.0	1.5	1.7	100
Zomba City	95.2	2.1	1.6	0.7	0.5	100
Blantyre City	91.4	2.3	1.3	2.8	2.3	100

6.10 Expenses of operating household non-farm enterprises

The relative importance of the business expenses incurred by non-agricultural household enterprises is shown in Table 6.10. The two largest categories of costs are the purchasing of goods that are resold or transformed i.e. inventory and raw materials. Inventories account for nearly 46 percent of all costs and raw materials account for about 34 percent. Transportation or freight accounts for about 8 percent of the enterprises' total expenditure. Fuel and oil has about 3 percent share of the total expenditure and utilities (electricity and water) account for barely 1 percent, while insurance costs constitute less than 1 percent of the total costs.

The more significant differences are observed between rural and urban enterprises in terms of the relative cost burdens of purchasing raw materials and inventories. Raw materials account for about 21 percent of expenditures in urban enterprises compared to about 40 percent for rural based enterprises, while inventories for urban based businesses account for about 55 percent compared to 41 percent in rural areas. As the table further indicates, enterprises in urban locality spend about 2 percent of their total expenditure on electricity while their rural counterparts spend less than 1 percent.

The results further indicate that female headed households spend more on raw materials (43 percent) than male headed households (32 percent), suggesting perhaps that non-agricultural enterprises in male headed households are likely to "resell" than to "transform" as evidenced in Table 6.1 where female headed households dominate the manufacturing sector. Throughout the consumption quintiles, expenditure on inventories is increasing as we move from the lowest quintile (35 percent) to the highest quintile (53 percent) whereas expenditure on raw materials is increasing from the highest quintile (24 percent) to the lowest quintile (47 percent).

Table 6. 9 Distribution of enterprise total expenditure by item according to background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Raw materials	Inventory	Freight/ Transport	Fuel/Oil	Electricity	Water	Insurance	Other	Total
Malawi	35.0	46.0	8.0	3.5	1.0	0.2	0.3	5.9	**100**
Place of residence									
Urban	21.6	55.9	7.5	4.5	1.7	0.6	0.6	7.6	**100**
Rural	40.8	41.8	8.2	3.1	0.7	0.1	0.2	5.1	**100**
Rural North	43.9	40.5	7.9	3.8	0.4	0.2	0.1	3.2	**100**
Rural Centre	38.8	43.4	8.2	2.7	0.5	0.1	0.3	6.0	**100**
Rural South	41.7	40.7	8.3	3.4	1.0	0.1	0.1	4.7	**100**
Northern region	38.1	42.6	7.9	4.1	1.4	0.4	0.4	5.1	**100**
Central region	31.9	47.8	7.9	3.6	0.8	0.2	0.3	7.4	**100**
Southern region	37.4	45.2	8.1	3.3	1.1	0.2	0.2	4.5	**100**
Sex of household head									
Male	33.3	47.2	8.1	3.7	1.1	0.2	0.3	6.0	**100**
Female	43.1	40.7	7.6	2.7	0.4	0.4	0.2	5.0	**100**
Consumption quintile									
1st (Lowest)	46.5	34.5	8.1	4.3	0.2	0.2	0.1	6.1	**100**
2nd	46.0	38.2	7.0	1.4	0.6	0.1	0.0	6.6	**100**
3rd	42.3	40.7	7.3	2.9	0.6	0.2	0.1	5.9	**100**
4th	39.3	43.6	7.4	3.2	0.6	0.2	0.1	5.7	**100**
5th (Highest)	24.8	53.7	8.9	4.4	1.6	0.3	0.6	5.7	**100**
Marital status of head									
Married	34.1	46.6	8.0	3.7	1.1	0.2	0.3	5.9	**100**
Separated, divorced	38.9	45.2	8.0	1.7	0.5	0.4	0.1	5.1	**100**
Widow or widower	44.4	37.5	8.3	4.1	0.5	0.4	0.3	4.5	**100**
Never married	23.0	56.8	6.4	1.7	1.6	0.2	0.1	10.2	**100**
Northen Region									
Chitipa	43.1	41.9	4.7	3.2	0.0	0.0	0.1	7.1	**100**
Karonga	37.5	33.7	7.4	2.4	1.6	0.4	0.3	16.7	**100**
Nkhatabay	33.9	41.2	19.5	0.2	1.5	0.9	0.5	2.1	**100**
Rumphi	36.6	41.3	13.6	4.2	0.9	0.9	0.7	1.8	**100**
Mzimba	46.3	42.5	4.5	6.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	**100**
Mzuzu City	22.3	56.1	7.2	5.7	5.4	0.8	1.1	1.2	**100**
Central Region									
Kasungu	33.7	48.4	7.0	4.6	0.0	0.0	0.2	6.1	**100**
Nkhota kota	36.7	43.0	9.8	1.4	0.0	0.0	0.1	8.9	**100**
Ntchisi	37.1	38.0	10.6	6.4	0.3	2.5	0.5	4.6	**100**
Dowa	39.7	45.6	6.3	1.6	0.1	0.0	0.0	6.7	**100**
Salima	43.9	33.1	10.9	1.6	0.6	0.0	0.1	9.8	**100**
Lilongwe	36.8	46.4	8.3	3.0	0.6	0.3	1.2	3.4	**100**
Mchinji	29.9	43.9	9.3	4.7	1.3	0.0	0.3	10.6	**100**
Dedza	49.6	40.3	7.8	0.5	0.4	0.0	0.0	1.4	**100**
Ntcheu	35.0	47.5	6.2	3.9	1.8	0.2	0.0	5.4	**100**
Lilongwe City	16.5	57.8	7.5	5.0	1.4	0.4	0.4	11.0	**100**
Southern Region									
Mangochi	41.5	36.5	9.9	9.3	0.6	0.1	0.0	2.1	**100**
Machinga	41.8	33.7	11.8	4.8	3.0	0.0	0.5	4.3	**100**
Zomba	58.1	31.4	2.4	1.1	1.2	0.0	0.0	5.8	**100**
Chiradzulu	40.4	44.6	8.9	4.6	1.1	0.0	0.0	0.4	**100**
Blanytyre	38.8	46.7	11.6	2.1	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.2	**100**
Mwanza	35.8	37.7	13.5	0.9	0.6	0.7	0.1	10.8	**100**
Thyolo	39.3	40.0	11.0	3.2	0.2	0.0	0.0	6.4	**100**
Mulanje	41.0	40.9	1.4	2.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	13.8	**100**
Phalombe	39.2	45.7	0.4	5.6	5.6	0.0	1.0	2.6	**100**
Chikwawa	29.5	55.2	9.3	1.6	0.1	0.0	0.0	4.2	**100**
Nsanje	34.2	49.3	6.6	2.4	1.6	0.2	0.3	5.3	**100**
Balaka	35.6	41.1	10.9	2.0	0.8	0.3	0.0	9.2	**100**
Neno	40.9	35.5	10.1	2.3	2.2	0.0	0.0	9.0	**100**
Zomba City	59.7	27.4	3.2	3.1	1.8	0.8	0.0	4.0	**100**
Blantyre City	17.5	65.4	8.6	2.7	1.1	0.5	0.6	3.5	**100**

6.11 Labour force participation

The IHS3 further examined the population characteristics pertaining to the labour force, that is, the population that provides the pool of labour for provision of services and production of goods in the economy. Labour force participation rate is the percentage of labour force in the total population. It indicates the share of the population aged 15 years and above working or seeking work. The labour force comprises the employed and the unemployed together. Labour force participation rate (LFP) is an indicator of the country's potential labour supply at a given time.

Table 6.10 shows that labour force participation rate in Malawi is around 88 percent. In rural areas, the labour force participation is higher than in urban areas. However, both in urban areas and in rural areas, LFP rate of males is higher than that of females. Labour force participation in the labour market across age cohorts is fairly similar for those aged between 25 years and 64 years. Those that are aged below 25 or above 64 are less likely to be working or looking for a job.

There is no evident association between participation in the labour market and education attained. For instance, those without any education have a similar labour force participation rate to those with secondary or tertiary education whereas those with primary education have a slightly lower LFP rate. Similarly across all the regions, people with either secondary or higher education are more likely to participate in the labour market than those with primary education.

Table 6. 10 Labour force participation rate of population aged 15 years and above by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Labour force participation rate		
	Male	Female	All
Malawi	89.4	87.4	88.4
Place of residence			
Urban	86.5	78.7	82.5
Rural	90.1	89.1	89.6
Rural north	89.5	89.9	89.7
Rural central	89.7	87.9	88.8
Rural south	90.6	90.0	90.3
Age group			
15-24	76.2	79.4	77.9
25-34	97.2	94.5	95.8
35-49	97.4	95.3	96.4
50-64	96.9	92.4	94.5
65+	85.8	70.8	77.5
None	89.7	88.8	89.2
Primary	86.2	80.8	83.8
Secondary	89.9	82.3	87.2
Tertiary	97.6	84.7	93.1
Consumption quintile			
1st (Lowest)	89.7	90.3	90
2nd	89.1	89.9	89.5
3rd	89.9	87.6	88.7
4th	90.6	87.2	88.9
5th (Highest)	88.3	83.7	85.8
Chitipa	91	92.8	91.8
Karonga	93.3	91.1	92.2
Nkhatabay	87.2	88.5	87.8
Rumphi	85.2	88.6	86.9
Mzimba	89.3	88.4	88.8
Mzuzu City	79.6	64.7	72.3
Kasungu	96.8	94.4	95.7
Nkhotakota	87.5	89	88.2
Ntchisi	92.6	91.6	92.1
Dowa	94.5	94.7	94.6
Salima	82.3	86.9	84.6
Lilongwe	85	79.4	82.1
Lilongwe City	86.7	79.2	83.1
Mchinji	84.2	84.3	84.3
Dedza	92.8	91.5	92.1
Ntcheu	90.6	89.6	90.0
Mangochi	90	90.2	90.1
Machinga	89.4	89.5	89.4
Zomba	90.5	88.9	89.7
Zomba City	85.6	82.7	84.1
Chiradzulu	91.9	91.6	91.7
Blantyre Rural	89.1	91.2	90.2
Blantyre City	88.5	80.4	84.5
Mwanza	91	90	90.4
Thyolo	94.3	88.9	91.4
Mulanje	88.3	88.6	88.5
Phalombe	87.3	87.9	87.6
Chikwawa	92.7	91.5	92.1
Nsanje	91.2	92	91.6
Balaka	88	86.9	87.4
Neno	92.1	93.1	92.6

6.12 Income generating activities

All persons 15 years old and above were asked if they had worked for household agricultural activities (including fishing) or household business or engaged in casual or part-time or *ganyu* labour or worked for salary, commission, wage or any payment in kind excluding ganyu in the past seven days and numbers of hours spent on these income generating activities. The result in table 6.11 shows that over two-thirds of the population is engaged in income generating activities while slightly half of the population are in household agricultural or fishing activities. Three out of 25 persons are engaged in casual, part time or ganyu labour. The rates of participation in income generating activities depend on a host of factors. For example gender, age and education level play a role. Three quarters of males and slightly over two-thirds of female counterparts participate in income generating activities. In the agricultural or fishing activities only one-tenth of the population are in the urban area and the majority (about two-thirds) are in the rural areas. There is no pattern on the above proportions in age group status of the people.

The study has further revealed that the higher the educational qualification of persons the less they are engaged in agriculture or fishing activities 60 to 8 percent). This is a reversal of persons who are engaged in salary, wage, commissions or any payment activities (5 to 65 percent). The table further shows that those with high per capita consumption are in business and salaried activities than those that are in the other categories of the consumption quintiles.

Table 6.11 also shows that among persons doing tasks on average persons spends 40 hours on wage, salary, commission or any payment in kind (not including ganyu) activities in the past seven days; 24 hours on non-agricultural and non-fishing household business, 16 hours is spent on household agricultural activities and 15 hours on casual or part time or ganyu labour. Another interesting aspect is that most people spend more hours on salaried activities followed by business regardless of age, education, location and economic status.

Table 6. 11 Proportion of persons aged 15 years and above doing different types of tasks past 7 days and average weekly hours worked by background characteristics

	Proportion of persons who did					Average weekly hours			
Background characteristics	income generating tasks	household agricultural or fishing activities	non-agricultural and non-fishing business	casual, part time or ganyu labour	wage, salary commission or any payment	Household agricultural or fishing activities	Non-agricultural and non-fishing business	Casual, part time or ganyu labour	Wage, salary commission or any payment
Rural	72.9	62.7	6.8	12.7	5.9	16.0	20.0	13.2	35.5
Sex									
Male	74.7	52.7	9.1	14.8	14.5	16.3	27.7	16.4	40.6
Female	65.0	55.0	7.2	9.9	3.6	15.6	20.7	12.4	36.6
Age group									
15-24	56.0	47.3	3.8	10.0	3.4	13.9	20.8	13.4	38.5
25-34	76.4	52.7	12.3	16.6	12.8	16.2	25.9	14.9	39.5
35-49	81.3	59.6	11.7	13.9	13.9	17.4	25.1	15.9	41.0
50-64	79.1	66.2	7.3	10.1	9.2	17.4	23.7	15.6	38.7
65+	62.4	55.5	3.6	4.9	4.4	15.7	19.3	13.3	39.2
Higher education qualifications acquired									
None	71.4	59.6	7.4	13.9	4.8	16.1	22.5	14.2	38.3
Primary	64.1	48.3	9.9	9.5	8.2	14.9	25.8	16.4	43.4
Secondary	64.7	33.0	10.3	6.6	24.8	15.1	30.0	18.7	40.1
Tertiary	78.2	8.1	11.0	2.1	65.2	9.5	31.2	32.6	40.4
Consumption quintile									
1st (Lowest)	71.0	61.7	3.4	18.0	2.7	14.7	15.3	11.6	36.8
2nd	73.3	63.6	4.6	14.7	4.2	15.5	18.1	14.3	33.6
3rd	71.2	60.2	6.2	12.6	6.2	16.4	21.4	14.5	40.0
4th	71.3	56.2	9.6	10.1	9.1	16.2	24.3	15.6	39.0
5th (Highest)	63.4	34.2	13.7	8.0	18.5	17.1	29.1	18.5	41.4
Northern Region	68.7	56.0	6.5	9.2	6.9	15.6	24.4	15.3	37.4
Chitipa	65.7	56.7	7.7	7.1	5.3	14.7	19.0	10.7	37.3
Karonga	63.3	50.5	7.3	5.7	7.5	15.2	21.3	11.3	41.4
Nkhatabay	76.1	65.6	4.2	8.8	6.8	8.7	25.6	11.4	41.3
Rumphi	70.1	61.3	5.0	5.3	6.4	9.8	21.2	10.0	38.3
Mzimba	73.5	64.5	5.3	12.3	4.0	19.4	25.7	17.0	30.3
Mzuzu City	48.1	7.4	13.4	8.5	21.2	19.1	29.1	22.6	39.3
Central Region	70.9	56.1	8.6	10.8	8.3	16.0	25.3	14.8	37.4
Kasungu	79.5	70.9	9.2	12.0	6.3	15.9	22.3	12.5	28.4
Nkhotakota	71.1	56.1	4.8	13.1	7.9	24.5	33.1	18.7	45.2
Ntchisi	76.1	68.7	3.2	17.7	3.1	25.2	33.4	13.6	29.7
Dowa	78.6	69.0	5.2	14.7	6.5	13.2	17.0	9.9	26.9
Salima	60.8	46.8	9.4	11.0	6.2	18.0	27.9	15.2	47.0
Lilongwe	67.7	58.2	7.0	4.1	5.2	8.3	11.8	10.9	20.2
Mchinji	75.5	65.1	7.1	10.0	6.2	13.0	23.3	14.2	32.0
Dedza	68.4	59.9	6.9	12.9	5.7	20.6	26.7	18.4	39.1
Ntcheu	82.7	76.4	8.9	15.3	5.4	23.8	17.9	11.5	34.1
Lilongwe City	57.7	10.5	17.8	10.5	24.4	14.6	37.2	23.0	46.6
Southern Region	68.8	51.1	8.1	14.5	9.9	16.0	23.6	14.5	42.1
Mangochi	67.9	56.7	8.3	12.0	2.6	16.1	21.2	13.1	36.9
Machinga	69.2	60.4	6.4	12.0	2.9	15.7	22.4	10.6	35.4
Zomba rural	69.4	59.0	11.3	11.2	7.4	16.1	15.6	15.0	38.3
Zomba City	54.9	19.5	16.7	5.0	23.5	13.2	27.0	20.4	42.9
Chiradzulu	73.7	62.1	8.5	11.2	9.4	14.7	18.3	15.0	40.4
Blantyre	70.4	55.7	12.9	11.4	7.3	15.6	22.8	16.5	36.8
Blantyre City	49.1	1.4	11.5	11.2	26.8	9.2	37.1	29.1	45.9
Mwanza	77.7	62.6	15.9	8.6	6.0	14.2	13.5	11.8	33.2
Thyolo	77.0	57.1	4.1	13.9	17.1	16.9	28.0	17.8	43.4
Mulanje	69.3	58.5	4.1	13.5	8.7	12.4	18.9	11.7	47.3
Phalombe	72.0	65.0	4.6	11.5	4.2	11.8	26.0	11.4	41.1
Chikwawa	74.8	57.7	4.0	32.7	6.5	16.9	16.8	11.0	36.4
Nsanje	71.7	54.9	6.5	35.7	2.7	19.2	22.5	10.4	29.1
Balaka	79.9	69.1	8.4	15.4	6.9	23.0	23.8	12.6	32.2
Neno	82.9	75.5	12.4	10.0	4.0	14.8	10.7	10.0	20.5

6.13 Domestic activities

Information on domestic tasks (excluding child care) were collected in this survey. Persons above 15 years were asked if they had spent time doing household chores in the past 24 hours and for how many hours. Table 6.12 below shows that slightly over half of the population age above 15 years participated in domestic tasks. Slightly more people in rural areas (52 percent) did some household chores compared to those in urban areas (48 percent).

The survey has shown that more women (82 percent) than men are involved in domestic tasks as compared to men (18 percent). This shows that there is a clear variation between men and women. There is also a positive relationship between economic status, age of a person and proportion of persons who spent time doing household chores over the past 24 hours.

As may be noted from the table below, the lowest quintile reported that 53 percent of persons in this group spent time doing some household chores. The proportion is gradually decreasing as the quintiles are increasing such that the highest quintile has reported slightly below half of persons in that group as having been involved in household chores. The central and northern regions have the highest proportion of persons engaged in household chores (at least 50 percent and over) and the least being southern region with 49 percent. Table 6.12 further reveals that most time is spent on collecting water than collecting firewood.

6.14 Hours worked per week

An attempt has been made to come up with an indicator showing approximate weekly hours worked by gender by those aged 15 years and above. There is no major variation between men and women in terms of hours worked in the country 40 and 30 39 percent) respectively (see table 6.12).

Table 6. 12 Proportion of persons aged 15 years and above doing domestic tasks and average daily hours worked by background characteristics

Background characteristics	Proportion of persons who did domestic tasks (excluding child-care)	Average hours spent on		
		Collecting water	Collecting firewood	Total
Malawi	51.2	0.7	0.5	1.2
Place of residence				
Urban	47.5	0.7	0.1	0.8
Rural	51.9	0.7	0.5	1.2
Sex				
Male	17.9	0.5	0.4	1.0
Female	81.9	0.8	0.5	1.2
Age group				
15-24	56.6	0.7	0.4	1.1
25-34	52.9	0.8	0.5	1.2
35-49	47.5	0.7	0.5	1.2
50-64	45.7	0.7	0.5	1.2
65+	37.1	0.6	0.4	1.1
Highest educational qualifications acquired				
None	54.5	0.7	0.5	1.2
Primary	47.4	0.7	0.4	1.1
Secondary	39.6	0.7	0.3	1.0
Tertiary	22.6	0.6	0.4	0.6
Consumption quintile				
1st (Lowest)	53.2	0.8	0.6	1.4
2nd	52.0	0.7	0.6	1.3
3rd	51.2	0.7	0.5	1.2
4th	51.3	0.7	0.4	1.1
5th (Highest)	48.9	0.7	0.3	1.0
Northern Region	50.3	0.7	0.5	1.2
Chitipa	52.5	0.6	0.4	1.0
Karonga	52.5	0.6	0.3	0.9
Nkhatabay	51.8	0.7	0.6	1.3
Rumphi	54.3	0.7	0.6	1.3
Mzimba	48.2	0.9	0.5	1.4
Mzuzu City	47.3	0.7	0.1	0.8
Central Region	53.7	0.6	0.5	1.1
Kasungu	56.1	0.6	0.3	0.9
Nkhotakota	46.8	0.6	0.2	0.8
Ntchisi	47.1	0.6	0.2	0.8
Dowa	60.1	0.6	0.4	1.0
Salima	44.3	0.6	0.5	1.1
Lilongwe rural	55.8	0.7	0.7	1.4
Lilongwe City	55.5	0.6	0.1	0.7
Mchinji	58.1	0.7	0.6	1.3
Dedza	46.0	0.6	0.5	1.2
Ntcheu	54.7	0.7	0.7	1.4
Southern Region	49.0	0.8	0.5	1.3
Mangochi	55.2	0.7	0.8	1.6
Machinga	55.1	0.8	0.5	1.3
Zomba rural	49.9	0.7	0.5	1.2
Zomba City	35.0	0.6	0.1	0.7
Chiradzulu	46.9	0.6	0.3	0.9
Blantyre rural	46.2	0.6	0.3	0.9
Blantyre City	40.7	0.9	0.1	1.0
Mwanza	54.7	0.7	0.5	1.1
Thyolo	47.2	1.0	0.6	1.6
Mulanje	47.3	0.7	0.3	1.0
Phalombe	46.5	0.7	0.3	1.0
Chikwawa	49.3	1.1	0.5	1.5
Nsanje	50.7	1.0	0.5	1.6
Balaka	57.3	0.7	0.7	1.3
Neno	51.8	0.7	0.6	1.3

Chapter 7
CONSUMPTION AND ASSET OWNERSHIP

7.0 Introduction

The survey collected information on per capita consumption and per capita assets acquired.. In this analysis, particular interest is consumption that brings welfare to individuals rather than investment consumption that is used to generate income. The value of durable goods that is believed to bring welfare is added to the per capita consumption.

Creating the consumption aggregate is guided by theoretical and practical considerations. First, it must be as comprehensive as possible given the available information. Omitting some components assumes that they do not contribute to people's welfare or that they do not affect the rankings of individuals. Second, market and non-market transactions are to be included, which means that purchases are not the sole component of the indicator. Third, for perishable goods, mostly food, it is usual to assume that all purchases are consumed. But for other goods and services, such as housing or durable goods, corrections have to be made. Fourth, a common reference period should be chosen. Each consumption module in the survey has a different reference period, for instance, for education it is the last 12 months, for food it is the last week and for clothing it is the last three months. All components were converted into annual figures, thus consumption is reported per year.

Last, consistency checks were applied to all consumption components in order to avoid extreme amounts. A combination of graphical and automated procedures was followed and those amounts considered as outliers were replaced by median values at the cluster level. In case not enough observations at the cluster level were available, median values from districts, from urban and rural areas, or from the entire country were used. The consumption aggregate comprises four main components: food, non-food, durable goods and housing.

7.1 Consumption per capita

Market prices were used to record the value of all purchased items whilst the same prices were used to impute values for all in-kind and gifts. As table 7.1 shows, the average annual consumption per capita in Malawi is MK54, 568 whilst the median is lower at MK32, 633 implying that on average, a Malawian consumes about MK150 per day. In other words, the mean consumption per person has increased from MK133 per day in 2004/2005 to MK150 per day in 2010/2011. People in rural areas consume less than half the amount urban people consume. Per annum, a person in rural area consumes MK43, 055 while an individual in urban area would consume approximately MK118, 840. This implies that a person in rural area consume about MK118 per day compared to MK326 per day consumed in urban area. The mean consumption per person per day in central rural is MK133, followed by north rural (Mk108) and south rural (MK107). Of the three main regions of the country, the central region has the highest consumption while the north consumes the least. This is slightly different from the IHS2 results which reported that the south had the least consumption per person.

In terms of urban centres, per annum, the Blantyre city has the highest mean consumption per person (MK152, 907), followed by Zomba (MK115, 604) and Lilongwe (MK106, 735). Mzuzu city has the list mean consumption per person per year (MK98, 302). This implies that an individual in Blantyre city consumes about MK419 per day, in Zomba uses approximately MK317 per day, in Lilongwe consumes about MK293 per day, and in Mzuzu city spends around MK269 per day. The trend has slightly changed when IHS2 results are considered. Table 7.1 depicts that Lilongwe city had the highest mean per capita consumption figure per year in 2004/2005 than the other cities in the same period. Across districts, districts in the central region have relatively higher consumption per person per year than other regions. Precisely, Nkhotakota, Blantyre rural, Kasungu and Chiradzulu are the districts with the highest average per capita consumption figures while Chikhwawa, Nsanje, Mangochi, Machinga and Chitipa have the lowest mean per capita consumptions.

Across consumption quintiles, on average, the highest quintile consumes almost nine times more than the lowest quintile. On average, the richest consumes about MK140, 458 per year while the poorest consumes about Mk15, 161 per year.

Table 7. 1 Mean and median cconsumption per person per year by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Average		Median	
	IHS2	IHS3	IHS2	IHS3
Malawi	48,361	54,568	35,622	36,583
Urban	95,499	118,840	57,071	72,469
Rural	42,331	43,055	33,959	33,103
Rural North	41,812	39,366	33,754	31,421
Rural Centre	47,188	48,320	38,718	37,978
Rural South	37,892	39,101	29,911	29,658
North region	44,194	46,160	34,556	34,392
Chitipa	35,508	32,336	29,410	25,385
Karonga	42,544	41,043	34,543	31,776
Nkhatabay	39,277	46,145	30,663	39,394
Rumphi	40,723	54,641	31,607	44,010
Mzimba	44,236	38,842	36,523	30,700
Mzuzu City	66,357	98,302	51,900	67,371
Central region	55,224	57,455	40,449	40,682
Kasungu	51,261	57,988	40,913	46,867
Nkhotakota	47,550	64,074	37,447	52,331
Ntchisi	47,539	53,282	38,119	41,427
Dowa	48,915	54,302	42,728	40,756
Salima	40,279	50,751	34,336	40,306
Lilongwe	52,862	45,403	44,154	31,527
Mchinji	41,058	45,708	32,704	34,164
Dedza	41,507	43,043	34,278	34,283
Ntcheu	43,922	49,654	36,000	39,503
Lilongwe City	116,727	106,735	65,049	66,323
South region	42,930	54,269	31,607	33,460
Mangochi	38,913	31,954	30,947	25,177
Machinga	32,883	32,428	26,336	25,914
Zomba	34,749	44,706	25,782	33,544
Chiradzulu	36,877	57,750	30,913	42,569
Blantyre	51,430	61,909	39,367	41,897
Mwanza a/	42,941	39,414	34,856	29,748
Mwanza b/	-	43,709	-	29,114
Neno b/	-	35,950	-	30,199
Thyolo	39,265	52,274	28,499	44,162
Mulanje	37,543	38,211	28,910	29,475
Phalombe	39,956	36,670	31,182	26,678
Chikwawa	34,644	26,645	29,790	20,320
Nsanje	30,760	26,890	24,168	21,773
Balaka	34,941	36,488	27,951	29,208
Zomba City	74,128	115,604	54,740	73,109
Blantyre City	82,852	152,907	55,996	89,636
Consumption quintiles				
1st (Lowest)	16,920	15,161	17,575	15,630
2nd	26,234	25,659	26,162	25,670
3rd	35,826	36,802	35,629	36,583
4th	50,161	54,770	49,646	53,892
5th (Highest)	112,700	140,458	86,609	101,654

a/ Comparable between the IHS2 and the IHS3 and Mwanza has been merged with Neno as in IHS2.
b/ New definition where Mwanza and Neno have been consided separately.

7.2 Classification of per capita consumption by COICOP

In this analysis, per capita consumption was categorized according to the UN statistical classification system called Classification of Individual Consumption According to Purpose (COICOP). This categorization mainly divides consumption into food and non-food components. The non-food component comprises consumption on alcohol and tobacco, clothing and footwear, imputed housing rent, per capita utilities and regular maintenance of housing, health, education, entertainment, personal care and of course uses value of durable goods.

Like in many developing countries, food consumption is the highest with a mean of MK30,698 per annum, representing a share of 56 per cent of total per capita consumption. Table 7.2 further shows that non-food consumption is MK23, 870 per capita per annum, representing a share of 44 percent of the total per capita consumption. Within the non-food component, the highest consumption is housing and utilities making 16 percent of the entire consumption. Transport comes second making 6 percent of the entire consumption. Hotels, restaurants and recreation are the least non food consumption components making just 1 percent each of the total consumption. From these figures, it is clear that many people use most of their income on food instead of enjoying leisure/recreation.

Table 7. 2 Annual per capita consumption by item category (COICOP), Malawi 2011

Item categories	Consumption		Shares (percent)	
	IHS2	IHS3	IHS2	IHS3
Malawi	48,361	54,568	100	100
Food and beverages	26,914	30,698	55.7	56.3
Alcohol and tobacco	1,085	1,334	2.2	2.4
Clothing and footwear	2,042	1,635	4.2	3.0
Housing and utilities	9,797	8,716	20.3	16.0
Furnishings	1,807	2,156	3.7	4.0
Health	637	761	1.3	1.4
Transport	2,663	3,031	5.5	5.6
Communications	396	2,240	0.8	4.1
Recreation	429	594	0.9	1.1
Education	816	1,220	1.7	2.2
Hotels and restaurants	422	585	0.9	1.1
Other	1,351	1,599	2.8	2.9

7.3 Mean consumption per capita by type of expenditure

At national level, people spend less than half of the average per capita consumption on food than on non food components. About 58 percent of per capita consumption in female headed households is on food items while male headed households spend approximately 56 percent. This implies that female headed households spend less on non food items than their male counterparts. Across place of residence, rural areas have higher percentage of mean consumption per capita per person on food than urban areas. Table 7.3 shows that rural areas spend about 62 percent of total mean per capita consumption on food while urban areas spend about 44 percent on food.

On the other hand, urban areas consume more than half of the total mean per capita consumption on non food items than rural areas. Urban areas reported higher per capita consumption share on housing and utilities, transport, communication and education than rural areas. This indicates that non food items are expensive in urban areas. Within rural areas, the north rural spends 66 percent of the total average per capita consumption on food whilst central and south rural spends about 62 percent of the total per capital consumption on food. In terms of urban centres, almost all cities in Malawi spend more on non food component than on food component.

At district level excluding urban centers, Nsanje and Mangochi have highest share (68 percent) of mean per capita consumption per year while Blantyre rural (54 percent) has the lowest share on per capita consumption on food items. By per capita consumption quintiles, a richest person spends about 49 percent of the total consumption on food than on non food items. In other words, a poor person spends more on food than on non food items.

Table 7. 3 Mean consumption per person per year by broad type of expenditure, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Food and beverage	Alcohol and Tobacco	Clothing and footwear	Housing and utilities	Furnishings	Health	Transport	Communication	Recreation	Education	Hotels and restaurants	Others	Total
Malawi	56.3	2.4	3.0	16.0	4.0	1.4	5.6	4.1	1.1	2.2	1.1	2.9	100
Urban	43.9	1.3	3.0	20.6	4.0	1.2	8.6	7.1	2.1	3.8	1.3	3.1	100
Rural	62.3	3.0	3.0	13.7	3.9	1.5	4.1	2.6	0.6	1.5	1.0	2.9	100
Rural North	65.7	1.9	3.0	11.1	4.0	1.1	4.7	2.4	0.6	1.8	0.7	2.9	100
Rural Centre	61.7	3.4	3.0	12.6	4.2	1.8	4.4	2.6	0.6	1.6	1.2	2.9	100
Rural South	62.1	2.8	2.9	15.8	3.5	1.3	3.5	2.8	0.5	1.1	0.8	2.8	100
Chitipa	65.4	1.3	2.6	11.1	5.4	0.5	3.7	2.1	0.5	3.1	0.6	3.6	100
Karonga	63.0	1.6	2.9	13.8	4.3	1.1	4.0	2.8	0.7	1.7	0.9	3.1	100
Nkhatabay	66.3	1.0	3.0	11.3	3.2	1.0	5.1	2.8	0.8	1.3	1.3	3.1	100
Rumphi	63.8	1.7	2.7	11.7	3.8	1.1	4.4	3.6	0.7	2.2	1.3	2.9	100
Mzimba	64.9	2.4	3.2	11.1	3.9	1.1	5.5	2.2	0.6	1.8	0.4	2.7	100
Mzuzu City	49.6	0.6	3.5	17.5	4.1	0.6	8.7	4.1	2.2	4.1	1.9	3.2	100
Kasungu	58.8	2.9	3.7	11.4	5.1	2.6	5.8	3.0	0.5	1.8	1.2	3.3	100
Nkhotakota	60.2	2.8	3.9	12.8	4.0	1.1	5.8	3.5	1.0	1.2	1.0	2.7	100
Ntchisi	65.7	3.9	3.0	11.4	4.3	0.9	3.5	2.0	0.5	1.1	1.0	2.7	100
Dowa	57.0	3.6	3.4	12.4	4.6	2.9	4.3	3.1	1.0	3.0	1.2	3.6	100
Salima	66.0	3.0	2.1	11.4	3.7	1.9	3.6	2.8	0.7	1.2	1.4	2.2	100
Lilongwe	61.0	1.8	3.2	14.0	4.0	1.3	5.1	2.7	0.8	1.5	1.4	3.1	100
Mchinji	56.7	3.1	2.7	14.1	4.9	1.0	7.5	2.5	0.6	2.5	0.9	3.6	100
Dedza	66.1	5.3	2.5	11.0	3.4	2.2	2.5	1.5	0.5	1.5	1.2	2.1	100
Ntcheu	60.8	5.7	2.2	14.1	4.0	1.1	3.7	3.1	0.7	1.3	1.1	2.2	100
Lilongwe City	43.0	2.0	2.8	21.2	4.0	1.1	9.2	5.7	1.9	4.0	1.4	3.8	100
Mangochi	68.1	1.4	2.1	14.9	2.9	1.6	1.7	2.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	3.0	100
Machinga	66.4	0.8	2.1	16.3	3.5	1.4	2.9	1.8	0.5	0.9	0.5	2.9	100
Zomba	58.7	2.7	4.0	16.9	3.6	1.0	3.4	3.5	0.6	1.9	0.8	2.9	100
Chiradzulu	55.6	3.9	3.6	16.5	5.2	1.1	5.6	2.8	0.8	1.1	1.1	2.8	100
Blanytyre	54.1	2.9	4.0	15.5	4.3	1.3	8.8	2.8	0.9	1.6	1.1	2.6	100
Mwanza	64.6	2.7	3.0	14.4	4.1	1.0	3.1	1.6	0.9	1.3	0.7	2.6	100
Neno	66.2	3.7	2.6	12.5	4.5	0.6	2.5	1.6	0.6	1.6	0.9	2.6	100
Thyolo	64.4	3.1	3.2	14.0	2.7	1.6	2.7	4.2	0.4	0.7	0.8	2.4	100
Mulanje	58.6	4.7	2.7	17.2	3.9	1.0	3.6	2.3	0.5	1.3	1.0	3.1	100
Phalombe	60.3	2.9	2.3	18.5	3.5	1.2	3.2	1.7	0.8	1.5	1.0	3.1	100
Chikwawa	65.7	1.2	2.1	17.4	3.4	1.4	2.0	2.3	0.3	1.1	0.4	2.7	100
Nsanje	68.0	0.5	1.9	16.0	3.3	0.9	2.0	2.2	0.5	1.2	0.7	2.7	100
Balaka	60.5	5.0	2.4	15.9	3.1	1.1	3.7	2.9	0.5	1.5	1.0	2.5	100
Zomba City	46.8	1.1	3.9	16.7	5.2	0.8	7.9	6.5	2.3	4.5	1.1	3.4	100
Blantyre City	41.2	0.8	3.0	22.4	3.8	1.4	8.2	9.5	2.4	3.9	1.1	2.5	100
Consumption quintiles													
1st (Lowest)	65.8	1.3	1.7	18.3	4.1	1.4	1.0	1.0	0.2	1.5	0.4	3.3	100
2nd	66.2	2.3	2.3	15.7	3.7	1.4	1.6	1.4	0.2	1.3	0.7	3.2	100
3rd	64.4	3.1	2.7	14.2	3.5	1.5	2.7	2.1	0.3	1.4	0.9	3.1	100
4th	62.2	3.1	3.1	14.0	3.5	1.6	3.5	3.1	0.5	1.4	1.1	2.9	100
5th (Highest)	49.0	2.1	3.3	17.0	4.3	1.3	8.3	5.9	1.8	3.0	1.2	2.8	100
Gender of the per capita													
Male	55.8	2.5	3.1	15.6	4.0	1.4	5.8	4.4	1.2	2.2	1.1	2.9	100
Female	58.3	2.1	2.4	17.5	3.6	1.3	4.4	2.9	0.7	2.6	1.0	3.1	100

7.4 Consumption per capita per year on food

Table 7.4 above presents the average annual per capita food consumption. At national level, the highest mean food consumption is on cereals and grains. On average, per capita food consumption on cereals and grains is MK9, 495. Per capita spends about MK6, 755 on mean, fish and animal products. The lowest consumption is on tobacco which recorded a mean per capita consumption per year of about MK77. By gender of household head, there is no significant difference in per capita food consumption between male and female headed households.

In terms of place of residence, urban areas recorded higher mean per capita consumption on cereal and grains and meat, fish and animal products than other food items. Consumption per capita per year on cereal and grains and meat, fish and animal products is roughly MK13, 000. The same trend is displayed in rural area. However, rural areas recorded almost half of the average food consumption per capita on the same food items compared to urban areas. Overall, there is not much variation across rural areas in terms of consumption on specific food items. However, the central rural recorded higher consumption than north rural and south rural. In terms of regions, the southern region (MK17, 797) have highest consumption per capita on cereals and grains, followed by central (Mk14, 660) and northern regions (MK11, 348).

By per capita consumption quintiles, it is noted that there is no specific pattern in terms of consumption. Throughout these consumption categories, consumption is increasing as we move from lower consumption quintile to the highest consumption quintile.

Table 7. 4 Mean food consumption per person per year by broad type of expenditure by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Cereals and grains	Roots, tubers and plantains	Nuts and pulses	Vegetables	Meat, fish and animal products	Fruits	Milk and milk products	Sugar, fat and oils	Beverages	Spices and miscellaneous	Tobacco	Total
Malawi	9,495	1,773	2,977	3,418	6,755	1,079	747	2,626	2,442	642	77	32,031
Urban	13,340	2,636	2,536	5,040	13,176	1,780	2,692	5,261	6,188	1,024	138	53,810
Rural	8,806	1,619	3,056	3,128	5,605	954	398	2,154	1,772	573	66	28,130
Rural North	7,418	2,243	3,045	2,742	5,785	701	575	2,379	1,150	540	59	26,637
Rural Centre	9,406	1,669	3,464	3,657	6,570	1,041	476	2,162	2,270	682	59	31,455
Rural South	8,645	1,385	2,669	2,734	4,625	945	271	2,079	1,479	479	75	25,384
North	11,348	3,198	4,092	4,264	11,933	1,311	2,073	4,172	3,608	774	89	46,861
Chitipa	8,448	2,241	4,910	2,546	6,260	1,114	2,118	3,239	2,567	493	17	33,952
Karonga	10,037	3,365	1,840	3,398	10,847	752	2,123	3,408	2,930	554	24	39,279
Nkhatabay	8,920	4,797	4,460	3,950	11,736	1,343	1,375	4,146	2,308	823	73	43,931
Rumphi	11,964	3,163	6,900	4,643	12,070	1,520	1,436	4,760	3,928	1,051	161	51,596
Mzimba	9,780	2,287	4,706	3,882	9,511	1,001	783	3,241	1,638	660	104	37,592
Mzuzu City	17,792	4,148	2,252	6,317	19,744	2,262	5,399	6,571	9,037	1,065	103	74,691
Central	14,660	2,822	4,523	5,853	16,142	2,206	2,822	4,635	7,744	1,623	111	63,141
Kasungu	13,384	2,101	4,820	6,135	14,483	2,233	1,977	4,360	4,765	1,140	144	55,543
Nkhotakota	16,102	4,746	3,414	4,866	15,453	2,079	3,694	4,796	10,163	2,642	425	68,379
Ntchisi	13,826	2,528	8,947	5,150	12,105	2,225	892	3,183	4,596	1,196	295	54,942
Dowa	12,855	2,527	3,916	6,216	13,609	1,942	1,560	4,155	7,378	1,435	27	55,619
Salima	15,698	2,141	5,848	4,390	11,512	1,624	1,206	3,690	4,609	860	154	51,733
Lilongwe	12,486	1,687	5,343	4,469	13,914	1,498	2,024	3,637	4,318	866	57	50,299
Mchinji	10,309	2,188	4,180	4,707	10,719	1,221	1,210	3,727	4,175	830	61	43,327
Dedza	12,351	4,422	7,071	4,490	8,374	1,210	726	2,924	4,821	882	38	47,307
Ntcheu	13,017	2,756	3,784	4,822	11,486	1,604	1,736	4,632	5,643	1,095	42	50,617
Lilongwe City	19,630	3,459	2,761	8,363	27,071	3,774	6,280	6,933	15,042	3,096	109	96,517
South	17,797	3,504	3,999	6,032	17,468	2,658	4,861	5,976	8,276	1,657	335	72,563
Mangochi	11,639	1,076	3,285	3,675	7,532	771	740	2,879	1,467	508	74	33,648
Machinga	10,083	1,317	3,395	3,245	6,894	814	365	2,714	1,080	569	27	30,504
Zomba	14,827	1,929	4,174	4,244	11,333	1,799	1,525	4,261	3,568	1,343	129	49,131
Chiradzulu	13,779	2,632	5,367	4,693	11,617	1,928	2,409	4,452	5,598	926	205	53,607
Blantyre	18,169	2,731	4,486	5,659	15,408	2,189	1,442	5,081	5,098	824	191	61,277
Mwanza	9,899	1,612	3,147	2,903	4,708	1,010	674	2,803	2,013	629	17	29,414
Neno	9,718	1,370	2,860	2,446	3,546	693	202	2,166	1,629	491	19	25,139
Thyolo	14,100	3,452	5,809	4,397	9,510	2,391	816	4,883	3,294	703	362	49,715
Mulanje	11,385	2,785	2,819	3,802	9,182	1,973	649	3,386	5,428	582	116	42,108
Phalombe	9,511	1,546	2,764	3,650	9,890	1,287	1,224	2,893	3,909	474	28	37,176
Chikwawa	10,077	1,489	2,670	2,489	6,302	757	944	2,747	1,681	485	28	29,669
Nsanje	10,585	1,924	2,419	2,581	7,161	901	131	3,104	1,000	445	61	30,311
Balaka	11,408	1,736	2,983	3,464	7,459	942	1,413	3,442	3,456	859	32	37,194
Zomba City	20,453	4,246	3,365	7,238	25,597	3,046	6,458	8,789	14,069	2,881	111	96,254
Blantyre City	27,051	6,034	4,186	9,854	31,939	4,770	12,015	9,875	17,182	3,304	747	126,956
Consumption quintiles												
1st (Lowest)	4,586	584	956	1,593	1,049	319	20	472	238	348	14	10,180
2nd	6,832	1,116	1,809	2,306	2,555	557	62	1,170	692	441	29	17,568
3rd	8,127	1,549	2,789	3,030	4,265	919	123	1,999	1,467	522	68	24,858
4th	10,486	2,053	3,856	3,891	7,352	1,248	457	3,252	2,430	650	83	35,758
5th (Highest)	17,447	3,565	5,477	6,270	18,556	2,352	3,072	6,236	7,387	1,250	191	71,800
Male	9,493	1,762	3,006	3,405	7,078	1,076	785	2,694	2,527	632	89	32,547
Female	9,502	1,819	2,861	3,470	5,451	1,092	594	2,348	2,101	684	26	29,948

7.5 Consumption by item level

Table 7.5 below shows consumption by disaggregated consumption. As presented earlier, food consumption is the highest consumption category followed by per capita consumption on housing and utilities such as electricity and fuels. The lowest consumption groups are consumption on recreation and consumption on durables.

Table 7. 5 Mean consumption per person per year by type of expenditure, Malawi 2011

Item categories	MWK	Share (percent)
Malawi	54,568	100
Food	29,512	54.1
Beverages	1,186	2.2
Alcohol	1,257	2.3
Tobacco	77	0.1
Clothing	1,304	2.4
Footwear	331	0.6
Actual rents for housing	1,000	1.8
Estimated rents for housing	4,817	8.8
Electricity, gas, other fuels	2,898	5.3
Decorations, carpets	353	0.6
Per capita textiles	162	0.3
Appliances	203	0.4
Dishes	127	0.2
Tools/equipment for home	271	0.5
Routine home maintenance	1,040	1.9
Health drugs	208	0.4
Health out-patient	422	0.8
Health hospitalization	132	0.2
Vehicles	630	1.2
Operation of vehicles	916	1.7
Transport	1,485	2.7
Postal services	6	0.0
Phone and fax services	2,233	4.1
Audio-visual	459	0.8
Major durables for rec	2	0.0
Other recreational items, pets	6	0.0
Recreational services	2	0.0
Newspapers, books, stationery	125	0.2
Education	1,220	2.2
Vendors/Cafes/Restaurants	531	1.0
Accommodation services	54	0.1
Personal care	1,516	2.8
Personal effects	24	0.0
Insurance	60	0.1

7.6 Household Assets

The IHS3 collected data on household assets, both consumable durable goods and production durable goods. Consumable durable goods refer to appliances such as radio, mortar, bicycle, chair, bed, table, iron, clock, television and computer. Production durable goods refer to items used in agricultural production such as hand hoe, watering can, livestock kraal and ox-cart among others. Ownership of consumable durable goods is shown in Table 7.6 while ownership of production durable goods is shown in Table 7.7.

7.6.1 Proportion of households owning durable goods and appliances

Radio

According to the IHS3, 46 percent of the households own a radio whilst the IHS2 reported about 55 percent of households owning a radio. By place of residence, 61 percent of the urban households own a radio while only 43 percent of the households in rural area own a radio. By sex of household head, around half of male headed households own a radio compared to 22 percent of female headed households who owns a radio. Across regions, there is no significant difference among households who own a radio.

By household per capita consumption quintiles, the highest quintile has 62 percent of the households owning a radio while the lowest quintile has 24 percent. Among urban centres, Blantyre has 70 percent of households owning a radio while Lilongwe and Zomba have about half of the households owning a radio. At district level, excluding urban centres, Rumphi has the highest proportion (62 percent) of households owning a radio and Mangochi has the lowest proportion (32 percent) of households owning a radio.

Table 7. 6 Proportion of durable goods and appliances by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Mortar	Bed	Table	Chair	Air con	Radio	CD-play	TV	Bicycle	Clock	Iron	Computer
Malawi	43.6	34.8	32.2	38.0	0.3	45.5	10.1	8.7	38.6	11.4	12.7	0.8
Sex of household head												
Male	42.2	37.3	35.7	42.0	0.3	52.8	11.8	9.9	46.2	12.8	14.0	0.9
Female	48.1	26.9	21.3	25.2	0.2	22.5	4.7	5.1	14.6	7.2	8.7	0.4
Place of residence												
Urban	30.6	71.6	59.8	60.3	0.9	60.6	32.9	32.2	27.9	36.3	34.8	4.1
Rural	46.0	28.0	27.1	33.8	0.2	42.8	5.9	4.4	40.6	6.8	8.7	0.2
Rural North	59.8	49.0	39.3	45.7	0.1	43.8	8.4	5.2	32.8	9.9	9.6	0.1
Rural Centre	42.5	22.7	25.1	28.4	0.1	42.4	7.1	4.9	44.3	6.0	8.3	0.2
Rural South	45.3	26.9	25.6	35.3	0.2	42.8	4.2	3.8	39.6	6.7	8.7	0.2
Region												
Northern region	56.0	53.3	41.7	46.7	0.2	47.0	11.4	8.6	33.5	13.1	13.8	0.4
Central region	39.7	29.1	29.4	31.7	0.2	43.8	11.4	8.5	42.9	10.1	12.4	0.8
Southern region	43.7	34.8	32.2	41.1	0.4	46.7	8.7	9.0	36.3	12.1	12.7	0.9
Consumption quintiles												
1st (Lowest)	40.3	11.6	12.3	20.1	0.1	25.1	0.4	0.1	32.5	1.0	1.2	0.0
2nd	44.1	19.3	18.1	25.8	0.1	35.0	2.1	0.6	35.8	1.9	3.7	0.0
3rd	45.3	28.4	28.3	34.7	0.2	42.4	4.0	1.9	41.5	4.9	5.9	0.0
4th	47.7	38.7	38.7	44.7	0.2	53.3	8.6	6.6	43.8	11.4	13.6	0.1
5th (Highest)	40.8	61.0	51.5	54.0	0.6	61.2	27.1	26.2	38.0	29.1	30.2	3.0

	Mortar	Bed	Table	Chair	Air con	Radio	CD-play	TV	Bicycle	Clock	Iron	Computer
Chitipa	63.5	68.4	49.8	52.8	0.4	43.8	11.0	2.2	41.6	12.0	14.8	0.0
Karonga	62.8	67.0	42.1	52.5	0.6	47.0	7.6	2.6	42.1	8.8	15.0	0.2
Nkhatabay	67.8	67.8	44.5	58.3	0.0	54.0	8.2	8.0	27.9	13.2	10.4	0.2
Rumphi	61.4	63.2	46.6	51.7	0.0	61.9	14.3	6.5	39.9	14.4	12.2	0.3
Mzimba	53.9	33.7	35.1	39.1	0.0	38.7	8.5	6.8	29.2	9.7	8.7	0.0
Mzuzu City	24.5	79.6	54.6	46.9	0.4	66.7	33.7	37.4	32.2	37.2	41.8	3.6
Kasungu	47.2	31.4	32.8	31.4	0.4	49.8	15.5	4.7	44.5	7.1	14.8	0.0
Nkhotakota	54.3	42.6	30.4	32.1	0.9	49.7	11.6	7.8	41.9	12.6	17.0	0.7
Ntchisi	56.1	18.5	24.4	28.1	0.0	42.6	7.9	3.4	35.1	6.9	9.7	0.0
Dowa	38.5	22.8	22.8	22.4	0.2	45.5	13.1	8.9	36.3	9.5	13.1	0.8
Salima	43.9	31.6	20.5	23.9	0.0	39.2	7.1	5.3	44.8	6.6	14.3	0.0
Lilongwe	31.8	19.7	27.8	32.9	0.0	37.2	6.1	6.1	51.0	4.9	4.3	0.4
Mchinji	36.4	21.7	26.5	32.4	0.2	36.9	6.8	4.9	48.8	3.8	5.6	0.0
Dedza	43.2	17.0	19.5	24.5	0.0	37.5	4.0	2.9	42.2	5.1	6.4	0.1
Ntcheu	54.6	24.6	27.2	31.0	0.0	55.3	3.5	6.2	38.4	9.2	9.2	0.2
Lilongwe City	23.2	62.0	51.0	47.9	0.3	50.3	32.6	27.6	34.7	32.4	33.1	4.2
Mangochi	40.1	49.4	23.3	24.5	0.0	31.6	5.9	5.2	32.1	3.2	3.6	0.0
Machinga	41.7	28.0	18.7	23.3	0.0	33.2	6.3	4.0	43.1	2.9	3.8	0.0
Zomba	50.1	27.3	29.3	34.1	0.0	52.1	7.3	4.8	51.0	9.7	18.2	0.2
Chiradzulu	36.7	23.7	29.9	37.6	0.2	51.3	6.5	9.2	36.8	11.4	18.3	0.9
Blantyre	42.1	26.1	32.8	38.2	0.0	51.7	6.6	7.1	34.5	12.1	20.3	0.3
Mwanza	46.2	24.6	29.5	33.5	1.1	51.7	6.3	7.1	45.0	14.4	17.4	0.9
Thyolo	50.4	28.9	38.6	54.2	0.9	50.7	3.2	3.8	23.7	13.3	9.6	0.0
Mulanje	48.4	20.0	27.6	37.7	0.0	43.1	1.8	2.1	43.4	6.8	6.7	0.3
Phalombe	49.2	18.3	20.8	28.6	0.2	47.4	3.4	4.8	55.9	4.5	5.8	0.0
Chikwawa	40.1	14.9	19.7	46.5	0.2	34.3	2.8	1.3	40.0	2.8	3.1	0.4
Nsanje	46.3	15.0	16.5	51.8	0.0	36.3	4.1	2.8	38.6	2.4	3.2	0.0
Balaka	49.2	31.2	20.0	22.1	0.0	46.0	2.7	3.6	46.0	7.3	8.8	0.3
Neno	54.3	17.0	26.8	29.1	0.0	52.2	3.1	3.1	39.2	7.4	9.3	0.0
Zomba City	43.3	76.8	65.7	49.8	0.4	55.0	33.0	34.8	32.1	40.9	45.8	4.7
Blantyre City	33.1	81.4	71.8	78.5	2.0	70.5	33.9	38.6	13.9	44.0	34.2	5.5

Mortar/Pestle (Mtondo)

Table 7.6 shows that 44 percent of households in Malawi own a mortar for pounding maize and others. In terms of place of residence, IHS3 results reveals that 46 percent of the households in rural area own a mortar as compared to only 30 percent in urban areas. A higher proportion of female headed households (48 percent) own mortar than male headed households (42 percent).

Of the three regions, 56 percent of the households in northern region own a mortar whereas 40 percent and 44 percent own a mortar in the central and southern regions, respectively. By household consumption, about 48 percent of the households in the fourth quintile own a mortar and 40 percent of the households in the first quintile own a mortar. At district level, Nkhatabay has the highest proportion (68 percent) of households that own a mortar and Lilongwe rural has the least proportion (31 percent) of households owning a mortar. Among urban centres, Mzuzu has around 25 percent of households that own a mortar while Zomba which has 43 percent of the households owning a mortar.

Bicycle

Thirty nine percent of the households in Malawi own a bicycle. Proportion of households owning a bicycle has barely increased by 3 percent from 36 percent in 2005 to 39 percent in 2011. By place of residence, 41 percent of the households in rural area have bicycle while only 28 percent of the households in urban area. A higher share (46 percent) of male headed households owns a bicycle than female headed households (14 percent). Forty three percent of households in the central region own a bicycle, followed by the southern (36 percent) and northern region (34 percent). By household per capita consumption quintile, the fourth quintile (43 percent) has the largest proportion of households owning a mortal, followed by the third consumption quintile (40 percent) and the fifth quintile (39 percent). Across urban centres, Blantyre has the least proportion (14 percent) of households owning a bicycle while Lilongwe has the highest proportion (34 percent) of households owning a bicycle.

Bed

The IHS3 show that 35 percent of the households in Malawi own a bed compared to 30 percent reported in IHS2. Across residential places, a higher proportion (72 percent) of the households in urban area owns a bed than in rural areas (28 percent). A greater share of male headed households (37 percent) owns a bed in Malawi than female headed households (26 percent). Of the three regions, about 53 percent of households in the northern region own a bed. Conversely, only 29 percent and 35 percent in the central and southern regions own a bed, respectively. Consumption quintiles show an increasing pattern in households that own a bed whereby the lowest quintile has 11 percent whereas the highest quintile has 60 percent. Among urban centres, around 80 percent of the households in Mzuzu, Zomba and Blantyre own a bed while only 62 percent of the households in Lilongwe own a bed.

Television

Approximately 9 percent of the households in Malawi own a television. There is 5 percent increase in proportion of households owning a television from 4 percent in 2005 to 9 percent in 2011. By sex of household heads, a higher share (10 percent) of male headed households owns a television than female head households (5 percent). Of the three regions, 9 percent of households in the northern, central and southern regions own a television. By household consumption quintiles, IHS3 shows that 26 percent of the households in non poor households own a television while less than one percent of the poor households own a television. Among urban centres, Blantyre has the same highest proportion (38 percent) of households owning a television while Lilongwe has the least proportion (28 percent) of households owning a television.

7.6.2 Proportion of households owning agricultural tools and equipment

Hand Hoe

Malawi is an agricultural based economy and this is supported by IHS3 results where 86 percent of the households have reported to own a hand hoe. Across residential places, about 93 percent of the households in rural areas own a hand hoe while only 45 percent of urban areas own a hand hoe. By sex of households head, around 86 percent of either male or female headed households own a hand hoe. Of three regions, 91 percent of households in the north own a hand hoe and 84 percent of households in the south own a hand hoes. By household per capita consumption quintiles, the lowest quintile has 95 percent of the households owning a hand hoe while highest quintile has 72 percent of households owning a hand hoe. At district level, Neno has all (99 percent) the households owning a hand hoe while Thyolo has the lowest proportion (80 percent) owning a hand hoes.

Panga knife

At national level, 52 percent of the households own a panga knife in Malawi. By place of residence, 56 percent of households in rural areas own a panga knife while only 30 percent of the households in urban areas own a panga knife. By sex of household head, a higher share of male headed households (58 percent) owns a panga knife than female headed households (34 percent). Of the three regions, central region (57 percent) has more households that own a panga knife followed by the southern region (51 percent) and northern region (38 percent). It is also shown that 51 percent of the households in the highest quintile own a panga knife while 49 percent of the households in the lowest quintile own a panga knife. Among urban centres, Zomba has the highest proportion (46 percent) of households owning a panga knife while Blantyre has the least proportion (14 percent) of households owning a panga knife.

Table 7. 7 Proportion of agricultural tools and equipment by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Hoe	Slash	Axe	Panga	Sickle	Pump	Watercane	Oxcart	Kraal	Granary
Malawi	86.3	14.2	49.3	51.9	43.9	1.7	20.8	1.6	12.2	11.9
Sex of household head										
Male	86.2	16.4	52.7	57.6	46.3	2.1	24.2	2.0	13.3	12.9
Female	86.6	7.4	38.4	33.7	36.2	0.5	10.2	0.4	8.8	9.0
Place of residence										
Urban	45.4	15.1	27.9	30.0	11.4	0.4	4.9	0.5	2.5	2.0
Rural	93.8	14.1	53.2	55.9	49.9	1.9	23.8	1.9	14.0	13.8
Rural North	96.2	25.9	82.4	39.2	59.3	1.7	25.9	3.5	14.6	21.3
Rural Centre	94.0	15.1	52.1	60.5	52.1	2.4	35.9	3.1	16.7	20.9
Rural South	93.0	9.9	46.2	56.6	45.3	1.6	12.8	0.3	11.5	5.6
Region										
Northern region	91.1	26.6	78.7	38.0	54.3	1.5	23.9	3.2	12.9	18.5
Central region	87.9	15.0	48.6	57.0	46.0	2.1	31.0	2.8	14.7	18.2
Southern region	83.6	10.2	41.9	51.2	39.2	1.4	11.2	0.2	9.9	4.7
Consumption quintiles										
1st (Lowest)	95.4	6.8	45.2	48.7	46.2	0.6	13.7	0.5	9.5	8.1
2nd	94.0	9.3	49.6	50.8	49.9	1.1	19.6	0.9	12.0	13.7
3rd	92.0	13.3	50.3	54.2	49.7	2.2	22.7	1.6	14.0	14.0
4th	88.3	16.9	54.9	56.5	46.5	2.2	25.8	2.2	15.3	15.5
5th (Highest)	69.6	20.5	46.2	49.3	31.9	1.9	20.7	2.4	10.2	8.8

	Hoe	Slash	Axe	Panga	Sickle	Pump	Water cane	Oxcart	Kraal	Granary
Chitipa	98.1	47.4	85.0	23.4	73.3	3.2	18.2	2.9	19.6	17.6
Karonga	94.2	38.9	75.3	36.3	67.0	3.1	8.0	2.3	11.0	8.1
Nkhatabay	91.3	40.0	79.3	39.1	40.8	1.3	15.2	0.0	10.4	1.9
Rumphi	90.2	29.2	77.3	45.5	39.9	2.9	37.1	0.7	17.0	9.7
Mzimba	96.7	13.8	84.6	42.5	60.4	0.6	32.5	5.5	14.0	32.0
Mzuzu City	51.6	24.8	49.6	25.6	15.0	0.9	12.5	0.5	2.4	2.0
Kasungu	95.4	17.4	70.6	70.0	63.0	4.1	47.3	5.3	19.5	17.3
Nkhotakota	92.1	42.0	53.0	60.9	57.6	2.7	13.8	0.2	15.9	4.7
Ntchisi	95.8	24.2	63.1	65.9	63.6	2.1	46.3	2.9	29.1	23.3
Dowa	93.5	15.3	58.3	62.6	46.0	3.8	48.5	3.9	21.8	27.7
Salima	91.6	22.4	43.5	44.3	56.3	2.3	13.2	0.6	23.2	20.0
Lilongwe	90.4	7.6	45.4	56.4	40.8	2.1	40.2	3.3	7.8	13.3
Mchinji	91.0	6.2	47.7	50.5	35.6	1.6	32.3	4.1	9.7	26.2
Dedza	95.3	16.4	42.5	53.7	56.1	0.9	29.9	2.0	14.8	22.8
Ntcheu	96.8	14.1	52.8	79.1	61.6	1.7	22.0	2.2	24.7	32.3
Lilongwe City	52.7	12.5	26.6	36.2	12.4	0.2	5.3	0.9	4.1	4.6
Mangochi	94.3	3.9	41.2	56.5	44.0	1.7	8.3	0.0	14.6	11.9
Machinga	95.4	10.9	38.1	47.7	45.9	2.2	8.4	0.5	14.2	9.2
Zomba	94.7	14.4	49.8	57.9	53.6	3.1	25.3	0.0	9.1	3.3
Chiradzulu	93.7	13.1	41.5	54.8	48.7	1.1	28.6	0.0	6.7	1.4
Blantyre	94.1	16.6	49.5	66.7	47.2	2.0	17.9	0.0	7.9	2.8
Mwanza	95.0	7.9	54.5	58.0	49.1	3.3	14.3	0.0	22.2	34.4
Thyolo	79.9	11.6	38.4	48.4	25.4	0.9	16.4	0.0	6.8	0.0
Mulanje	95.7	11.5	45.0	53.5	48.7	1.0	7.9	0.0	8.1	0.4
Phalombe	96.0	8.6	49.8	57.6	62.5	0.0	7.1	0.0	19.0	0.0
Chikwawa	91.9	5.2	56.3	61.2	34.6	1.4	2.3	2.0	10.9	1.2
Nsanje	92.3	7.8	56.2	64.4	33.3	1.2	4.0	0.4	5.8	0.0
Balaka	96.0	10.6	47.6	58.5	54.5	1.9	11.7	0.5	13.4	18.5
Neno	99.1	12.7	64.5	74.7	58.9	2.0	11.7	0.9	35.6	14.5
Zomba City	59.8	32.3	44.9	45.4	12.4	0.9	8.0	0.0	1.4	1.0
Blantyre City	20.6	7.7	10.8	13.6	2.4	0.0	1.5	0.0	0.0	0.0

Watering cane

Twenty one percent of the households in Malawi own a watering can. By place of residence, 24 percent and 5 percent of the households in rural and urban areas own a watering can, respectively. At regional level, a higher share of households in the central region (31 percent) owns a watering cane than in the northern (24 percent) and southern (11 percent) regions. By household per capita consumption quintiles, the lowest quintile has 13 percent of the households owning a watering can while the highest quintile has 23 percentage points of households owning a watering can. Among urban centres, Mzuzu has the highest proportion (13 percent) of households that own a cane while Blantyre has the least proportion (2 percent) of households owning a watering cane. At district level, Dowa has the highest proportion (49 percent) of households that own a watering cane while Chikhwawa has the least proportion (2 percent) of households owning a watering cane.

Livestock kraal

Fourteen (14) percent of the households in Malawi own a livestock kraal. A higher proportion of households (15 percent) in rural area own a livestock kraal than urban households (5 percent). By sex of household heads, 15 percent of male headed households own a livestock kraal whereas 10 percent of the female households own a livestock kraal. Of the three regions, central region (15 percent) has highest proportion of households that own livestock kraal than northern (13 percent) and southern (10 percent) regions. By household consumption, the fourth quintile has highest percentage (15 percent) of households that own a livestock kraal and first quintile has the least proportion (9 percent). At district level, Neno registers the highest proportion (36 percent) of households owning a livestock kraal while Nsanje registers the least proportion (6 percent) of households owning a kraal. Among urban centres, Lilongwe has the highest proportion (4 percent) of the households owning a kraal while Blantyre has the least proportion (almost less than 1 percent).

Granary

Twelve percent of the households in Malawi own a granary for storing agricultural produce. IHS3 further reveals that 14 percent of the households in rural areas own a granary compared to 2 percent of households in urban areas. By sex of household heads, a greater share (13 percent) of male headed households owns a granary than female headed households (9 percent). Of the three regions, almost 20 percent of the households in the central and northern regions own a granary whereas only 5 percent of the households in the southern region own a granary. In terms of consumption quintiles, the fourth quintile has 15 percent of households owning granary, two times higher than the lowest quintile (8 percent). At district level, Mwanza has the highest percentage (34 percent) of households owning a granary while Thyolo and Phalombe have almost less than one percent of the households owning a granary.

Ox-cart

There is the same proportion (2 percent) of households that own an ox-cart in Malawi between IHS3 and IHS2. By place of residence, a slightly higher share of rural households (2 percent) owns an ox-cart than urban households (1 percent). Approximately 2 percent of male headed households in Malawi own an ox-cart while less than 1percent of female headed households own an ox-cart. Of the three regions, northern and central regions have higher share (3 percent) of households that own an ox-cart followed than southern region (0.2 percent). Furthermore, an increasing trend in households owning an ox-cart is depicted across consumption quintiles. The highest quintile has 2 percent of households owning an ox cart, two times more than the lowest quintile (0.4 percent). At district level, Mzimba has the highest proportion (6 percent) of households owning an Oxcart.

Chapter 8
HOUSING INFRASTRUCTURE AND ENVIRONMENT

8.0 Introduction

The IHS3 collected information on housing characteristics such as the type of dwelling occupied by the households, tenure status and the main building materials of the roof, the wall and the floor. The survey also gathered information on sources of drinking water, toilet facilities and the type of fuel, households use for lighting and cooking.

The IHS3 defines a housing or dwelling unit as the living space occupied by a household regardless of the physical arrangement of facilities available. It may be one room or more occupied by household members or it may be one, two or more dwelling units occupied by an extended family.

8.1 Tenure

Table 8.1 shows that slightly over 81 percent of all the households in Malawi live in owner-occupied houses. Rural households are significantly more likely to own their dwellings than urban households (88 percent and 44 percent respectively). The proportion of owner-occupied dwellings is higher in female-headed households (85 percent) relative to male-headed households (80 percent). Home ownership appears to be negatively associated with consumption quintiles. For instance, the lowest consumption quintile is at 93 percent while highest consumption quintile is at 61 percent. Across regions, the northern region has the highest proportion of houses of owner-occupied dwellings at 85 percent followed by the central at 82 percent and last southern region at 79 percent. Across districts, Machinga has reported the highest proportion of owner-occupied dwellings while most cities have the least proportion of owner-occupied dwellings.

Table 8. 1 Distribution of households by type of housing tenure by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background Characteristics	Type of Tenure						
	Owner occupied	Being purchased	Employer provides	Free, authorized	Free, not authorized	Rented	Total
Total	81.0	0.2	3.0	5.1	0.1	10.6	100
Place of residence							
Urban	43.7	0.5	2.7	4.5	0.2	48.5	100
Rural	87.9	0.2	3.0	5.2	0.1	3.6	100
Rural North	90.3	0.0	4.0	3.6	0.0	2.1	100
Rural Centre	88.61	0.27	2.19	5.26	0.06	3.62	100
Rural South	86.69	0.12	3.48	5.54	0.15	4.02	100
Sex of Household Head							
Male	79.7	0.2	3.4	4.5	0.1	12.1	100
Female	85.3	0.4	1.5	6.8	0.2	5.8	100
Consumption quintile							
1st (Lowest)	93.1	0.3	0.5	4.6	0.1	1.5	100
2nd	92.1	0.2	1.0	4.3	0.0	2.5	100
3rd	86.4	0.1	1.7	5.2	0.2	6.4	100
4th	82.1	0.2	3.5	4.6	0.1	9.5	100
5th (Highest)	61.4	0.3	6.4	6.2	0.2	25.6	100
Northern Region	84.7	0.1	4.1	3.3	0.0	7.9	100
Chitipa	92.5	0.0	1.6	3.0	0.0	2.9	100
Karonga	90.5	0.0	1.1	1.9	0.0	6.5	100
Nkhatabay	81.8	0.0	6.4	6.5	0.0	5.3	100
Rumphi	78.4	0.0	6.0	5.6	0.0	10.0	100
Mzimba	91.5	0.0	4.6	2.8	0.0	1.1	100
Mzuzu City	43.4	0.7	4.4	0.9	0.3	50.3	100
Central Region	81.8	0.3	2.2	5.3	0.1	10.3	100
Kasungu	88.4	0.6	2.8	3.1	0.0	5.2	100
Nkhota kota	79.4	0.2	7.0	6.4	0.0	7.0	100
Ntchisi	91.4	0.0	1.1	4.3	0.0	3.2	100
Dowa	87.5	0.0	4.1	2.8	0.3	5.4	100
Salima	85.8	0.3	2.0	7.4	0.0	4.5	100
Lilongwe	87.1	0.2	1.9	5.5	0.0	5.3	100
Mchinji	84.5	0.2	1.6	4.5	0.0	9.3	100
Dedza	89.0	0.7	1.4	7.2	0.0	1.7	100
Ntcheu	86.8	0.0	1.6	7.0	0.2	4.4	100
Lilongwe City	48.4	0.5	1.0	5.2	0.0	44.9	100
Southern Region	79.4	0.2	3.3	5.4	0.2	11.6	100
Mangochi	89.0	0.0	2.4	3.6	0.0	5.0	100
Machinga	93.9	0.0	0.2	3.7	0.0	2.2	100
Zomba	88.0	0.2	2.8	4.6	0.0	4.4	100
Chiradzulu	85.5	0.3	1.9	5.6	0.2	6.5	100
Blanytyre	78.9	0.0	1.6	6.6	0.3	12.7	100
Mwanza	82.2	0.2	1.4	4.5	0.3	11.4	100
Thyolo	72.0	0.0	15.0	9.2	0.5	3.3	100
Mulanje	86.1	0.0	2.4	9.2	0.3	2.0	100
Phalombe	88.1	0.0	1.6	6.1	0.0	4.2	100
Chikwawa	88.8	0.5	3.2	2.1	0.0	5.5	100
Nsanje	93.2	0.0	0.3	2.7	0.0	3.8	100
Balaka	84.0	0.3	0.9	8.0	0.6	6.2	100
Neno	92.9	0.5	2.0	3.4	0.0	1.3	100
Zomba City	37.6	0.3	3.1	4.9	0.5	53.7	100
Blantyre City	38.1	0.6	2.2	4.1	0.3	54.6	100

8.2 Type of structure

Based on the materials used for construction of wall and roof, dwellings are classified into three major groups: permanent, semi-permanent and traditional. A permanent structure has a roof made of iron sheets, tiles, concrete or asbestos, and walls made of burnt bricks, concrete or stones. A semi-permanent structure is a mix of permanent and traditional building materials. It lacks the construction materials of a permanent structure for walls or the roof, that is, it is built of non-permanent walls such as sun-dried bricks or non-permanent roofing materials such as thatch. Such a description would apply to a house made of red bricks and cement mortar, but roofed with grass thatching. A traditional structure is made from traditional housing construction materials such as unfired mud brick, grass thatching for roofs or rough poles for roof beams.

Table 8.2 shows that almost 47 percent of the houses in Malawi are traditional houses, 29 percent are permanent and 25 percent semi-permanent houses. In urban areas 57 percent of households live in permanent dwellings as compared to rural areas at 24 percent. The table shows that most of the households in rural areas are made of traditional materials (52 percent).

By sex of the household head, the proportion of male-headed households living in permanent houses at 30 percent is greater than that in female-headed households at 25 percent. However, it may be noted that traditional houses still dominate because almost half of the houses in both male and female-headed households are of that type.

Figure 8.1 shows that the lowest consumption quintile has the highest proportion of households living in traditional dwellings (66 percent) while the highest consumption quintile has the least proportion of households (25 percent) living in traditional dwellings.

Figure 8. 1 Type of Building Material by Consumption Quintile, Malawi 2011

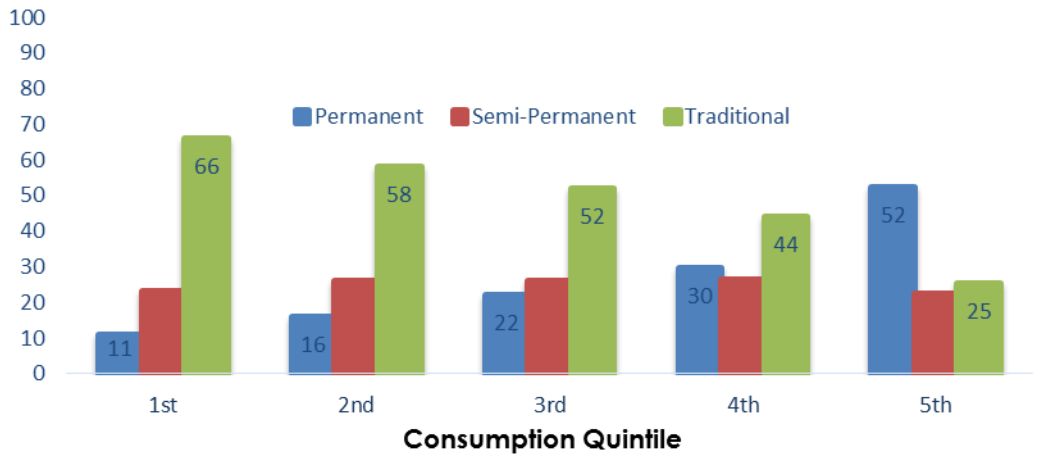


Table 8. 2 Percentage Distribution of households by type of construction materials by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Type of Construction Materials			
	Permanent	Semi-Permanent	Traditional	Total
Malawi	28.7	24.7	46.6	100
Place of residence				
Urban	56.7	27.9	15.4	100
Rural	23.5	24.1	52.4	100
Rural North	28.0	27.0	44.9	100
Rural Centre	18.8	22.6	58.5	100
Rural South	26.3	24.6	49.1	100
Sex of Household Head				
Male	29.9	24.8	45.4	100
Female	24.9	24.5	50.6	100
Consumption quintiles				
1st (Lowest)	10.84	23.21	65.95	100
2nd	15.87	25.95	58.18	100
3rd	21.98	26.12	51.9	100
4th	29.62	26.37	44.01	100
5th (Highest)	52.26	22.49	25.25	100
Northern Region	32.4	26.6	41.0	100
Chitipa	25.1	26.5	48.4	100
Karonga	35.3	26.2	38.4	100
Nkhatabay	26.7	43.9	29.4	100
Rumphi	36.3	24.8	38.9	100
Mzimba	28.8	23.4	47.8	100
Mzuzu City	56.9	21.6	21.6	100
Central Region	22.4	24.8	52.8	100
Kasungu	19.7	23.9	56.4	100
Nkhota kota	22.8	40.2	37.0	100
Ntchisi	13.5	6.8	79.7	100
Dowa	20.7	11.1	68.2	100
Salima	11.1	25.8	63.1	100
Lilongwe	21.9	27.7	50.5	100
Mchinji	29.2	24.0	46.8	100
Dedza	12.5	9.5	78.0	100
Ntcheu	25.5	29.2	45.4	100
Lilongwe City	36.9	40.5	22.6	100
Southern Region	33.1	24.2	42.8	100
Mangochi	16.1	21.0	62.9	100
Machinga	18.4	25.4	56.2	100
Zomba	30.0	27.3	42.7	100
Chiradzulu	31.8	22.9	45.3	100
Blanytyre	31.1	27.2	41.7	100
Mwanza	27.7	23.2	49.2	100
Thyolo	45.2	24.9	29.9	100
Mulanje	31.3	24.7	44.1	100
Phalombe	24.5	20.6	55.0	100
Chikwawa	25.5	15.0	59.5	100
Nsanje	20.4	31.2	48.3	100
Balaka	20.9	37.6	41.6	100
Neno	16.6	19.8	63.6	100
Zomba City	59.8	27.6	12.6	100
Blantyre City	73.4	21.2	5.3	100

8.3 Room occupancy rate and overcrowding

About 41 percent of the households in Malawi have two persons per room. 43 percent of households in urban areas have on average two persons per room while 41 percent of households in rural areas have two persons per room. As table 8.3 also reveals, the proportion of households with one person per room is higher in female-headed households at 36 percent than it is for male-headed households at 21 percent. In terms of consumption quintiles, there is a clear pattern whereby the lowest quintile has the least proportion of households with an average of one person per room (5 percent) and the trend is increasing such that the highest quintile has 51 percent of households with an average of one person per room. At regional level, the central and the southern region have the proportion of households with an average of two persons per room at 41 and 39 percent respectively while the northern has the highest proportion at 47 percent. Across the districts, Chitipa has the highest proportion of households with an average of more than two up to three persons per room while Mangochi has the least. As the table below shows, Mangochi has registered the highest proportion of households with an average of more than 4 persons per room (38 percent).

8.4 Access to safe drinking water

The importance of access to safe drinking water is underlined by the fact that is one of the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) and Malawi Growth and Development Strategy (MGDS). A household is considered to have access to safe drinking water if the source of water is piped into dwelling, piped into yard or plot, communal standpipe, protected well in yard or plot, protected public well, borehole only in rural areas, tanker truck or bowser and bottled water. Table 8.4 shows that about 79 percent of households in Malawi have access to improved water source. Urban and Rural areas show that they have a similar proportion of access to improved water source (79 percent). In terms of sex of the household head, female-headed households have a higher proportion (82 percent) of access to improved water source than male-headed households.

Taking into consideration consumption quintiles, it may be noted that the lowest quintile has the lowest proportion of households with access to safe water registering 75 percent while the highest quintile has the highest proportion of households with access to safe water at 84 percent. Across regions, northern and southern regions have similar proportions of households with access to improved water source at 82 percent while 74 percent of the households in the central region have access to safe water. In terms of districts, almost all the districts in Malawi have registered above half of their households having access to safe water with Chiradzulu having the highest proportion of households with access to safe water at 92 percent and Dowa registering the lowest at 64 percent.

Table 8. 3 Percentage Distribution of households by number of persons per room by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Mean number of persons per room				
	Up to 1	> 1 up to 2	> 2 up to 3	More than 3	Total
Malawi	24.8	41.0	21.6	12.7	100
Place of residence					
Urban	33.9	43.3	16.9	6.0	100
Rural	23.1	40.6	22.5	13.9	100
Rural North	31.9	46.7	17.1	4.5	100
Rural Centre	17.6	40.0	26.6	15.8	100
Rural South	25.4	39.4	20.4	14.9	100
Sex of Household Head					
Male	21.1	42.6	22.8	13.5	100
Female	36.4	35.9	17.7	10.1	100
Consumption quintiles					
1st (Lowest)	4.63	33.65	33.36	28.36	100
2nd	10.54	42.33	28.08	19.04	100
3rd	17.51	44.69	25.59	12.21	100
4th	25.67	47.76	18.96	7.62	100
5th (Highest)	51.06	36.38	9.31	3.25	100
Northern Region	32.5	46.5	16.6	4.4	100
Chitipa	24.7	52.3	20.5	2.4	100
Karonga	31.2	45.1	18.8	4.9	100
Nkhatabay	27.0	49.1	16.3	7.6	100
Rumphi	33.0	43.8	17.7	5.5	100
Mzimba	34.7	45.6	15.9	3.8	100
Mzuzu City	39.1	46.5	11.1	3.3	100
Central Region	20.2	41.2	24.8	13.9	100
Kasungu	20.3	43.9	23.9	11.9	100
Nkhota kota	21.8	45.7	21.8	10.8	100
Ntchisi	14.3	37.5	28.1	20.2	100
Dowa	17.7	45.1	24.8	12.4	100
Salima	18.6	39.5	23.7	18.2	100
Lilongwe	15.3	37.8	29.6	17.4	100
Mchinji	25.5	41.5	22.2	10.9	100
Dedza	14.4	37.8	28.4	19.4	100
Ntcheu	18.4	37.3	26.1	18.2	100
Lilongwe City	34.5	46.9	16.0	2.6	100
Southern Region	26.7	39.3	20.2	13.9	100
Mangochi	12.6	25.8	24.0	37.7	100
Machinga	10.6	36.1	29.2	24.0	100
Zomba	28.5	37.5	19.0	15.1	100
Chiradzulu	45.9	44.2	8.8	1.0	100
Blantyre	42.6	47.2	8.3	2.0	100
Mwanza	20.6	37.4	28.4	13.6	100
Thyolo	31.9	45.0	15.3	7.7	100
Mulanje	26.5	40.4	22.0	11.1	100
Phalombe	23.5	45.9	19.2	11.4	100
Chikwawa	23.9	47.4	22.8	6.0	100
Nsanje	26.9	50.0	21.2	1.9	100
Balaka	22.4	29.3	28.5	19.9	100
Neno	18.5	32.9	24.5	24.1	100
Zomba City	28.4	40.0	18.8	12.8	100
Blantyre City	36.0	38.6	18.2	7.3	100

Table 8. 4 Proportion of households with access to safe water and main source of drinking water by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Proportion with access to improved water source	Source of drinking water					
		Piped into dwelling	Piped into yard/plot/Communal Standpipe	Protected well in yard/plot/public well/borehole	Open well in yard/plot/open public well	Spring/River/Stream/Pond/Lake/Dam/Rainwater	Total
Malawi	78.7	2.9	16.7	59.1	15.4	5.8	100
Place of residence							
Urban	78.8	14.0	61.6	3.1	20.0	1.2	100
Rural	78.7	0.8	8.4	69.5	14.6	6.7	100
Rural North	82.9	0.8	8.2	73.9	7.5	9.6	100
Rural Centre	73.5	0.8	4.8	67.9	22.2	4.4	100
Rural South	82.1	0.9	11.6	69.6	10.0	7.9	100
Sex of Household Head							
Male	77.7	3.0	17.2	57.5	16.3	6.1	100
Female	82.0	2.6	15.3	64.1	12.8	5.2	100
Consumption quintiles							
1st (Lowest)	74.5	0.1	7.9	66.5	17.7	7.8	100
2nd	77.2	0.1	8.6	68.5	15.6	7.2	100
3rd	76.6	0.4	13.1	63.2	16.4	7.0	100
4th	78.3	0.8	16.5	61.1	16.3	5.4	100
5th (Highest)	84.1	10.1	30.5	43.6	12.6	3.3	100
Northern Region	82.0	2.6	15.8	63.7	9.5	8.5	100
Chitipa	70.4	1.9	19.6	48.9	5.8	23.8	100
Karonga	73.0	4.2	16.3	52.6	12.3	14.7	100
Nkhatabay	76.8	1.2	19.9	55.7	9.8	13.4	100
Rumphi	80.5	2.7	26.9	50.9	5.9	13.6	100
Mzimba	90.0	0.2	1.6	88.2	7.8	2.3	100
Mzuzu City	79.2	13.6	62.6	3.0	20.8	0.0	100
Central Region	74.4	2.2	14.4	57.9	21.6	4.0	100
Kasungu	68.0	0.4	7.5	60.2	24.5	7.5	100
Nkhota kota	79.1	2.3	11.6	65.3	16.5	4.4	100
Ntchisi	76.7	0.0	3.7	72.9	12.8	10.5	100
Dowa	64.0	3.9	4.1	56.1	27.6	8.4	100
Salima	83.0	0.7	3.2	79.1	8.4	8.6	100
Lilongwe	72.0	0.9	3.9	67.2	27.4	0.6	100
Mchinji	75.0	0.9	6.3	67.9	24.2	0.8	100
Dedza	73.0	0.6	2.7	69.8	24.4	2.7	100
Ntcheu	83.1	0.4	21.2	61.5	11.6	5.4	100
Lilongwe City	80.1	9.3	65.4	5.3	18.7	1.3	100
Southern Region	81.6	3.6	19.0	59.0	11.7	6.7	100
Mangochi	87.9	0.5	4.3	83.2	5.2	6.8	100
Machinga	75.8	0.5	6.9	68.4	18.1	6.1	100
Zomba	87.6	1.3	13.0	73.3	9.4	3.0	100
Chiradzulu	91.9	3.2	5.8	82.9	3.9	4.2	100
Blantyre	81.8	1.8	1.5	78.5	8.2	10.0	100
Mwanza	76.8	2.8	10.1	63.8	15.9	7.3	100
Thyolo	71.8	1.9	9.7	60.2	25.9	2.3	100
Mulanje	77.7	0.8	32.2	44.6	10.1	12.3	100
Phalombe	83.0	0.9	42.3	39.9	6.9	10.1	100
Chikwawa	83.6	0.6	10.3	72.8	1.4	15.0	100
Nsanje	81.0	0.7	1.9	78.4	9.1	9.9	100
Balaka	83.1	1.0	17.2	65.0	6.9	10.0	100
Neno	65.9	0.2	0.2	65.5	23.0	11.1	100
Zomba City	89.4	24.9	63.3	1.2	8.2	2.4	100
Blantyre City	80.4	18.4	60.2	1.8	19.5	0.1	100

8.5 Source of Fuels used for Cooking

Solid fuel refers to various types of solid material that are used as fuel to produce energy and provide heating, usually released through combustion. Table 8.5 shows the distribution of households by main source of fuel like firewood, electricity, charcoal, crop residue, saw dust, animal waste other which includes gas and paraffin. Almost all households 97 percent use solid fuels for cooking in Malawi. The case is even more severe in rural areas where use of solid fuels is at 99 percent. The results also show that the proportion of male and female-headed households that use solid fuels is almost equal at 97 percent and 98 percent respectively. In terms of consumption quintiles, there is universal use of solid fuel in the lowest quintile while nearly 10 percent of the households in the highest quintile use alternative means of cooking fuel other than solid fuels.

The most common source of cooking fuel in the country is firewood at 88 percent, followed by charcoal (9 percent), electricity (3 percent) and other means of fuel for cooking at 1 percent. If place of residence is considered, urban areas have a rather low proportion of households using firewood as source of cooking fuel registering 42 percent while rural areas have registered almost 96 percent. Table 8.5 also reveals that more households in the lower consumption quintiles use firewood for cooking compared to households in the higher consumption quintiles. The northern region has the highest proportion of households using firewood as cooking fuel at 95 percent while the central region comes second (90 percent) and finally the southern region that has recorded 84 percent use of firewood.

8.6 Source of fuels used for lighting

Although paraffin is a rarely used source of cooking fuel in the country, the situation is different when it comes to lighting because paraffin is the most common source of lighting fuel (52 percent), followed by battery (27 percent), firewood and electricity (8 percent both) and the remaining candles and others (5 percent and 1 percent respectively). Rural areas have the highest proportion of households using paraffin as source of lighting fuel at 54 percent while only 43 percent of urban households use paraffin. The proportion of female-headed households using paraffin as lighting fuel is higher than that of males at 57 and 50 percent respectively. Across the regions, the southern region has the highest proportion of households using paraffin for lighting at 64 percent while the central comes second at 41 percent and then the south at 40 percent.

Table 8. 5 Percentage Distribution of households by main source of fuels used for cooking according to background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Proportion using solid fuel	Source of fuel for cooking					
		Firewood	Electricity	Charcoal	Crop residue/Saw dust/Animal waste	Other	Total
Malawi	97.4	87.7	2.5	8.9	0.8	0.2	100
Place of residence							
Urban	87.0	41.9	12.6	44.6	0.5	0.4	100
Rural	99.3	96.2	0.6	2.3	0.9	0.1	100
Rural North	99.9	99.6	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	100
Rural Centre	99.2	97.3	0.7	1.6	0.3	0.1	100
Rural South	99.3	94.3	0.6	3.4	1.6	0.1	100
Sex of Household Head							
Male	97.3	86.6	2.6	9.9	0.7	0.2	100
Female	97.9	91.1	2.0	5.6	1.1	0.1	100
Consumption quintile							
1st (Lowest)	99.9	98.7	0.1	0.5	0.7	0.1	100
2nd	99.9	98.2	0.0	0.8	0.9	0.1	100
3rd	99.8	95.4	0.0	3.4	1.0	0.2	100
4th	99.3	90.2	0.5	8.3	0.8	0.2	100
5th (Highest)	90.9	66.2	8.9	23.9	0.7	0.3	100
Northern Region	98.9	95.3	1.1	3.5	0.1	0.1	100
Chitipa	99.8	97.8	0.2	1.9	0.1	0.0	100
Karonga	99.6	96.2	0.4	3.2	0.3	0.0	100
Nkhatabay	100	98.7	0.0	1.3	0.0	0.0	100
Rumphi	99.7	94.7	0.3	5.0	0.0	0.0	100
Mzimba	99.7	99.7	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.1	100
Mzuzu City	89.9	65.5	9.9	24.5	0.0	0.1	100
Central Region	97.8	89.9	2.1	7.6	0.3	0.1	100
Kasungu	99.8	96.4	0.0	3.3	0.0	0.3	100
Nkhota kota	98.1	92.1	1.9	5.5	0.5	0.0	100
Ntchisi	99.5	98.5	0.5	0.8	0.0	0.2	100
Dowa	97.0	94.9	3.0	2.2	0.0	0.0	100
Salima	99.7	96.5	0.3	2.7	0.5	0.0	100
Lilongwe	98.6	95.9	1.2	2.5	0.1	0.2	100
Mchinji	99.2	95.2	0.8	3.7	0.0	0.3	100
Dedza	99.7	97.4	0.3	0.4	1.8	0.0	100
Ntcheu	99.4	96.2	0.6	3.2	0.0	0.0	100
Lilongwe City	90.4	49.6	9.4	40.2	0.5	0.3	100
Southern Regions	96.7	83.8	3.1	11.5	1.5	0.2	100
Mangochi	99.7	94.4	0.3	5.4	0.0	0.0	100
Machinga	99.7	95.6	0.0	3.2	0.9	0.3	100
Zomba	99.0	95.0	1.0	2.6	1.5	0.0	100
Chiradzulu	97.9	78.2	2.1	3.4	16.3	0.0	100
Blanytyre	98.2	82.0	1.8	11.4	4.7	0.0	100
Mwanza	99.1	84.5	0.9	14.6	0.0	0.0	100
Thyolo	97.9	95.4	1.8	2.2	0.3	0.4	100
Mulanje	99.7	97.5	0.0	2.2	0.0	0.3	100
Phalombe	99.7	97.7	0.3	2.0	0.0	0.0	100
Chikwawa	100	94.1	0.0	5.9	0.0	0.0	100
Nsanje	99.7	97.6	0.0	1.8	0.0	0.6	100
Balaka	99.8	94.0	0.2	5.8	0.0	0.0	100
Neno	99.8	98.4	0.3	1.1	0.0	0.3	100
Zomba City	84.9	45.4	14.7	39.5	0.0	0.4	100
Blantyre City	80.0	19.5	19.2	59.7	0.8	0.8	100

Table 8. 6 Percentage Distribution of households by main source of fuels used for lighting by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Source of fuel for lighting						
	Firewood	Paraffin	Electricity	Battery/Dry Cell (Torch)	Candles	Other	Total
Malawi	7.6	51.8	7.6	27.3	4.6	1.1	100
Place of residence							
Urban	0.7	42.5	32.6	8.8	15.2	0.3	100
Rural	8.9	53.5	2.9	30.8	2.7	1.2	100
Rural North	8.3	39.7	2.0	44.6	3.0	2.3	100
Rural Centre	11.1	40.4	2.7	40.6	3.5	1.6	100
Rural South	7.1	68.6	3.4	18.4	1.8	0.6	100
Sex of Household Head							
Male	5.3	50.2	8.2	30.6	4.8	0.9	100
Female	14.9	57.0	5.4	16.9	3.9	1.8	100
Consumption quintile							
1st (Lowest)	17.8	51.7	0.7	27.4	0.4	2.0	100
2nd	9.9	56.5	0.6	30.7	1.6	0.7	100
3rd	7.1	57.5	1.4	29.9	3.2	0.9	100
4th	4.8	54.7	4.2	29.7	5.4	1.1	100
5th (Highest)	2.5	42.2	23.6	21.2	9.6	0.9	100
Northern Region	7.2	39.5	6.1	40.8	4.3	2.1	100
Chitipa	5.6	58.8	2.7	32.6	0.3	0.0	100
Karonga	3.5	51.4	3.1	40.3	1.5	0.3	100
Nkhatabay	4.5	45.1	3.2	42.7	4.0	0.6	100
Rumphi	2.3	35.4	5.7	52.0	3.3	1.4	100
Mzimba	12.0	33.2	1.8	44.9	4.2	4.0	100
Mzuzu City	0.4	25.5	40.6	16.8	15.7	1.0	100
Central Region	9.4	41.4	5.9	36.3	5.7	1.4	100
Kasungu	11.4	24.9	2.3	53.5	6.3	1.7	100
Nkhota kota	9.2	49.3	3.4	33.7	4.0	0.4	100
Ntchisi	17.6	17.5	1.9	55.8	4.8	2.4	100
Dowa	15.6	23.4	4.9	51.5	3.9	0.7	100
Salima	7.1	44.9	2.2	39.1	3.5	3.2	100
Lilongwe	12.7	45.4	4.4	32.7	3.8	1.0	100
Mchinji	9.5	35.7	5.3	41.9	4.7	2.9	100
Dedza	8.5	51.1	2.0	34.3	1.1	3.0	100
Ntcheu	4.4	57.2	3.7	31.1	3.3	0.3	100
Lilongwe City	0.4	49.3	21.5	11.1	17.6	0.1	100
Southern Region	6.1	64.2	9.4	15.9	3.8	0.5	100
Mangochi	5.9	59.9	1.7	29.3	2.9	0.3	100
Machinga	7.7	58.5	1.8	28.1	2.8	1.0	100
Zomba	2.0	71.0	7.0	17.1	2.1	0.8	100
Chiradzulu	3.2	84.5	4.7	4.1	1.5	1.9	100
Blantyre	3.1	75.8	6.0	10.8	4.2	0.2	100
Mwanza	4.0	53.9	8.9	25.4	5.7	2.1	100
Thyolo	1.9	84.9	4.3	6.7	1.4	0.9	100
Mulanje	2.8	84.3	5.2	6.0	1.5	0.3	100
Phalombe	4.5	71.8	3.2	19.0	1.2	0.4	100
Chikwawa	25.5	47.9	1.3	23.7	1.7	0.0	100
Nsanje	25.2	51.4	3.3	19.0	0.9	0.3	100
Balaka	6.5	60.3	4.0	26.4	2.2	0.6	100
Neno	4.6	57.5	2.2	34.1	0.4	1.3	100
Zomba City	0.2	37.8	41.2	3.6	17.3	0.0	100
Blantyre City	0.8	39.2	44.7	1.5	13.8	0.0	100

8.7 Access to electricity and phones

By sex of household head, the proportion of households with electricity grid within 100 meters is higher in male-headed households (22 percent) than in female-headed households (19 percent). The table also reveals that the higher the consumption quintiles the higher the proportion of households with electricity grid within 100 metres. Southern region has registered having the highest proportion of households with electricity grid within 100 metres from their household with 25 percent.

Although 21 percent of households have electricity within 100 meters from their dwellings, only 7 percent of households in Malawi have electricity. In urban areas 33 percent households have electricity in their households, whilst in rural areas only 2 percent of households have electricity. Male-headed households are more likely to have electricity in their dwellings registering 8 percent, than female-headed households (5 percent). The proportion of households with electricity in the dwelling is much higher in households in the top consumption quintiles than in the bottom four quintiles (23 percent and more than 3 percent respectively).

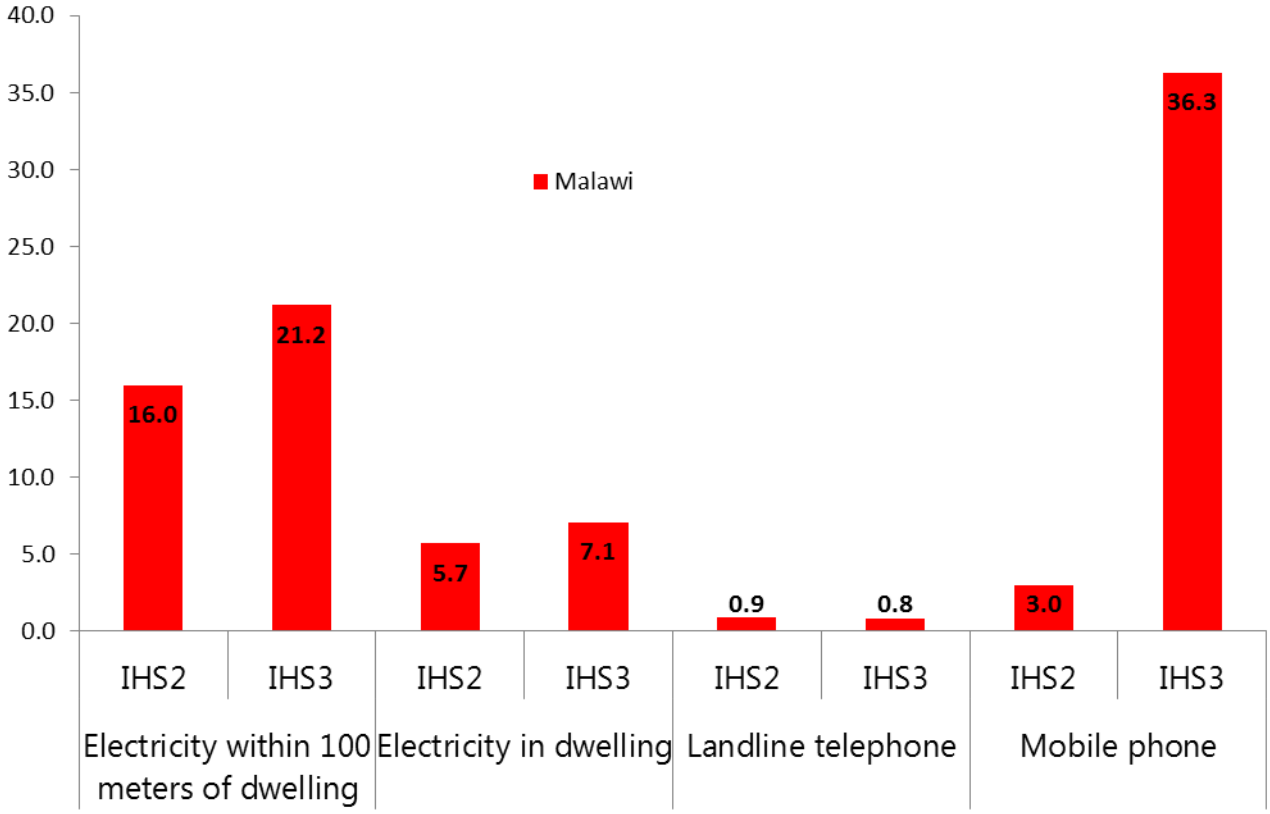
Table 8.7 also reveals that there are more households with mobile phones than with landlines. 36 percent of households reported having a mobile phone while only less than one percent of households reported having a landline telephone. Urban areas have registered having the highest proportion of household with mobile phones at 73 percent than in rural areas at 30 percent.

Table 8. 7 Proportion of households with access to electricity within 100 metres and telephones by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Type of household amenity							
	Electricity within 100 meters of dwelling		Electricity in dwelling		Landline telephone		Mobile phone	
	IHS2	IHS3	IHS2	IHS3	IHS2	IHS3	IHS2	IHS3
Place of residence								
Urban	68.0	79.4	33.1	33.0	5.6	4.4	18.0	73.0
Rural	11.2	13.8	2.0	2.4	0.2	0.1	0.9	29.5
Rural North		8.9		2.0		0.0		35.1
Rural Centre		10.7		2.4		0.1		31.5
Rural South		17.9		2.4		0.2		26.3
Sex of Household Head								
Male	16.4	22.0	6.4	7.8	1.0	0.9	3.4	40.1
Female	14.8	18.7	3.3	5.0	0.5	0.5	1.4	24.3
Consumption quintile								
1st (Lowest)	8.0	11.3	0.2	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	11.5
2nd	11.3	14.2	0.7	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.2	20.6
3d	14.3	17.5	1.9	0.7	0.1	0.0	0.4	28.5
4th	20.0	22.3	4.6	3.7	0.1	0.1	1.5	42.7
5th **(highest)**	29.3	37.6	21.2	23.7	4.1	2.9	12.8	62.5
Northern Region	8.2	16.2	1.5	6.3	0.1	0.4	0.6	41.4
Chitipa	11.1	5.6	2.1	2.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	21.2
Karonga	22.7	20.3	0.4	3.1	0.0	0.0	0.8	32.6
Nkhatabay	6.4	6.9	2.1	3.2	0.4	0.2	0.8	48.3
Rumphi	7.6	17.7	1.3	6.4	0.0	0.0	0.8	54.6
Mzimba	1.9	10.8	1.7	1.9	0.0	0.0	0.4	35.5
Mzuzu City	44.0	87.8	30.4	41.7	8.1	3.8	20.6	84.6
Central Region	7.9	18.4	1.8	5.9	0.2	0.6	0.9	38.2
Kasungu	8.1	12.8	2.1	2.1	0.0	0.0	0.4	43.6
Nkhota kota	13.8	16.6	3.3	3.4	0.8	0.0	2.1	44.9
Ntchisi	3.2	4.5	7.1	1.9	0.4	0.0	4.2	24.9
Dowa	16.1	13.6	2.9	5.1	0.6	0.6	1.0	37.3
Salima	5.9	8.6	0.8	1.9	0.0	0.5	0.8	31.3
Lilongwe	6.8	17.3	1.4	4.1	0.1	0.0	0.2	29.8
Mchinji	7.7	16.0	2.9	4.9	0.0	0.0	0.4	30.5
Dedza	2.9	1.9	0.2	1.6	0.0	0.0	0.6	18.8
Ntcheu	8.8	13.4	0.2	3.1	0.0	0.2	1.3	39.0
Lilongwe City	92.5	67.1	38.5	22.7	4.0	3.5	16.5	73.5
Southern Region	23.3	25.1	9.0	8.5	1.5	1.1	4.8	33.2
Mangochi	14.2	19.5	2.1	1.7	0.0	0.2	1.4	21.2
Machinga	13.6	29.0	1.9	1.4	0.0	0.3	0.4	16.9
Zomba	6.3	12.1	0.6	2.7	0.0	0.3	0.4	36.5
Chiradzulu	2.5	28.0	0.8	4.9	0.0	0.5	0.0	33.5
Blanytyre	29.3	27.6	3.3	5.5	0.0	0.2	3.8	38.3
Mwanza	7.5	16.9	0.0	8.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	26.8
Thyolo	34.5	27.6	8.1	3.9	1.7	0.3	2.1	30.4
Mulanje	28.9	17.6	5.0	2.9	0.8	0.3	2.5	27.3
Phalombe	10.8	6.8	0.0	2.0	0.0	0.6	0.4	16.8
Chikwawa	5.2	10.7	0.4	1.3	0.0	0.0	0.2	19.6
Nsanje	16.4	16.6	0.8	3.0	0.8	0.0	0.8	17.8
Balaka	2.5	10.1	0.0	3.4	0.0	0.0	0.4	35.3
Neno		8.6		2.1		0.0		28.1
Zomba City	79.2	85.1	33.8	39.2	5.0	7.7	16.3	79.2
Blantyre City	78.0	94.8	20.4	44.4	1.3	6.1	12.9	73.6

Figure 8.3 shows the population that has electricity within 100 meters from their dwellings has increased by 5 percent from 16 percent in 2005 to 21 percent in 2011. A similar trend is also depicted in the number of people who have access to electricity that is electricity in their dwellings. Interestingly, there is a significant jump in the number of people using mobile phones by 33 percent from 3 percent in 2005 to 36 percent in 2011. On the other hand, the proportion of people having landline telephone has slightly reduced by 0.1 percent from 0.9 percent in 2005 to 0.8 percent in 2011.

Figure 8. 2 Proportion of type of Household Amenity, Malawi 2011



8.8 Access to proper sanitation

Table 8.8 shows that 72 percent of households in Malawi have proper toilet sanitation, that is they have flush toilet, VIP latrine or tradition latrine with roof. The proportion is higher in urban areas at 87 percent than in rural areas at 70 percent. By sex of household head, male-headed households are more likely to have proper toilet sanitation than female-headed households. In terms of consumption quintiles, the proportion of households with proper sanitation is increasing as the quintiles are increasing for instance the proportion of households with proper sanitation in the lowest quintile is 58 percent, while the highest quintile has 84 percent of households with proper sanitation.

Across regions, the northern region has the highest proportion of households with proper sanitation at 81 percent followed by the central region at 76 percent and then the southern region at 67 percent. On the other hand it is also important to note that 9 percent of households in Malawi do not have any type of toilet facility. 10 percent of rural households have reported not to have any type of toilet facility compared to only 1 percent of urban households. The survey has also revealed that 14 percent of female-headed households do not have a toilet facility while only 7 percent of male-headed households do not have a toilet facility. As table 8.8 below also reveals, about 16 percent households in the lowest quintile do not have a toilet while 4 percent households in the highest consumption quintiles do not have a toilet facility. Across regions of the country, the southern region has the highest proportion (12 percent) of households without a toilet facility.

Table 8. 8 Proportion of households with improved sanitation and type of toilet facility being used by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Proportion of access to improved sanitation	Type of toilet facility						
		Flush toilet	VIP latrine	Traditional latrine with roof	Latrine without roof	None	Other	Total
Malawi	72.4	2.9	3.6	65.9	18.7	8.8	0.2	100
Place of residence								
Urban	86.7	12.3	5.9	68.5	12.3	1.0	0.0	100
Rural	69.7	1.2	3.1	65.4	19.9	10.2	0.2	100
Rural North	79.7	0.7	2.1	77.0	12.7	7.3	0.3	100
Rural Centre	74.4	1.0	2.5	70.9	18.2	7.2	0.3	100
Rural South	62.9	1.5	4.0	57.5	23.5	13.6	0.1	100
Sex of Household Head								
Male	74.9	3.0	3.9	68.0	18.0	7.1	0.1	100
Female	64.5	2.5	2.5	59.5	21.2	14.1	0.2	100
Consumption quintile								
1st	58.3	0.8	1.9	55.7	25.4	15.8	0.5	100
2nd	66.0	0.5	2.1	63.4	22.7	11.2	0.1	100
3rd	70.7	0.3	2.0	68.3	19.9	9.3	0.2	100
4th	75.0	0.9	3.2	71.0	18.0	6.9	0.0	100
5th	84.4	9.3	7.1	68.0	11.8	3.8	0.0	100
Northern Region	80.7	2.2	3.0	75.6	12.4	6.7	0.2	100
Chitipa	91.6	1.0	0.2	90.5	4.4	4.0	0.0	100
Karonga	75.9	0.7	0.9	74.3	8.9	15.2	0.0	100
Nkhatabay	61.4	2.7	2.0	56.7	33.9	4.7	0.0	100
Rumphi	65.5	2.5	2.3	60.8	32.1	2.3	0.0	100
Mzimba	86.0	0.0	3.1	82.9	6.4	7.0	0.5	100
Mzuzu City	92.4	15.6	10.9	66.0	6.8	0.8	0.0	100
Central Region	75.9	2.4	3.4	70.1	17.8	6.1	0.2	100
Kasungu	74.1	1.3	1.2	71.6	16.6	9.0	0.4	100
Nkhota kota	81.1	5.3	1.0	74.8	13.5	5.4	0.0	100
Ntchisi	79.8	0.0	0.9	78.9	17.0	3.2	0.0	100
Dowa	76.4	3.0	1.3	72.2	16.5	6.8	0.3	100
Salima	52.8	0.8	1.7	50.3	25.4	21.8	0.0	100
Lilongwe	87.7	0.5	5.0	82.3	9.1	2.7	0.5	100
Mchinji	79.4	1.3	3.9	74.1	17.7	2.7	0.2	100
Dedza	58.8	0.3	1.1	57.4	29.2	12.0	0.0	100
Ntcheu	64.8	0.9	4.6	59.4	29.6	5.6	0.0	100
Lilongwe City	84.3	9.9	7.6	66.8	15.4	0.3	0.0	100
Southern Region	67.1	3.5	3.9	59.7	21.3	11.6	0.1	100
Mangochi	67.0	2.3	5.9	58.8	24.4	8.6	0.0	100
Machinga	64.9	0.6	3.7	60.6	24.4	10.7	0.0	100
Zomba	73.5	1.3	0.6	71.7	18.0	8.5	0.0	100
Chiradzulu	52.4	3.2	2.2	46.9	30.2	17.4	0.0	100
Blanytyre	48.8	1.2	2.6	45.1	31.8	19.0	0.3	100
Mwanza	74.2	2.0	7.6	64.5	17.7	8.1	0.0	100
Thyolo	85.7	2.5	5.7	77.5	10.8	3.5	0.0	100
Mulanje	71.5	0.9	7.1	63.5	14.9	13.6	0.0	100
Phalombe	67.1	3.0	3.7	60.3	14.8	18.2	0.0	100
Chikwawa	32.6	1.3	3.4	27.9	37.1	29.7	0.7	100
Nsanje	27.5	0.7	3.2	23.6	42.8	29.7	0.0	100
Balaka	60.2	1.8	3.2	55.2	31.7	8.1	0.0	100
Neno	74.5	0.0	2.0	72.5	11.7	13.8	0.0	100
Zomba City	91.7	20.1	10.3	61.3	7.3	1.0	0.0	100
Blantyre City	92.2	14.6	1.8	75.9	7.8	0.0	0.0	100

8.9 Use of disposal facilities

The most commonly used method of disposal in households of Malawi is rubbish pit. About 49 percent of households in Malawi reported using rubbish pit as method of disposal. 48 percent of rural households reported to be using rubbish pit while 55 percent of urban households are using rubbish pit. Table 8.9 below further reveals that 51 percent of male-headed households use rubbish pit as a means of garbage disposal as compared to 44 percent female-headed households. By consumption quintiles, the proportion of households that use rubbish pit is increasing as the quintiles are increasing. The lowest quintile has reported 39 percent of households using this method while 58 percent reported using this method in the highest quintile.

The second highest means of disposing rubbish is public rubbish heaping. About 20 percent of households have reported using public rubbish heaping. The proportion is higher in rural areas at 21 percent. Slightly lower than rural areas, urban areas have reported that 14 percent households use public rubbish heaping for disposing their rubbish. There are not much differences between sex of household head and rubbish disposal facility being used having 20 percent for male and 22 percent for female.

About 17 percent of households in Malawi have reported as using no means of disposing their garbage. The case is more severe in rural areas than in urban areas. About 19 percent households in rural areas do not use any type of rubbish disposal. 22 percent Female-headed households do not use any type of rubbish disposal than male-headed households (15 percent). The lower the expenditure quintile the higher the proportion of households having no means of rubbish disposal. The proportion of households having no any type of rubbish disposal is higher in the northern region at 28 percent followed by the southern region at 22 percent and then finally the central region at 8 percent.

Table 8. 9 Percentage distributions of households by kind of rubbish disposal used by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Type of rubbish disposal						
	Collected from rubbish bin	Rubbish pit	Burning	Public rubbish heap	Other	None	Total
Malawi	4.4	49.0	7.7	20.1	1.9	17.1	100
Place of residence							
Urban	17.7	55.4	2.6	13.9	1.0	9.4	100
Rural	1.9	47.8	8.6	21.2	2.0	18.5	100
Rural North	0.8	42.5	5.1	12.8	7.9	30.9	100
Rural Centre	2.2	59.6	8.8	19.3	1.5	8.7	100
Rural South	1.9	39.1	9.3	25.2	0.9	23.6	100
Sex of Household Head							
Male	4.9	50.7	7.5	19.6	1.8	15.6	100
Female	2.7	43.7	8.1	21.5	2.2	21.9	100
Consumption quintile							
1st (Lowest)	1.6	38.9	10.0	25.5	2.1	22.0	100
2nd	1.7	43.3	9.9	23.5	1.4	20.3	100
3rd	2.3	46.9	8.2	21.5	2.5	18.5	100
4th	2.6	52.7	6.2	19.9	2.2	16.3	100
5th (Highest)	10.6	57.6	5.4	13.4	1.3	11.6	100
Northern Region	1.3	46.3	4.8	12.3	7.0	28.2	100
Chitipa	0.6	42.3	1.6	18.5	16.2	20.8	100
Karonga	0.7	37.7	0.9	21.3	17.7	21.7	100
Nkhatabay	1.7	41.0	13.0	19.9	12.4	12.0	100
Rumphi	0.8	52.1	9.8	16.7	9.8	10.8	100
Mzimba	0.8	44.4	4.0	6.4	0.5	43.9	100
Mzuzu City	6.0	75.4	2.6	4.9	0.6	10.5	100
Central Region	3.2	60.4	7.6	19.3	1.3	8.2	100
Kasungu	2.2	62.8	5.2	25.5	3.5	1.0	100
Nkhota kota	3.0	39.2	5.2	21.0	0.0	31.7	100
Ntchisi	2.0	41.6	4.4	20.6	0.0	31.4	100
Dowa	1.8	63.6	5.5	25.6	2.7	0.8	100
Salima	2.0	48.3	3.0	34.5	1.7	10.5	100
Lilongwe	3.3	69.1	21.0	5.8	0.7	0.2	100
Mchinji	3.3	61.8	6.4	20.2	0.4	8.1	100
Dedza	1.2	55.3	2.3	25.5	0.5	15.1	100
Ntcheu	1.4	58.4	4.6	16.8	3.0	15.8	100
Lilongwe City	9.0	65.9	0.9	19.5	0.0	4.7	100
Southern Region	6.1	39.9	8.4	22.8	1.0	21.8	100
Mangochi	1.4	20.9	16.1	33.4	0.4	27.7	100
Machinga	2.4	23.2	16.3	29.0	0.2	29.0	100
Zomba	1.4	48.8	15.5	19.4	0.8	14.1	100
Chiradzulu	1.1	39.7	8.2	12.6	3.2	35.1	100
Blanytyre	4.1	41.2	7.8	8.4	3.0	35.5	100
Mwanza	0.9	48.3	2.4	6.9	0.0	41.6	100
Thyolo	4.9	49.6	7.5	12.4	0.0	25.6	100
Mulanje	0.3	46.1	5.3	36.4	0.5	11.4	100
Phalombe	0.6	45.5	7.1	31.6	0.5	14.9	100
Chikwawa	2.7	38.9	2.2	35.8	0.4	20.0	100
Nsanje	1.0	40.5	0.6	38.3	0.0	19.7	100
Balaka	1.4	46.0	6.6	27.3	2.7	16.0	100
Neno	1.2	40.3	3.3	7.5	0.0	47.7	100
Zomba City	12.2	57.9	6.6	17.6	0.0	5.7	100
Blantyre City	35.1	41.7	2.5	6.6	2.0	12.1	100

Chapter 9
AGRICULTURE

9.0 Introduction

This chapter provides information pertaining to agricultural activities in Malawi. Firstly, the chapter presents household level agricultural activities pertaining to the entire sample followed by only those households that reported to have cultivated land during the 2009/10 agricultural season. The remaining part of the chapter presents plot-level information, using the cultivated sample of the plot during the rainy season of 2009/10.

9.1 Households engaged in Agricultural activities

As may be seen from Table 9.1 below, about 85 percent of households in Malawi are engaged in agricultural activities. Of these households, about 84 percent of households is engaged in crop production whilst 44 percent do rare livestock. It is further noted that 43 percent of households engaged in agricultural activities are engaged in both livestock raring and also crop cultivation.

Table 9. 1 Proportion of households engaged in agricultural activities, Malawi 2011

	Agricultural Households	Crop & Livestock	Livestock	Crop
Malawi	85.1	43.5	44.4	84.2
Urban	37.6	13.7	15.3	36.0
Rural	93.8	49.0	49.7	93.1
Sex of Household head				
Male	84.3	45.6	46.4	83.5
Female	87.6	36.9	38.0	86.5
Consumption quintile				
1st (Lowest)	96.4	37.3	38.0	95.7
2nd	94.7	46.8	47.4	94.2
3rd	91.6	51.2	51.6	91.2
4th	86.7	50.6	51.5	85.8
5th (Highest)	65.5	33.7	35.1	64.1
Northern region	87.1	57.1	58.4	85.9
Central region	87.9	46.5	47.4	87.0
Southern region	82.0	37.3	37.9	81.4

In the rural areas, 94 percent of households are engaged in agricultural activities compared to 38 percent in urban areas. The results also show that more households in the lower consumption quintile (96 percent) are engaged in agricultural activities compared to those in the highest consumption quintile (66 percent). There are no major differences across regions although the south has registered the lower proportion amongst the three regions.

9.2 Cultivated area

The survey results show that in Malawi the average total cultivated area is about 4 acres (which is about 1.4 hectares). Rural areas have larger cultivated areas compared to urban areas. The results also show that households headed by males have larger cultivated land (4 acres) compared to their female counterparts (2 acres). There is no clear pattern in terms of total area cultivated across consumption quintiles. However, across regions, the north has the lowest total area cultivated (2 acres) compared to the other regions which recorded about 4 acres.

Table 9. 2 Total cultivated area by households during the 2009/2010 rainy season, Malawi 2011

	Total Area Cultivated (Acres)	Total Cultivated Area (Hectares)	Size of plots			
			0-1 Acres	1-2 Acres	2-4 Acres	4-6 Acres
Malawi	3.57	1.4	30.3	37.9	24.0	5.4
Place of residence						
Urban	1.22	0.5	55.7	32.6	9.3	1.1
Rural	3.73	1.5	28.7	38.2	25.0	5.7
Sex of Household head						
Male	4.09	1.7	27.8	36.9	26.4	6.2
Female	1.99	0.8	38.2	40.8	16.6	3.2
Consumption quintile						
1st (Lowest)	1.64	0.7	30.7	42.1	22.0	3.9
2nd	2.29	0.9	31.6	40.4	23.2	3.7
3rd	6.83	2.8	30.0	37.5	24.7	6.0
4th	1.96	0.8	28.6	34.8	27.3	6.5
5th (Highest)	5.06	2.0	30.9	34.9	22.4	6.9
Northern region	2.08	0.8	23.0	36.5	30.1	7.6
Central region	3.72	1.5	23.2	37.2	28.4	7.6
Southern region	3.91	1.6	39.5	39.0	17.8	2.7

About 38 percent of households had cultivated a total of 1 to 2 acres followed by 30 percent that cultivated 0 to 1 acres of land. It is also wealth noting that there is an increasing pattern from lowest to highest consumption quintile among those households that cultivated a total area of 4 to 6 acres. Across regions, the southern region has fewer households (3 percent) cultivating land of 4-6 acres compared to the other two regions which have both registered a total of 8 acres.

9.3 Average plot size, distance from plot to house and plot elevation

Table 9.3 below shows that average plot size in Malawi is about 1.9 acres. The plot sizes are larger in rural areas (2 acres) compared to urban areas (1 acre). Plots that are managed by males are relatively larger (2 acres) compared to those plots managed by their female counterparts (1 acre). The results show no clear pattern as regards to average plot size and consumption quintiles.

Table 9. 3 Average Plot area, distance (to household) and elevation measures, Malawi 2011

	Average plot size (Acre)	Distance (KM)	Elevation (metres)
Malawi	1.9	2.4	925.5
Residence			
Urban	0.9	6.0	978.7
Rural	2.0	2.3	922.9
Sex of plot manager			
Male	2.2	2.5	942.3
Female	1.2	2.2	878.0
Consumption quintile			
1st (Lowest)	1.0	2.6	855.0
2nd	1.3	2.3	895.9
3rd	3.5	2.5	932.2
4th	1.0	1.9	960.2
5th (Highest)	2.6	3.1	964.1
Northern region	1.0	3.1	1118.0
Central region	1.8	2.3	1085.6
Southern region	2.4	2.4	658.5

On average, the survey results show that the distance between a plot and a house is about 2.4 kilometers. Urban households travel longer distances to reach their plots (6 km) compared to their rural counterparts (2 km). It is also interesting to note that there is a positive relationship between consumption quintiles and plot elevation. The northern region has relatively longer distances to plots (3 km) compared to the centre and south. In terms of elevation, most plots in Malawi stand at about 925 meters above sea level. The northern and central region have a plots at a higher elevation compared to those in the southern region.

9.4 Means of plot acquisition

The survey gathered information regarding how plot managers acquired the plot they are cultivating. From Table 9.4 below, the highest proportion of plots (79 percent) was acquired through inheritance or as a bride price. This is followed by those plots that were granted by local leaders (9 percent). Rural areas have a higher proportion of plots acquired though inheritance (80 percent) compared to urban areas (55 percent).

Table 9. 4 Proportion of plots by method of plot acquisition, Malawi 2011

	Inherited/ Bride Price	Granted by Local Leaders	Rented In	Purchased	Other Methods
Malawi	78.5	9.1	6.9	2.6	2.8
Place of residence					
Urban	55.0	5.4	17.6	7.7	14.3
Rural	79.7	9.3	6.4	2.4	2.3
Sex of Plot Manager					
Male	77.8	8.8	7.6	2.9	2.9
Female	80.5	10.0	4.9	2.0	2.6
Consumption quintile					
1st (Lowest)	83.0	9.4	4.5	1.8	1.3
2nd	78.8	10.6	4.8	2.8	3.0
3rd	81.8	8.9	6.0	1.3	2.0
4th	77.1	8.7	8.3	2.6	2.5
5th (Highest)	71.8	8.2	10.3	4.4	5.2
Northern region	77.9	14.3	2.9	0.6	4.3
Central region	77.2	6.4	10.2	3.8	2.5
Southern region	80.4	10.2	4.7	2.1	2.6

There is no much difference across sex of plot manager in terms of acquiring plots through inheritance as they have recorded 78 percent and 81 percent for males and females respectively. The data also show that there is an increasing proportion of plots acquired through renting in with increasing consumption quintiles.

9.5 Ownership of plots

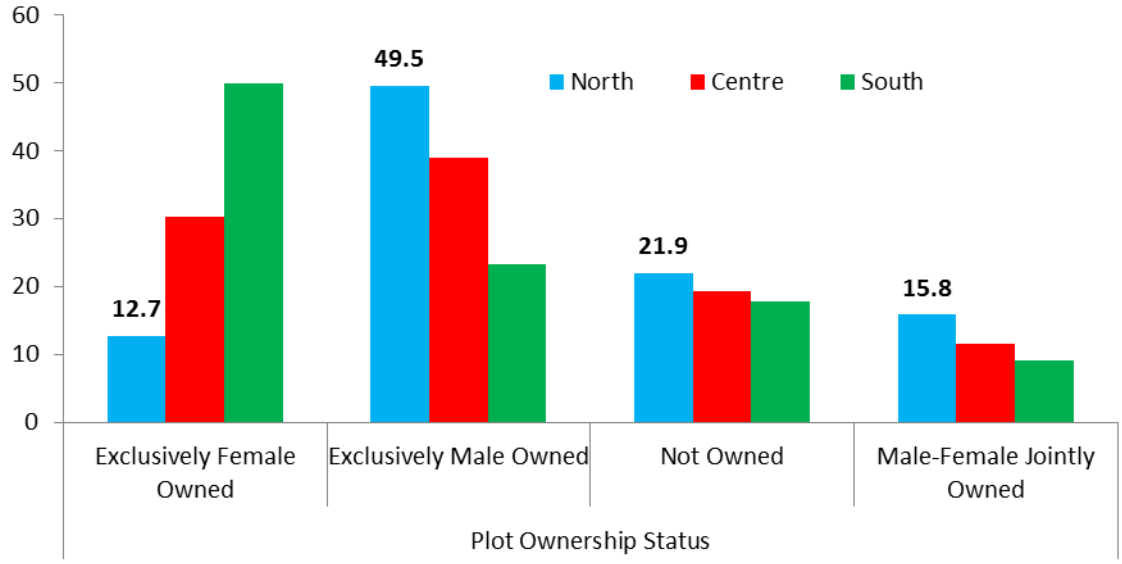
Of those people managing the plots, the survey gathered information regarding sex of the managers. From Table 9.5 below, at national level, it shows that there is an equal distribution of ownership of plots between males and females with both registering 35 percent. About a fifth of the plots are not owned by the managers while about 11 percent is jointly owned by male and female managers

Table 9. 5 Plot ownership status by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Exclusively Female Owned	Exclusively Male Owned	Not Owned	Male-Female Jointly Owned
Malawi	35.1	34.6	19.1	11.3
Place of residence				
Urban	25.5	26.3	37.3	10.8
Rural	35.5	35.0	18.2	11.3
Sex of Plot Manager				
Male	21.3	45.1	19.4	14.2
Female	74.3	4.5	18.1	3.1
Consumption quintile				
1st (Lowest)	39.3	34.3	15.5	11.0
2nd	40.2	31.2	18.4	10.2
3rd	35.7	36.0	17.0	11.3
4th	34.1	34.7	19.8	11.5
5th (Highest)	27.2	36.3	24.0	12.5

While there is no clear trend in terms of plots that are exclusively owned by males or female in relation to expenditure quintiles, the data shows that there is an increase in the proportion of plots that are not owned as the consumption quintiles are increasing. On the other hand, no definite trend is being depicted in relation to consumption quintiles for those plots that are jointly owned by males and females. Across regions, matrilineal and patrilineal lines determine the ownership of land. For instance, Figure 9.1 shows that almost 50% of the plot in the northern and southern regions is independently owned by male and female managers respectively.

Figure 9. 1 Plot ownership status by region, Malawi 2011



9.6 Use of non-labour inputs on plot cultivation

A number of non-labour inputs were used for cultivation in the 2009/10 agricultural season. Table 9.6 below shows that 61 percent of cultivated plots used inorganic fertilizer over the 2009/10 season. This is followed by about 12 percent that used organic fertilizer and very small proportion of 1 percent used herbicides and/or pesticides.

Slightly hire plots in the urban areas used inorganic fertilizer (68 percent) compared to the rural areas (61 percent). There is no much difference in the proportion of households that used inorganic fertilizer by sex of plot manager as they have recorded 62 percent and 60 percent for males and females respectively.

Table 9. 6 Proportion of plots by various non-labour input use, Malawi 2011

	Inorganic Fertilizer	Organic Fertilizer	Herbicides/ Pesticides	Irrigation
Malawi	61.3	11.5	1.1	0.5
Place of residence				
Urban	67.9	16.0	0.6	0.1
Rural	61.0	11.3	1.1	0.5
Sex of Plot Manager				
Male	61.9	11.7	1.3	0.6
Female	59.8	10.9	0.5	0.3
Consumption quintile				
1st (Lowest)	50.8	8.2	1.8	0.3
2nd	58.3	10.8	1.2	0.5
3rd	62.2	12.2	0.8	0.4
4th	65.2	11.9	0.7	0.8
5th (Highest)	67.4	13.6	1.1	0.5
Northern region	58.6	6.2	1.5	0.2
Central region	59.7	14.6	0.6	0.4
Southern region	64.3	9.8	1.5	0.8

The use of organic fertilizer is clearly increasing with increasing consumption quintiles. About half of the households in the lowest quintile reported to have used inorganic fertilizer in the 2009/10 agricultural season. This proportion increased to 58 percent, 62 percent, 65 percent and 67 percent for the second, third, fourth and fifth quintiles respectively. The use of organic fertilizer is slightly higher in urban areas (16 percent) compared to rural areas (11 percent). Furthermore, the use of organic fertilizer is seen to be increasing with increasing consumption quintiles from 8 percent in the lowest quintile to 14 percent in the highest quintile. It is also important to note that the central region has registered the highest proportion of plots that used organic fertilizer.

9.7 Use of labour inputs on plot cultivation

Labour is the major input in most of the agricultural activities in Malawi. The survey gathered information regarding the type of labour input that was used on a particular plot during the period 2009/10 agricultural season. As table 9.7 below shows, 94 percent of the cultivated plots used women. This is the highest proportion compared to 82 percent that reported to have used men as labour input. Regardless of the sex of the children, a quarter of the cultivated plots reported to have used children in cultivating their plots while as 23 percent reported to have hired their labour input. Nearly one out of 10 plots have reported to have been involved in exchange for labour whereby one works at another person's plot and visa versa.

Table 9. 7 Proportion of plots by type of labour input used, Malawi 2011

	Female	Male	Children	Hired	Exchange
Malawi	94.1	82.3	25.1	22.8	9.5
Place of residence					
Urban	83.7	75.6	20.0	48.0	11.7
Rural	94.7	82.6	25.3	21.5	9.3
Sex of Plot Manager					
Male	93.2	96.4	22.1	22.9	8.6
Female	97.0	42.5	33.6	22.3	12.1
Consumption quintile					
1st (Lowest)	97.8	82.3	32.1	6.7	5.3
2nd	96.9	82.1	27.3	13.4	9.7
3rd	95.5	83.3	26.7	17.8	9.4
4th	94.6	83.3	23.4	27.7	10.3
5th (Highest)	86.5	80.4	17.5	44.3	11.7
Northern region	92.4	86.2	31.7	21.6	17.5
Central region	94.1	85.2	26.1	26.2	9.0
Southern region	94.8	77.3	21.2	19.2	6.7

The use of women as labour input is seen to be declining with increasing consumption quintiles from about 98 percent in the lowest quintile to about 87 percent in the highest quintile. The same trend is also being depicted in the use of children as labour input. The proportion of plots using children is declining with increasing expenditure quintiles from 32 percent in the lowest quintile to 18 percent in the highest quintile. While women and children labour input is decreasing with increasing consumption quintiles, the use of hired labour is actually increasing with increasing consumption quintiles and so is the case for exchanged labour.

9.8 Cropping pattern

About 31 percent of plots are intercropped in Malawi. There are more plots that are intercropped in rural areas (32 percent) compared to urban areas (17 percent). More female managed plots are intercropped (39 percent) compared to male managed plots (28 percent). The data further shows that the proportion of crops is declining with increasing consumption quintiles meaning that richer households are less likely to intercrop compared to the poorer households. Across regions, the southern region has registered the highest proportion of plots that are intercropped as more than half the plots are reported to be intercropped compared to the north where only one fifth of plots are intercropped and the centre where only one in every ten plots are intercropped.

Table 9. 8 Proportion of plots by cropping patterns, Malawi 2011

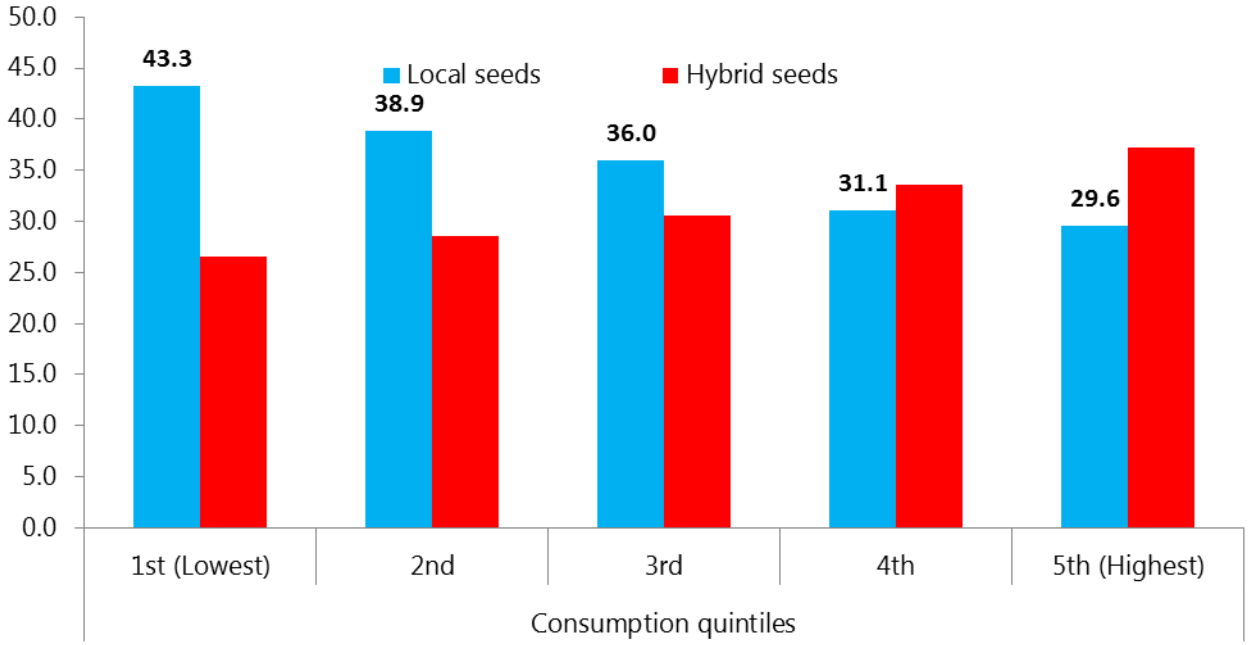
	Intercropped	Number of crops			
		1 Crop	2 Crops	3 Crops	4 Crops
Malawi	30.8	69.2	20.0	8.6	2.2
Place of residence					
Urban	17.0	83.0	13.4	3.1	0.5
Rural	31.6	68.4	20.4	8.9	2.3
Sex of Plot Manager					
Male	28.0	72.0	18.4	7.6	2.0
Female	38.6	61.4	24.5	11.5	2.6
Consumption quintile					
1st (Lowest)	32.6	67.4	22.9	8.5	1.2
2nd	32.3	67.7	22.0	8.5	1.9
3rd	32.8	67.2	21.4	8.5	3.0
4th	29.0	71.0	17.7	9.0	2.3
5th (Highest)	27.8	72.2	17.0	8.4	2.4
Northern region	20.6	79.4	15.9	4.0	0.7
Central region	10.3	89.7	7.5	2.2	0.6
Southern region	58.7	41.3	36.3	17.8	4.6

Looking at mono-cropping and intercropping against consumption quintiles, the data shows that the higher the consumption quintile the higher the proportion of crops that are mono-cropped. However, the situation changes for the crops that have two crops. The proportion of plots with two crops is increasing with decreasing consumption quintiles.

9.9 Types of crops cultivated

The survey solicited information regarding the type of crops that were being cultivated on each of the plots. From Table 9.98 below, it shows that 35 percent of the plots in Malawi do cultivate local maize. This is followed by 32 percent of plots that reported to have grown OPV or hybrid maize.

Figure 9. 2 Proportion of cultivated local and hybrid maize seeds by consumption quintiles, Malawi 2011



More rural plots are cultivated with local maize (36 percent) compared to their urban counterparts (26 percent). It is also noted that more female managed plots (45 percent) cultivated local maize compared to male managed plots. Figure 9.2 shows a very interesting pattern. Local maize is more grown by households in the lowest consumption quintile and decreases with increasing consumption quintiles. On the other hand, hybrid maize seeds are more grown by households in the highest quintiles than the lowest consumption quintiles. There are more plots in the south growing local maize (45 percent) followed by the north (33 percent) and finally the central region (27 percent).

Table 9. 9 Proportion of plots by type of crop cultivated, Malawi 2011

	Local Maize	OPV/ Hybrid Maize	Pigeon Peas	G/Nuts	Tobacco	Beans	Sorghum	Recycled Hybrid Maize	Rice
Malawi	35.3	31.6	16.4	15.6	8.5	5.7	4.9	4.0	2.8
Place of residence									
Urban	25.8	47.3	6.4	13.1	1.7	5.3	1.2	8.7	2.7
Rural	35.8	30.7	17.0	15.8	8.9	5.7	5.1	3.7	2.8
Sex of Plot Manager									
Male	31.8	32.2	14.7	15.1	10.4	5.5	4.3	4.0	2.7
Female	45.3	29.7	21.3	17.0	3.3	6.2	6.4	3.9	3.1
Consumption quintile									
1st (Lowest)	43.3	26.5	15.5	12.7	6.3	4.8	6.6	3.8	2.5
2nd	38.9	28.5	16.9	14.8	7.8	4.9	5.5	4.4	3.5
3rd	36.0	30.5	18.0	15.6	9.5	5.8	5.0	4.0	3.0
4th	31.1	33.6	15.4	17.0	9.5	6.6	3.4	3.8	2.6
5th (Highest)	29.6	37.2	16.2	17.2	8.9	6.0	4.3	3.9	2.4
Northern region	33.0	27.0	0.5	13.9	9.35	8.2	0.0	2.9	5.8
Central region	27.4	27.7	0.5	20.4	12.9	5.1	0.2	5.1	2.0
Southern region	45.4	37.8	41.2	10.7	3.2	5.4	12.2	3.1	2.7

Groundnuts are grown on about 16 percent of plots in the country. Slightly more rural plots (17 percent) in the 2009/10 season were cultivated with groundnuts compared to urban plots (13 percent). However, the proportion of plots cultivating groundnuts is increasing with increasing consumption quintiles from about 13 percent to 17 percent.

Chapter 10
WELFARE

10.0Introduction

In general, welfare is the ability of the household to afford basic necessities of life as well as the extent of poverty of the household. Welfare can be defined as availability of resources and presence of conditions required for reasonably comfortable, healthy, and secure living. This chapter highlights the general welfare indicators of the household, measured by the household's perceptions of well-being in terms of adequacy or inadequacy of food consumption, health care, housing etc. It also highlights issues on how the households perceive their economic status of welfare compared to most of their friends and most of their neighbours as well as how they consider themselves. The perceptions are in terms of clothes changes for the household head, whether they sleep on a bed and mattress, blankets etc. The chapter also discusses issues about what the households' heads use to cover themselves when they sleep during cold season as well as hot season.

10.1 Welfare in terms of basic needs

The survey asked households on their perception towards basic needs of food, housing, clothing and health care. The survey asked whether households felt they had adequate or inadequate food, clothing, housing and health care. The aim is to have a subjective assessment of well-being which would in turn be compared with the expenditure and income poverty.

Table 10.1 below shows the results of subjective assessment of basic needs like food, housing, clothing and health care. During the Second Integrated Household Survey it was reported that almost 57 percent of households felt they had inadequate food consumption. The current survey has revealed that food inadequacy has improved to 38 percent. Health care has improved close to half from the previous survey (33 percent from 60 percent). Above half (56 percent) of the households indicated that they had inadequate clothing as compared to last time when 72 percent reported to have inadequate clothing. There has been no improvement on housing which has increased from 33 percent to 41 percent

The results show that rural areas reported higher proportions for all the basic needs compared to the urban areas. Forty-one percent of the households reported food inadequacy in rural areas compared to 24 percent in urban areas. Forty-three percent reported inadequacy in housing in rural areas compared to 27 percent in urban areas. Fifty-eight percent reported inadequacy in clothing in rural areas against 43 percent in urban areas. These figures are much lower as compared to that of the last survey. The current survey indicates that a third of households headed by both males and females are vulnerable to health care as opposed to the 60 percent during IHS2.

Table 10. 1 Proportion of households reporting inadequate consumption of food, housing and health care by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Inadequate food	Inadequate housing	Inadequate clothing	Inadequate health care
Malawi	38.3	40.5	55.6	32.7
Place of residence				
Urban	24.2	27.3	42.9	28.3
Rural	40.9	42.9	57.9	33.5
Sex of household head				
Male	35.8	39.5	53.6	32.6
Female	46.3	43.7	61.8	33.1
Consumption quintile				
1st (Lowest)	59.3	57.5	71.4	37.7
2nd	49.5	51.1	66.5	32.9
3rd	40.3	40.9	59.8	31.7
4th	31.6	35.3	51.4	31.7
5th (Highest)	21.9	27.0	38.8	31.1
Northern Region	28.0	34.0	50.5	25.5
Chitipa	20.4	26.9	49.2	20.0
Karonga	23.4	29.6	48.1	22.5
Nkhatabay	35.0	45.1	71.0	42.7
Rumphi	33.2	40.6	57.2	41.7
Mzimba	31.1	35.6	49.6	23.0
Mzuzu City	14.1	19.6	25.7	8.6
Central Region	32.7	37.3	54.2	37.4
Kasungu	25.4	34.1	49.9	45.7
Nkhotakota	43.8	44.0	67.3	47.2
Ntchisi	56.4	51.0	71.5	41.0
Dowa	28.5	36.4	50.2	48.8
Salima	61.7	59.2	73.4	62.9
Lilongwe rural	20.2	25.3	31.1	17.3
Lilongwe City	25.0	30.0	56.5	29.8
Mchinji	29.1	33.4	60.0	30.8
Dedza	55.7	54.2	74.6	56.8
Ntcheu	25.8	40.4	56.8	30.6
Southern Region	46.0	45.0	58.2	30.6
Mangochi	39.9	53.4	56.8	33.8
Machinga	41.3	51.8	57.5	28.7
Zomba rural	49.4	47.2	63.7	31.4
Zomba city	27.6	35.9	38.1	23.6
Chiradzulu	52.4	57.5	77.6	21.8
Blantyre rural	48.1	53.3	69.2	25.1
Blantyre city	24.0	20.7	34.9	32.3
Mwanza	38.9	35.0	55.6	6.0
Thyolo	48.4	34.3	58.7	40.8
Mulanje	47.0	41.1	47.8	14.4
Phalombe	46.8	39.1	46.1	16.2
Chikwawa	79.3	67.8	83.1	49.4
Nsanje	79.5	59.6	79.2	46.5
Balaka	33.6	43.1	57.7	33.2
Neno	37.7	37.2	57.9	9.6

10.2 Perception over adequacy of food, housing and health care

Interestingly, the results have shown that there is a correlation between household per capita expenditure quintile and basic needs of the households. The poorer the household the higher the percentage of inadequacy for all basic needs. This observation is true for all the basic needs highlighted in the table. Regionally, southern has higher inadequacy in food, housing and clothing while central had a marginal rise inadequacy of health care basic needs. Northern region has registered lower inadequacy of basic needs of the households.

Table 10. 2 Proportion of households' perception over food, housing and health care by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Inadequate food	Inadequate housing	Inadequate clothing	Inadequate health care
Malawi	38.3	40.5	55.6	32.7
Place of residence				
Urban	24.2	27.3	42.9	28.3
Rural	40.9	42.9	57.9	33.5
Sex of household head				
Male	35.8	39.5	53.6	32.6
Female	46.3	43.7	61.8	33.1
Consumption quintile				
1st (Lowest)	59.3	57.5	71.4	37.7
2nd	49.5	51.1	66.5	32.9
3rd	40.3	40.9	59.8	31.7
4th	31.6	35.3	51.4	31.7
5th (Highest)	21.9	27.0	38.8	31.1
Northern Region	28.0	34.0	50.5	25.5
Chitipa	20.4	26.9	49.2	20.0
Karonga	23.4	29.6	48.1	22.5
Nkhatabay	35.0	45.1	71.0	42.7
Rumphi	33.2	40.6	57.2	41.7
Mzimba	31.1	35.6	49.6	23.0
Mzuzu City	14.1	19.6	25.7	8.6
Central Region	32.7	37.3	54.2	37.4
Kasungu	25.4	34.1	49.9	45.7
Nkhotakota	43.8	44.0	67.3	47.2
Ntchisi	56.4	51.0	71.5	41.0
Dowa	28.5	36.4	50.2	48.8
Salima	61.7	59.2	73.4	62.9
Lilongwe rural	20.2	25.3	31.1	17.3
Lilongwe City	25.0	30.0	56.5	29.8
Mchinji	29.1	33.4	60.0	30.8
Dedza	55.7	54.2	74.6	56.8
Ntcheu	25.8	40.4	56.8	30.6
Southern Region	46.0	45.0	58.2	30.6
Mangochi	39.9	53.4	56.8	33.8
Machinga	41.3	51.8	57.5	28.7
Zomba rural	49.4	47.2	63.7	31.4
Zomba city	27.6	35.9	38.1	23.6
Chiradzulu	52.4	57.5	77.6	21.8
Blantyre rural	48.1	53.3	69.2	25.1
Blantyre city	24.0	20.7	34.9	32.3
Mwanza	38.9	35.0	55.6	6.0
Thyolo	48.4	34.3	58.7	40.8
Mulanje	47.0	41.1	47.8	14.4
Phalombe	46.8	39.1	46.1	16.2
Chikwawa	79.3	67.8	83.1	49.4
Nsanje	79.5	59.6	79.2	46.5
Balaka	33.6	43.1	57.7	33.2
Neno	37.7	37.2	57.9	9.6

10.2 Perception of household current economic well-being

The survey examined perceived economic wellbeing of the households. It employed three methods (personal, friends and neighbours) of assessments of each having six categories and/or steps. The first step stood for the extremely poor and the highest step which was sixth stood for the richest.

The survey results generally show that most households were perceived relatively poor. The survey found that one in every five people in Malawi is extremely poor. Table 10.3 also shown that on average about 40 percent of the households were perceived poor by self, neighbours and friends assessment.

Across all the three methods of assessment, only one third of the households were perceived better off. Interesting, atmost 4 percent of the households were perceived as rich by self, neighnours and friends' assessment.

Table 10. 3 Percentage distributions of household perceived current economic well-being compared to one year ago by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Self subjective assessment using the six steps						Most neighbours subjective assessment using the six steps						Most friends subjective assessment using the six steps					
	1	2	3	4	5	6	1	2	3	4	5	6	1	2	3	4	5	6
Malawi	33.1	39.7	21.4	5.1	0.5	0.2	22.6	42.3	23.8	8.6	2.1	0.6	19.3	38.8	24.9	12.4	3.5	1.0
Urban	13.8	41.2	31.1	11.6	1.6	0.8	7.3	36.3	33.7	16.7	4.5	1.6	6.3	33.0	28.5	22.3	6.7	3.2
Rural	36.7	39.4	19.7	3.9	0.3	0.1	25.4	43.4	22.0	7.2	1.7	0.4	21.7	39.9	24.3	10.6	3.0	0.6
Sex of household head																		
Male	29.2	40.8	23.6	5.6	0.6	0.2	22.4	42.0	23.8	9.1	2.1	0.6	18.4	38.6	25.4	12.9	3.6	1.1
Female	45.5	36.4	14.6	3.2	0.3	0.0	23.1	43.0	24.0	7.2	2.1	0.6	22.2	39.6	23.6	10.7	3.3	0.7
Consumption quintile																		
1st (Lowest)	48.7	38.5	11.8	0.8	0.1	0.1	25.9	48.9	18.7	5.0	1.4	0.1	24.8	44.2	20.8	8.3	1.6	0.3
2nd	43.6	39.2	15.8	1.3	0.2	0.0	27.9	43.4	21.0	6.1	1.4	0.3	23.8	41.7	23.1	8.1	2.9	0.3
3rd	38.4	41.8	17.2	2.6	0.1	0.0	25.0	41.6	23.9	7.9	1.1	0.6	20.7	40.0	24.9	11.8	2.1	0.6
4th	27.8	41.3	26.0	4.4	0.5	0.0	22.2	41.4	24.8	8.6	2.5	0.4	17.9	38.7	26.3	12.3	3.9	1.0
5th (Highest)	17.0	38.1	30.5	12.6	1.3	0.6	15.6	38.7	28.1	13.2	3.4	1.2	13.0	32.9	27.6	18.3	5.9	2.3
Northern Region	32.4	44.7	19.1	3.4	0.4	0.1	17.9	48.9	24.9	6.9	1.1	0.3	16.1	49.0	22.7	8.4	2.4	1.4
Chitipa	24.4	52.9	20.2	2.5	0.0	0.0	9.3	55.2	27.7	7.0	0.9	0.0	7.7	57.8	26.8	6.1	1.4	0.2
Karonga	28.3	47.6	21.2	2.9	0.0	0.0	11.5	45.1	35.0	7.2	1.2	0.0	9.2	53.9	22.6	11.0	2.6	0.8
Nkhatabay	23.1	39.0	33.2	4.5	0.3	0.0	15.0	33.9	40.7	8.7	1.7	0.1	7.1	33.5	39.5	14.1	5.5	0.4
Rumphi	24.7	34.5	32.1	7.5	0.9	0.4	10.5	33.5	42.3	11.8	1.5	0.4	7.3	28.4	38.7	19.0	5.4	1.1
Mzimba	42.6	45.8	9.7	1.8	0.0	0.0	26.4	58.3	11.4	3.5	0.4	0.0	26.2	55.6	13.3	3.4	0.3	1.2
Mzuzu City	18.5	43.8	27.4	6.9	2.8	0.5	7.8	38.4	31.8	15.6	4.0	2.5	9.2	41.2	24.8	12.6	6.2	6.0
Central Region	33.4	39.8	21.6	4.7	0.4	0.1	23.2	41.8	25.6	7.3	1.7	0.3	19.3	38.4	26.0	12.3	3.4	0.7
Kasungu	37.7	31.9	23.3	6.4	0.4	0.2	26.9	39.7	22.7	8.0	2.2	0.4	23.0	32.1	30.3	10.3	3.0	1.2
Nkhota kota	20.9	52.2	20.6	6.4	0.0	0.0	13.2	43.8	34.4	6.0	2.4	0.2	13.7	46.4	27.8	10.8	1.3	0.0
Ntchisi	31.5	53.0	14.3	1.2	0.0	0.0	21.8	37.8	32.0	7.2	1.0	0.3	17.8	40.1	31.7	8.8	1.7	0.0
Dowa	41.8	30.6	22.9	4.8	0.0	0.0	29.1	33.4	26.0	9.4	1.7	0.4	25.5	30.0	27.5	9.6	5.9	1.5
Salima	49.6	31.2	17.0	2.2	0.0	0.0	38.5	35.4	18.3	5.3	1.9	0.7	32.6	33.8	23.3	7.6	1.4	1.4
Lilongwe	31.8	42.0	20.4	4.9	0.7	0.2	22.0	50.3	20.0	5.8	1.5	0.4	16.4	44.3	19.0	15.3	4.1	0.9
Mchinji	37.8	40.0	18.0	3.6	0.7	0.0	24.5	46.3	24.2	3.7	0.9	0.4	19.8	38.9	27.9	9.4	3.2	0.8
Dedza	46.2	34.8	17.2	1.8	0.0	0.0	37.9	37.3	19.6	4.2	0.6	0.5	32.9	35.4	21.8	7.9	1.6	0.5
Ntcheu	32.5	44.7	19.7	2.8	0.4	0.0	17.3	49.6	26.0	6.4	0.7	0.0	13.3	48.7	26.0	8.8	3.0	0.2
Lilongwe City	11.4	45.1	33.3	9.0	1.1	0.1	5.8	35.2	40.2	14.8	3.9	0.1	4.7	34.0	34.0	22.6	4.4	0.2
Southern Region	33.1	38.3	21.9	5.8	0.6	0.3	23.3	40.9	22.1	10.2	2.7	0.8	20.2	36.5	24.6	13.6	4.0	1.2
Mangochi	19.4	32.8	38.4	9.0	0.4	0.0	10.2	29.3	31.4	23.5	5.6	0.1	5.5	29.9	32.1	23.9	7.3	1.4
Machinga	18.6	34.5	35.5	10.5	0.9	0.0	8.8	37.7	29.6	17.5	5.9	0.6	5.6	37.9	29.9	18.5	7.6	0.5
Zomba Rural	33.4	42.6	19.8	3.7	0.5	0.0	20.3	50.0	19.1	7.9	2.5	0.2	19.6	47.1	21.2	8.9	2.7	0.6
Zomba City	12.2	38.9	35.2	11.7	1.8	0.3	3.8	27.6	38.1	22.1	5.7	2.8	8.3	28.4	33.0	19.9	7.7	2.6
Chiradzulu	47.7	39.3	10.9	2.1	0.0	0.0	36.7	42.1	17.7	3.3	0.2	0.0	36.6	37.6	20.3	4.4	0.9	0.3
Blanytyre Rural	46.9	43.1	7.7	2.3	0.0	0.0	41.8	43.2	10.8	3.7	0.4	0.0	42.2	31.2	18.9	5.8	1.9	0.0
Blantyre City	15.5	38.9	28.4	13.4	2.0	1.8	8.7	42.3	25.5	16.0	4.6	2.9	6.3	32.4	21.1	25.7	8.5	6.0
Mwanza	33.0	43.0	20.8	2.3	0.7	0.2	15.0	50.7	28.9	5.3	0.1	0.0	10.5	45.4	33.5	8.8	1.6	0.2
Thyolo	39.9	33.4	21.0	5.4	0.2	0.2	33.1	37.8	15.9	8.7	3.1	1.4	26.5	33.2	20.7	16.5	2.9	0.2
Mulanje	59.7	27.1	9.0	3.1	1.0	0.0	45.0	35.7	11.7	4.1	2.0	1.4	39.6	34.5	16.9	6.5	2.1	0.5
Phalombe	55.6	29.9	11.5	2.3	0.4	0.3	49.5	34.2	12.2	3.0	0.7	0.4	36.3	37.5	14.9	8.7	1.9	0.8
Chikwawa	28.7	50.5	18.5	2.3	0.0	0.0	18.4	46.6	30.1	4.3	0.6	0.2	19.5	37.3	33.9	7.4	1.7	0.2
Nsanje	29.3	45.9	22.2	2.5	0.0	0.0	20.8	47.8	26.1	4.8	0.0	0.5	19.9	39.1	33.3	6.0	1.7	0.0
Balaka	32.2	50.8	14.6	2.4	0.0	0.0	19.0	53.1	21.1	5.6	0.7	0.6	17.8	45.5	27.8	7.0	1.7	0.2
Neno	36.5	46.2	15.5	1.3	0.3	0.3	20.0	54.0	22.0	3.8	0.3	0.0	16.5	48.5	27.6	7.4	0.1	0.0

10.3 Use of current income

Table 10.4 shows that 2 people out of 5 meet their daily expenses using their current income and 27 percent are not satisfied with their current base of income which is supplemented by borrowing. Only 11 of the household indicated that they use their current income for little saving and one-tenth indicate that they do a little saving. Forty percent of the rural and 37 percent of the urban meet their expenses.

By sex of household head, close to 40 percent of both males and females indicated that they meet their expenses. Twenty-two percent of males and 16 percent of the females reported that their incomes either allow them to build their savings or allow them to save just a little. The proportion of households who reported that their income was not sufficient to meet their expenses seems to decrease with the level of consumption.

Accordingly, savings are higher among households which are better-off in terms of consumption than among the rest of the population, perhaps replicating the fact that the former can afford to build savings or do some little savings as shown on table 10.4.

Southern region reported that their income is not really sufficient to sustain them as a result there is dire need to borrow in order to sustain them.

Table 10. 4 Percentage distribution of perceived adequacy of households' current income by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background Characteristics	Income allows to build savings	Income allows to save just a little	Income only just meets the expenses	Income not sufficient so need to use saving	Income really not sufficient so need to borrow	Total
Malawi	9.7	11.0	39.8	12.9	26.7	100
Urban	20.5	12.8	37.2	12.1	17.4	100
Rural	7.7	10.6	40.3	13.0	28.4	100
Sex of household head						
Male	10.4	11.7	40.0	13.0	25.0	100
Female	7.5	8.7	39.4	12.6	31.9	100
Consumption quintile						
1st (Lowest)	5.0	6.5	41.6	11.6	35.1	100
2nd	5.0	7.7	39.9	15.0	32.4	100
3rd	5.5	9.6	41.2	14.4	29.3	100
4th	8.3	12.3	41.5	12.3	25.5	100
5th (Highest)	19.8	15.7	36.3	11.6	16.6	100
Northern Region	4.2	10.9	43.2	12.7	29.0	100
Chitipa	0.8	6.0	44.0	24.4	24.8	100
Karonga	0.8	9.9	38.3	24.9	26.1	100
Nkhatabay	7.6	17.7	23.7	17.8	33.3	100
Rumphi	7.0	22.0	24.4	17.4	29.2	100
Mzimba	2.7	6.7	53.4	4.9	32.3	100
Mzuzu City	13.2	17.9	46.4	6.1	16.5	100
Central Region	5.0	13.1	34.0	19.1	28.8	100
Kasungu	8.0	14.3	24.7	33.3	19.7	100
Nkhota kota	3.0	17.9	33.8	12.4	33.0	100
Ntchisi	1.8	7.9	37.8	11.2	41.4	100
Dowa	4.5	8.1	27.0	35.4	25.0	100
Salima	4.4	6.5	43.1	6.6	39.5	100
Lilongwe	5.7	11.5	37.0	19.5	26.2	100
Lilongwe City	9.5	15.6	38.5	18.7	17.7	100
Mchinji	3.2	8.6	33.9	17.9	36.4	100
Dedza	1.9	6.8	44.9	7.5	38.9	100
Ntcheu	2.5	33.5	18.4	13.6	32.0	100
Southern Region	15.2	9.1	44.0	7.6	24.2	100
Mangochi	28.6	8.4	44.5	1.6	16.8	100
Machinga	28.5	7.2	39.2	2.1	23.1	100
Zomba rural	6.3	6.2	66.1	4.6	16.9	100
Zomba City	20.0	12.3	51.1	3.2	13.4	100
Chiradzulu	3.5	4.9	32.9	17.0	41.7	100
Blanytyre rural	5.8	3.2	37.8	17.9	35.3	100
Blantyre City	37.2	3.3	35.2	6.8	17.5	100
Mwanza	4.8	24.9	42.3	19.4	8.6	100
Thyolo	24.7	4.7	34.1	4.0	32.5	100
Mulanje	3.2	14.8	54.1	12.3	15.7	100
Phalombe	3.4	15.5	54.7	10.6	15.8	100
Chikwawa	0.6	5.3	50.7	3.1	40.3	100
Nsanje	0.4	6.6	51.4	2.0	39.6	100
Balaka	2.1	33.0	21.1	16.5	27.3	100
Neno	3.0	21.4	46.2	21.5	7.9	100

10.4 Welfare in terms of changes of clothing and types of sleeping materials

Clothing is one of the basic needs of life that should be accessed by all households in the population. It is also imperative that households should use other basic needs like bed and mattress. The survey tried to source this type of information. Table 10.5 below shows that the proportion of the households, where the head had at least two sets of clothes is 98 percent.

Both urban and rural had registered 98 percent of the household heads changing clothing materials. During the last survey urban registered higher changes of clothing than the rural (99 and 95 percent) respectively this is not the case now. On regional level north had an upper (about 100 percent) hand of cloth changes than the rest of the regions though with minimal differences.

Slightly over one-fifth of the households, the head sleeps on a bed and mattress and over half sleep on floor with mattresses. Sixty-one percent of the households that sleep on the mattress on bed are in the urban areas while the rural are 16 percent conversely those who sleep on floor mat are mainly from the rural (66 percent). Over half of the two are in the urban areas.

There has been no significance on the change of cloth by the head of household on consumption quintiles. The consumption quintile for the households who were using beds on mattress changes with the level of people in the consumption categories. The richer the person the more (50 percent) people were registered. More females (66 percent) sleep on the floor using mats while 57 percent of males use the same.

Table 10. 5 Proportion of households where the head has at least two changes of clothes, sleeps on what and under what by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background Characteristics	Head had at least two changes	Mattress on bed	Mat on bed	Bed only	Mattress on floor	Mat on floor	Cloth/sack on floor	Floor (nothing else)	Other	Total
Malawi	98.0	22.7	9.0	2.4	5.8	58.9	1.0	0.1	0.1	100
Urban	97.9	60.7	7.6	2.1	6.3	22.9	0.4	0.0	0.0	100
Rural	98.0	15.7	9.2	2.4	5.7	65.6	1.1	0.1	0.1	100
Sex of household head										
Male	98.3	24.8	9.5	2.4	5.7	56.8	0.7	0.1	0.1	100
Female	97.1	16.3	7.4	2.3	6.1	65.5	2.1	0.2	0.1	100
Consumption quintile										
1st (Lowest)	97.0	3.8	6.2	1.5	3.6	82.3	2.1	0.1	0.4	100
2nd	96.5	7.1	9.4	2.4	5.1	74.3	1.3	0.4	0.1	100
3rd	98.2	14.1	10.3	2.0	6.7	65.6	1.2	0.1	0.0	100
4th	98.6	24.4	10.3	3.1	6.0	55.5	0.7	0.0	0.0	100
5th (Highest)	99.0	49.8	8.3	2.5	6.8	32.1	0.3	0.0	0.1	100
Northern Region	99.5	36.0	16.1	1.0	7.8	38.0	1.0	0.0	0.1	100
Chitipa	99.4	32.6	35.4	1.0	3.1	27.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Karonga	99.8	39.1	27.1	1.4	3.6	28.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Nkhatabay	99.4	47.5	17.5	0.9	8.8	24.7	0.4	0.0	0.3	100
Rumphi	99.7	52.7	10.2	0.0	10.2	25.5	1.2	0.0	0.2	100
Mzimba	99.3	22.4	10.5	1.3	9.6	54.5	1.8	0.0	0.0	100
Mzuzu City	99.8	68.5	8.6	0.1	7.2	15.1	0.3	0.2	0.0	100
Central	96.9	20.3	6.7	1.8	6.7	63.4	1.1	0.1	0.0	100
Kasungu	98.5	17.1	11.4	2.2	4.7	63.6	0.7	0.0	0.3	100
Nkhota kota	98.3	28.5	11.7	0.4	3.0	56.0	0.2	0.2	0.0	100
Ntchisi	97.1	8.9	9.9	2.0	2.5	76.3	0.0	0.6	0.0	100
Dowa	96.8	17.4	5.4	0.9	4.4	71.1	0.8	0.0	0.0	100
Salima	97.7	12.5	11.7	4.2	3.9	66.8	0.4	0.4	0.0	100
Lilongwe	97.4	14.3	4.2	1.2	7.9	70.9	1.3	0.2	0.0	100
Mchinji	93.4	14.2	5.6	0.6	7.5	70.7	1.3	0.2	0.0	100
Dedza	96.4	7.5	4.6	3.5	2.2	79.8	2.4	0.0	0.0	100
Ntcheu	99.7	18.3	5.6	2.5	17.5	54.0	2.1	0.0	0.0	100
Lilongwe City	94.7	54.8	6.1	1.1	8.2	29.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
South	98.5	21.3	8.9	3.2	4.6	60.7	1.0	0.1	0.2	100
Mangochi	98.0	15.6	23.3	6.5	2.5	50.3	0.9	0.0	1.0	100
Machinga	98.9	11.5	12.4	3.1	4.8	67.9	0.2	0.2	0.0	100
Zomba	97.5	18.3	5.9	1.4	9.3	63.6	1.3	0.2	0.0	100
Zomba City	98.6	66.9	8.5	1.7	4.9	18.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Chiradzulu	99.1	15.6	4.8	1.4	2.8	74.7	0.8	0.0	0.0	100
Blantyre	98.8	17.1	4.7	2.8	4.0	69.2	2.0	0.2	0.0	100
Blantyre City	99.7	68.5	7.0	3.8	4.7	15.1	0.9	0.0	0.0	100
Mwanza	99.2	19.6	3.6	0.0	8.3	68.1	0.5	0.0	0.0	100
Thyolo	99.7	14.8	8.2	4.8	3.4	66.2	2.0	0.6	0.0	100
Mulanje	97.2	9.8	6.7	1.5	2.5	79.1	0.4	0.0	0.0	100
Phalombe	97.9	11.0	5.2	1.0	2.3	78.8	1.9	0.0	0.0	100
Chikwawa	98.2	9.4	4.0	1.7	0.7	83.7	0.2	0.0	0.3	100
Nsanje	97.7	7.7	6.9	1.7	1.5	80.2	0.8	0.0	1.2	100
Balaka	99.3	16.7	8.6	7.7	16.7	48.8	1.4	0.2	0.0	100
Neno	98.3	12.6	6.0	1.0	4.7	74.0	1.5	0.3	0.0	100

10.4 Welfare in terms of sleeping materials used in hot and cold season

The household heads were asked what they use during hot season and cold season. It is obvious that people use different beddings during the two seasons. Tables 10.6 and 10.7 show that one out of 20 people reported to be using blankets and sheets during hot season a quarter of them reported that the same during cold season. Sixty-seven percent use blankets only during cold season and 25 percent during hot season. During cold season 34 percent and 34 percent use only sheets and chitenje respectively while during the hot season only 2 and 4 percent respectively use the same.

Interestingly, many women (41 percent) use chitenje during the cold season and 10 percent use chitenje during hot season. Regionally, half of the heads use sheets only during cold season while during hot season all regions are 2 percent each. During cold season the trend is that the richer have a higher percentage of the people using blankets and sheets. The heads with highest consumption quintile had the highest percentage (47 percent).

Table 10. 6 Proportion of households where the head sleeps on what and under what during cold season by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background Characteristics	Blankets &sheets	Blanket only	Sheets only	Chitenje cloth	Fertilizer & grain Sacks	Clothes	Nothing	Other	Total
Malawi	25.9	67.0	2.3	4.2	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.1	100
Urban	56.3	41.4	1.7	0.3	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.2	100
Rural	20.2	71.7	2.4	5.0	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.1	100
Sex of household head									
Male	27.4	67.5	2.1	2.5	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.1	100
Female	21.1	65.3	2.9	9.7	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.2	100
Consumption quintile									
1st (Lowest)	13.9	72.2	3.2	9.8	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.2	100
2nd	14.4	77.7	2.3	5.0	0.5	0.2	0.0	0.0	100
3rd	18.3	74.5	2.5	4.0	0.4	0.0	0.1	0.2	100
4th	25.6	68.6	2.1	3.3	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	100
5th (Highest)	46.6	49.8	1.9	1.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.3	100
Northern Region	21.8	74.6	2.2	1.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	100
Chitipa	25.0	73.8	0.0	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	100
Karonga	28.0	65.9	5.3	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	100
Nkhatabay	13.2	84.3	0.9	1.4	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	100
Rumphi	16.6	80.1	1.6	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.6	100
Mzimba	15.4	80.8	2.1	1.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	100
Mzuzu City	56.7	41.4	1.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
CentralRegion	26.7	65.8	2.4	4.5	0.3	0.1	0.0	0.2	100
Kasungu	19.2	77.9	1.2	1.3	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.0	100
Nkhotakota	19.1	71.4	3.9	3.7	0.8	0.0	0.2	0.9	100
Ntchisi	10.4	80.7	1.5	6.0	0.8	0.3	0.0	0.4	100
Dowa	17.0	74.9	1.3	6.5	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Salima	13.2	64.3	5.3	16.1	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.6	100
Lilongwe rural	35.8	57.9	2.0	3.5	0.4	0.3	0.0	0.2	100
Lilongwe City	53.7	44.1	1.9	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	100
Mchinji	29.0	65.6	2.3	3.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Dedza	9.6	79.1	1.6	9.0	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Ntcheu	25.0	66.7	5.4	2.7	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Southern Region	26.3	65.9	2.3	4.8	4.8	0.4	0.2	0.1	100
Mangochi	33.1	63.2	2.3	1.3	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Machinga	31.4	64.6	1.6	2.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Zomba rural	18.7	72.0	2.9	5.0	1.2	0.0	0.0	0.3	100
Zomba City	54.0	44.0	0.7	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	100
Chiradzulu	15.2	79.1	0.8	3.8	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.3	100
Blantyre rural	12.9	80.3	1.6	4.4	0.3	0.2	0.0	0.2	100
Blantyre City	64.3	34.0	1.4	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Mwanza	27.6	66.5	1.2	3.0	0.2	0.5	0.0	1.0	100
Thyolo	31.9	62.4	2.6	2.6	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.0	100
Mulanje	9.4	82.4	1.2	7.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Phalombe	10.3	80.0	2.2	6.4	1.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Chikwawa	7.4	69.6	5.3	17.1	0.0	0.3	0.3	0.0	100
Nsanje	11.8	69.8	3.0	13.8	0.5	0.3	0.9	0.0	100
Balaka	20.9	67.8	3.9	5.2	1.0	1.2	0.0	0.0	100
Neno	15.8	74.8	3.2	3.6	0.0	1.7	0.5	0.5	100

Table 10. 7 Proportion of households where the household head sleeps on what and sleeps under what during hot season by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background Characteristics	Blankets & sheets	Blanket only	Sheets only	Chitenje cloth	Feriliser & grain Sacks	Clothes	Nothing	Other	Total
Malawi	5.3	24.5	34.1	29.1	0.1	0.5	6.2	0.1	100
Urban	3.4	27.1	58.2	9.1	0.1	0.2	1.8	0.1	100
Rural	5.7	24.1	29.7	32.8	0.1	0.6	7.0	0.1	100
Sex of household head									
Male	5.1	25.7	36.7	25.4	0.1	0.5	6.4	0.1	100
Female	6.1	20.9	25.9	40.8	0.2	0.7	5.3	0.1	100
Consumption quintile									
1st (Lowest)	4.8	24.0	19.7	39.1	0.2	0.6	11.5	0.1	100
2nd	5.6	24.5	21.4	39.6	0.1	0.9	7.8	0.0	100
3rd	5.9	25.5	27.2	34.7	0.1	0.5	6.2	0.1	100
4th	5.2	25.4	38.0	26.5	0.1	0.4	4.1	0.3	100
5th (Highest)	5.2	23.5	53.4	13.8	0.1	0.4	3.5	0.1	100
Northern Region	2.0	24.2	51.2	20.2	0.0	0.1	1.9	0.5	100
Chitipa	1.0	22.9	63.2	9.3	0.0	0.5	3.3	0.0	100
Karonga	3.0	9.9	79.2	4.9	0.0	0.0	3.0	0.0	100
Nkhatabay	1.9	12.6	71.3	9.6	0.0	0.3	4.3	0.0	100
Rumphi	3.8	15.0	68.5	11.1	0.0	0.0	1.7	0.0	100
Mzimba	1.5	34.0	27.0	35.6	0.0	0.0	1.1	0.9	100
Mzuzu City	2.4	26.5	64.2	6.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.9	100
Central Region	3.7	27.4	34.4	30.9	0.1	0.5	2.9	0.1	100
Kasungu	7.3	41.0	25.0	24.5	0.0	0.0	1.9	0.4	100
Nkhota kota	0.7	20.6	41.6	30.7	0.0	0.0	6.5	0.0	100
Ntchisi	0.3	37.2	16.2	43.4	0.0	0.3	2.5	0.2	100
Dowa	5.6	45.1	18.6	28.4	0.3	0.0	2.1	0.0	100
Salima	3.1	12.3	31.0	44.1	0.5	0.3	8.5	0.3	100
Lilongwe rural	3.9	17.0	39.8	36.4	0.0	0.5	2.4	0.0	100
Lilongwe City	0.8	22.0	62.0	13.5	0.3	0.0	1.4	0.2	100
Mchinji	2.2	32.0	35.6	27.7	0.0	0.6	2.0	0.0	100
Dedza	4.6	39.8	15.9	34.8	0.4	0.2	4.2	0.0	100
Ntcheu	5.2	14.1	38.6	37.6	0.0	2.7	1.9	0.0	100
Southern Region	7.6	22.2	29.3	29.9	0.1	0.8	10.2	0.1	100
Mangochi	23.2	21.4	21.6	21.6	0.0	0.0	12.2	0.0	100
Machinga	24.6	20.2	18.6	28.2	0.3	0.3	7.8	0.0	100
Zomba rural	8.1	20.3	35.2	33.7	0.3	0.0	1.9	0.6	100
Zomba City	13.5	11.5	67.3	6.4	0.0	0.0	1.4	0.0	100
Chiradzulu	2.1	16.6	28.2	48.0	0.2	1.3	3.6	0.0	100
Blanytyre rural	0.9	15.9	29.9	43.4	0.0	1.1	8.8	0.0	100
Blantyre City	1.5	40.9	51.4	4.9	0.0	0.1	1.1	0.0	100
Mwanza	9.0	13.4	30.9	37.8	0.0	6.1	2.6	0.2	100
Thyolo	5.5	43.7	32.5	17.0	0.0	0.0	1.3	0.0	100
Mulanje	1.8	21.1	22.4	51.1	0.0	0.0	3.6	0.0	100
Phalombe	1.3	24.6	23.2	46.5	0.3	0.2	3.8	0.0	100
Chikwawa	0.8	0.9	14.3	33.1	0.0	0.5	50.4	0.0	100
Nsanje	0.0	0.8	17.0	27.7	0.0	0.8	53.6	0.0	100
Balaka	4.8	12.4	34.3	42.7	0.3	3.7	1.9	0.0	100
Neno	5.4	15.6	23.1	36.9	0.2	11.1	7.3	0.3	100

10.5 Recent shocks to the household

Household welfare can be affected by adverse shocks, such as drought, death of a household member etc. These can lead to income effects, loss of assets or both. The survey asked household respondents whether they have been affected by any shocks in the last 12 months, and how they mitigated against the shock to regain their welfare. Shocks have been highlighted to reflect how many shocks have been affected by number of shocks.

Table 10.8 show that the largest proportion of households 38 percent reported to have been affected by drought/regular rains. Twenty-six percent have been affected by unusually high costs of agriculture inputs and followed by unusually high prices for food (25 percent). Very few households (less than one percent) were affected as a result of loss of employment of previous salaried household member.

Table 10.8 further depicts that rural areas were more affected by shocks than urban areas especially in the above highlighted shocks. There is no major difference among male and female headed households.

Regionally, south was highly affected with 58 percent on drought and irregular rains while centre registered only 17 percent. Centre region registered 37 percent on unusually high costs of agricultural inputs and south registered only 17 percent. As for unusually high prices for food shock all regions have a similar share.

Table 10. 8 Proportion of households severely affected by shocks during the last 12 months by location, sex and region, Malawi 2011

Shocks	Place of residence			Sex		Region		
	Total	Urban	Rural	Male	Female	North	Central	South
Drought/Irregular Rains	37.8	9.1	43.1	36.2	42.8	27.9	17.3	58.3
Unusually High Costs of Agricultural Inputs	26.2	8.5	29.5	26.1	26.4	26.0	36.5	17.3
Unusually High Prices for Food	24.5	17.7	25.7	23.8	26.5	24.8	26.2	22.9
Unusually Low Prices for Agricultural Output	12.2	2.0	14.1	12.9	10.0	10.1	20.4	5.6
Serious Illness or Accident of Household member	11.5	6.2	12.5	11.6	11.1	10.0	12.7	10.8
Unusually High Level of Livestock Disease	5.7	1.1	6.5	6.0	4.9	6.8	7.7	3.7
Theft of Money/Valuables/Assets/Agricultural output	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.8	3.2	6.0	5.9
Unusually High Level of Crop Pests or Disease	5.2	0.7	6.0	5.3	4.8	3.3	8.2	3.0
Floods/Landslides	3.5	1.1	4.0	3.6	3.5	5.3	4.7	2.1
Conflict/Violence	3.2	3.3	3.2	3.1	3.8	1.9	3.7	3.2
Death of Other Household Member(s)	3.1	2.6	3.2	2.8	4.1	2.1	3.0	3.5
Earthquakes	2.9	2.7	2.9	3.0	2.4	14.7	2.3	0.2
Break-Up of Household	2.4	1.2	2.6	1.2	6.1	1.7	2.0	2.9
Birth in the Household	2.3	1.6	2.4	2.6	1.2	2.7	2.2	2.3
Other (Specify)	1.9	2.1	1.8	1.9	1.7	1.6	2.0	1.8
Reduction in the Earnings from Household	1.7	2.9	1.5	1.8	1.6	1.4	1.4	2.1
End of Regular Assistance/Aid/ Remittances outside	1.6	0.6	1.7	1.2	2.6	1.0	1.6	1.7
Household (Non-Agricultural) Business Failure	1.5	2.1	1.4	1.6	1.2	2.0	1.2	1.6
Death of Income Earner(s)	1.2	0.6	1.3	0.5	3.4	1.0	1.0	1.5
Reduction in the Earnings of Currently Salaried household	0.9	2.1	0.7	1.0	0.5	0.3	1.0	1.0
Loss of Employment of Previously Salaried	0.7	1.1	0.7	0.9	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.9

Table 10.9 confirms the number of shocks affected by the households. The survey reveals that three out of five household had not been affected by any shock in the urban areas. One-fifth of the households had been affected at least by one shock in the urban areas.

In the rural area one quarter of the rural households were affected by at least one shock. The table reveals that males were less affected by shocks than their female counterparts. The rich households are less affected than the poorer household as depicted on the table below. The highest consumption quintile households registered 43 percent.

Table 10. 9 Proportion of households severely affected by the following grouped shocks during the last 12 months, Malawi 2011

Background Characteristics	Distribution of households by shocks					
	None	One	Two	Three	Four+	Total
Place of residence						
Urban	59.8	20.7	9.6	7.2	2.8	100
Rural	29.1	25.0	16.7	18.4	10.8	100
Rural North	37.2	17.5	17.3	20.7	7.3	100
Rural Centre	32.8	18.7	18.7	16.5	13.3	100
Rural South	23.7	32.5	14.7	19.5	9.6	100
Sex of household head						
Male	35.6	23.6	14.9	16.3	9.6	100
Female	28.4	26.7	17.7	17.8	9.5	100
Consumption quintile						
1st (Lowest)	30.5	22.5	15.6	21.0	10.4	100
2nd	30.4	25.1	17.4	18.4	8.7	100
3rd	29.7	25.4	16.1	18.1	10.8	100
4th	31.4	25.5	15.7	16.8	10.6	100
5th (Highest)	43.4	23.2	13.8	11.7	7.9	100
Region						
Northern region	38.1	17.4	17.0	20.3	7.2	100
Central region	35.7	20.1	17.5	15.0	11.7	100
Southern region	31.2	29.9	13.5	17.2	8.3	100

10.6 Response against shocks

Households would apply insurance against shocks, to smooth their consumption and welfare. Table 10.10 shows mitigation measures used to overcome various shocks affected by the households. In general most household did not do anything when faced with a shock. On average about 6 out of 25 people used own saving as a way of mitigating the shocks.

Table 10. 10 Mitigation measures for overcoming shocks by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background Characteristics	Free maize	Free food other than maize	Food/Cash for work	Inputs for work	School Feeding	Distribution of LikuniPhala	Supplementary feeding programme
Malawi	2.8	2.7	1.6	1.9	7.7	4.1	3.6
Place of Residence							
Urban	2.3	2.4	1.0	6.2	8.3	3.3	.
Rural	2.9	2.8	1.7	1.2	7.5	4.1	3.6
Rural North	1.1	1.5	2.2	1.0	8.7	1.5	1.0
Rural Centre	2.7	3.6	1.8	1.2	7.5	3.7	2.1
Rural South	3.1	2.9	1.3	1.0	7.5	4.3	5.4
Sex of head of household							
Male	2.8	2.6	1.7	2.3	7.8	4.2	2.5
Female	2.8	2.9	1.5	1.2	7.5	3.6	10.5
Education of head of household							
None	2.9	3.1	1.6	2.1	7.6	4.0	4.1
Primary	2.0	2.4	1.9	1.0	7.3	2.5	.
Secondary	3.2	1.6	1.9	1.6	8.2	5.1	1.0
Tertiary	8.3	1.8	.	.	8.6	.	.
Consumption quintile							
1st (Lowest)	3.0	4.5	1.2	.	7.1	3.8	4.0
2nd	2.7	2.0	1.1	1.2	7.3	2.3	2.8
3rd	2.4	3.6	1.8	1.0	8.1	3.7	3.2
4th	2.6	2.0	1.7	3.8	8.0	5.6	5.6
5th (Highest)	3.3	2.5	2.1	1.0	7.9	6.1	.
Region							
Northern region	1.1	1.5	2.1	1.0	8.9	4.6	1.0
Central region	2.6	3.9	1.8	1.2	7.5	3.7	2.1
Southern region	3.1	2.7	1.2	4.3	7.6	4.1	5.4

10.7 Social safety nets

Social safety nets are non-contributory transfer programs seeking to prevent the poor or those vulnerable to shocks and poverty from falling below a certain poverty level. Vulnerability is defined as people's inability to meet their basic needs due to exposure to a hazard and lack of resilience[3]. In Malawi, the most vulnerable include the elderly, the chronically sick, orphans and other vulnerable children, persons with disabilities, and destitute families.

These categories of people are vulnerable to risk and lack resilience. In order to bell them out of poverty, a number of assistance programmes have been initiated to engage vulnerable people in higher economic return activities. IHS-3 collected data on social safety nets that any household member had received and had control over the assistance. The chapter focuses on the assistance in terms of food, school programmes and direct cash transfers programmes. It further discusses the length/duration the household has been receiving the assistance and the last time the household received any assistance.

10.7.1 Benefits from food related programmes

Food-based safety net programs support adequate consumption and contribute to improving nutrition and securing livelihoods. They differ from other safety net programs in that they are tied to the provision of food, either directly or through cash-like instruments (food stamps, coupons) that may be used to purchase food. The IHS3 reveals that 14.8 percent of the population in Malawi benefit from school feeding programme. In addition, food or cash for work programme benefits approximately 2 percent of the population in Malawi. Low percentage of the population also benefits from free maize programmes. By sex of head of household, a slight higher proportion of female headed households (16%) benefits from school feeding programmes than male headed households (14.6%). Likewise, 3 percent of female headed households receive free maize relative to 2 percent of male headed households who receive free maize (see table 10.11).

However, male headed household (3%) benefits from food or cash for work programme whilst 2 percent of female headed households benefit from the same programme. By place of residence, urban areas (20.5%) benefit more from school feeding programme than rural areas (13.8 percent). On the other hand, rural areas (3%) benefit more from food or cash for work programme than urban areas (less than 1%). Besides, free food other than maize programme benefits 2 percent of rural and 1 percent of urban areas. Across the rural areas the south rural area benefits more (21.1 percent) compared to rural north (6.3 percent) and rural centre at 8.5 percent. Similar trend is observed in the other programmes where the rural south is having a higher percentage compared to the other two rurals.

[3] MGDS II-2011-2015

Of the three regions, a highest share of population (23.4%) in the southern region benefits from school feeding programme while central region benefits the least share (7%). Similarly, the southern region (3%) benefits more from free maize than central and northern regions (1%). By education levels, almost none of the most educated group benefit from free maize while 2 percent of non-educated group benefits from free food. A higher proportion (15%) of households that are less educated benefits from food for work programme than well-educated groups (less than 1%).

From table 10.10, the households in the lowest consumption quintile benefit more (2.0 percent) from food for work programme than those households in the highest consumption quintile (1.8 percent). In other words, there is a decreasing trend in benefits that households receive from any programme as one move from lowest quintile to the highest quintile.

At district level more districts benefit from the school feeding programme. The highest benefiting district from the programme being Nsanje at 55.6 percent followed by Mulanje (43.6 percent) and Blantyre city and Chiradzulu at 40 percent while the lowest is Machinga at 0.2 percent.

Central region has Kasungu (25.4 percent) as the district with the highest proportion of households benefiting from the school feeding programme followed by Salima at 22.1 percent. However the lowest in central region is Nkhotakota at 0.0 percent of households benefiting from the programme.

Similar trend is seen in the other programmes like the free maize programme. The highest proportion benefiting from the programme is seen in Nsanje (13.8 percent) followed by Chikwawa (11.9 percent) and Neno at 7.1 percent. Very small proportions are observed in the districts of the other regions.

Table 10. 11 Food Programmes by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background Characteristics	Free maize	Free food other than maize	Food/Cash for work	Inputs for work	School Feeding	Free distribution of Likuni Phala	Supplementary feeding	Other
Malawi	1.9	0.9	2.3	0.2	14.8	0.5	0.1	19.3
Place of Residence								
Urban	1.2	1.4	0.4	0.3	20.5	0.3	0.0	23.0
Rural	2.1	0.8	2.7	0.2	13.8	0.5	0.1	18.6
Rural North	1.3	1.2	2.3	0.1	6.3	0.1	0.1	10.3
Rural Centre	1.5	0.5	3.6	0.4	8.5	0.3	0.1	13.5
Rural South	2.8	1.0	1.9	0.1	21.1	0.9	0.1	26.0
Gender of Head of household								
Male	1.7	0.8	2.5	0.2	14.6	0.5	0.1	18.9
Female	2.9	1.0	1.6	0.3	16.0	0.5	0.1	20.8
Education of head of household								
None	2.1	0.9	2.7	0.2	14.9	0.5	0.1	19.7
Primary	2.4	0.8	2.0	0.4	14.8	0.4	0.0	18.7
Secondary	1.1	1.1	0.9	0.2	15.9	0.3	0.1	18.8
Tertiary	0.8	0.8	0.0	0.0	8.0	0.0	0.0	9.3
Consumption quintiles								
1st (Lowest)	3.0	0.6	2.0	0.0	15.7	0.5	0.0	19.9
2nd	1.9	0.6	1.8	0.2	13.8	0.5	0.1	17.4
3rd	2.2	1.5	2.8	0.4	15.5	0.8	0.2	21.8
4th	1.4	1.2	3.2	0.4	14.3	0.2	0.1	19.0
5th (Highest)	1.2	0.6	1.8	0.1	14.8	0.4	0.0	18.2
Region								
Northern region	1.4	1.6	2.1	0.1	9.8	0.2	0.1	13.6
Central region	1.3	0.6	3.1	0.4	7.5	0.2	0.1	11.9
Southern region	2.7	1.0	1.7	0.1	23.4	0.8	0.1	28.0
District								
Chitipa	0.0	0.5	0.4	0.3	2.0	0.0	0.0	3.2
Karonga	8.9	7.1	2.6	0.0	10.8	1.3	0.3	20.6
Nkhatabay	0.2	0.0	0.7	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.1
Rumphi	0.0	0.0	1.8	0.3	6.6	0.0	0.0	8.3
Mzimba	0.0	0.6	3.1	0.0	8.9	0.0	0.0	12.7
Mzuzu City	0.0	1.2	1.1	0.0	40.1	0.0	0.0	42.0
Kasungu	4.1	0.0	4.0	0.0	25.4	0.3	0.0	31.6
Nkhota kota	0.0	0.1	2.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	3.1
Ntchisi	0.6	2.1	5.2	0.0	1.0	1.3	0.0	8.9
Dowa	2.6	1.5	3.2	0.2	2.2	0.1	0.0	8.8
Salima	0.3	0.3	1.8	0.4	22.1	0.4	0.0	24.7
Lilongwe	0.5	0.3	3.6	0.3	4.9	0.1	0.2	8.7
Mchinji	0.6	0.0	2.5	0.0	1.3	0.0	0.0	4.1
Dedza	1.9	0.6	3.2	1.3	7.3	0.4	0.2	12.7
Ntcheu	1.5	0.4	5.2	1.3	9.9	0.4	0.0	16.9
Lilongwe City	0.1	0.9	0.1	0.0	0.9	0.0	0.0	2.2
Mangochi	0.0	0.3	0.8	0.0	4.0	3.1	0.2	8.2
Machinga	0.1	1.4	1.8	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.0	3.5
Zomba	0.4	0.0	1.7	0.5	12.0	2.0	0.0	16.7
Chiradzulu	2.0	0.9	6.3	0.0	40.0	0.1	0.0	43.0
Blanytyre	0.3	0.2	2.1	0.0	17.5	0.4	0.0	20.5
Mwanza	0.7	0.3	3.8	0.0	7.3	0.0	0.2	11.9
Thyolo	2.7	3.4	1.2	0.0	27.9	0.0	0.0	34.3
Mulanje	0.8	1.5	0.7	0.0	43.2	0.1	0.1	46.0
Phalombe	1.9	0.3	0.7	0.0	38.7	0.3	0.3	40.5
Chikwawa	11.9	0.5	0.5	0.0	28.8	0.7	0.0	37.0
Nsanje	13.8	3.0	0.0	0.0	55.6	0.8	0.0	62.5
Balaka	7.1	0.7	7.7	0.0	11.9	0.1	0.5	24.2
Neno	0.5	0.1	2.4	0.0	2.4	0.7	0.4	6.2
Zomba City	0.8	0.2	2.6	0.0	16.8	0.9	0.0	20.9
Blantyre City	2.0	0.9	0.0	0.7	40.6	0.0	0.0	42.8

10.7.2 Benefits from education related programme

Very small proportion of population in Malawi benefit from education related programmes. For instance, table 10.12 shows that 0.3 percent of the population benefits from bursary for secondary schools, 0.04 percent benefits from scholarship for tertiary education and 0.02 benefits from tertiary loan scheme.

By education level, 2 percent of the educated population benefits from scholarship for tertiary education while less than one percent of the less educated benefits from such scholarships. Similarly, educated people (1%) are more likely to benefit from bursaries for secondary school than less education (0.3%). Of the regions, northern region (0.6%) registers higher proportion of people benefiting from bursary for secondary school than central (0.1%) and southern (0.3%) regions.

Across the rural areas rural north shows a higher proportion (0.7 percent) of households benefiting from bursaries for secondary education compared to rural south at 0.3 percent and rutal centre at 0.2 percent. District wise Chitipa shows a higher proportion at 2.0 percent followed by Chiradzulu district at 0.9 percent.

Table 10. 12 Education programmes by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background Characteristics	Scholarship or Bursaries for secondary education	Scholarship for Tertiary education	Tertiary loan scheme	Other
Malawi	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.3
Place of residence				
Urban	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.4
Rural	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.3
Rural North	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.7
Rural Centre	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.2
Rural South	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.3
Gender of head of household				
Male	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.2
Female	0.6	0.0	0.1	0.7
Education of head of household				
None	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.3
Primary	0.4	0.1	0.0	0.5
Secondary	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.2
Tertiary	0.6	0.0	0.6	1.2
Consumption quintile				
1st (Lowest)	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.3
2nd	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.2
3rd	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.3
4th	0.5	0.1	0.0	0.6
5th (Highest)	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.3
Northern region	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.6
Central region	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.2
Southern region	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.4
District				
Chitipa	2.0	0.2	0.0	2.3
Karonga	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Nkhatabay	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.5
Rumphi	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.2
Mzimba	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.7
Mzuzu City	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.5
Kasungu	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.3
Nkhota kota	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.2
Ntchisi	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Dowa	0.5	0.3	0.0	0.8
Salima	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.4
Lilongwe	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mchinji	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Dedza	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Ntcheu	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.3
Lilongwe City	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.3
Mangochi	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.5
Machinga	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.5
Zomba	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.6
Chiradzulu	0.9	0.0	0.1	1.0
Blantyre	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.3
Mwanza	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Thyolo	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.3
Mulanje	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Phalombe	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Chikwawa	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Nsanje	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Balaka	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.5
Neno	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.4
Zomba City	0.4	0.0	0.1	0.5
Blantyre City	0.3	0.0	0.2	0.4

10.7.3 Benefits from cash transfer programmes

Cash transfers are defined as the provision of assistance in the form of cash to the poor or to those who face a probable risk of falling into poverty in the absence of the transfer. The main objective of these programs is to increase poor and vulnerable households' real income. Table 10.13 reveals that a small proportion of people in Malawi benefit from cash transfers (government (0.2%) and development partners (0.3%)). By place of residence, a higher proportion in rural areas benefits from both government and development partners than urban areas. For instance, 0.4 percent of people from rural areas benefits from development partners while 0.03 percent of people from urban areas benefits from development partners.

A highest proportion (0.2%) of people from southern region benefits from cash transfer from government than other regions (0.1%). On the contrarily, central region (0.4%) register a higher benefit from development partners than other regions (0.3%). However, observations indicate inconsistent targeting as there is no specific pattern followed as to who benefits more across the household consumption quintiles.

Table 10. 13 Cash transfers programme by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background Characteristics	Government	Development Partners or NGOs	Other
Malawi	0.2	0.3	0.4
Place of Residence			
Urban	0.1	0.0	0.8
Rural	0.2	0.4	0.3
Rural North	0.1	0.4	1.0
Rural Centre	0.1	0.4	0.3
Rural South	0.2	0.3	0.1
Sex of head of household			
Male	0.1	0.3	0.4
Female	0.4	0.4	0.4
Education of head of household			
None	0.1	0.2	0.4
Primary	0.6	0.5	0.6
Secondary	0.0	0.7	0.3
Tertiary	0.0	0.0	0.4
Consumption Quintile			
1st (Lowest)	0.1	0.3	0.2
2nd	0.2	0.4	0.3
3rd	0.3	0.3	0.2
4th	0.1	0.3	0.6
5th (Highest)	0.0	0.3	0.7
Region			
Northern region	0.1	0.3	0.9
Central region	0.1	0.4	0.5
Southern region	0.2	0.3	0.1
District			
Chitipa	0.1	1.1	0.4
Karonga	0.0	0.0	4.2
Nkhatabay	0.4	0.0	1.6
Rumphi	0.0	0.2	0.0
Mzimba	0.0	0.4	0.0
Mzuzu City	0.0	0.0	0.0
Kasungu	0.2	1.0	1.3
Nkhota kota	0.0	0.0	0.0
Ntchisi	0.0	0.6	0.0
Dowa	0.0	0.4	0.3
Salima	0.1	0.5	0.4
Lilongwe	0.0	0.0	0.3
Mchinji	1.1	1.3	0.2
Dedza	0.0	0.0	0.0
Ntcheu	0.0	0.6	0.0
Lilongwe City	0.2	0.1	1.9
Mangochi	0.6	0.0	0.0
Machinga	0.5	0.2	0.0
Zomba	0.7	0.4	0.3
Chiradzulu	0.0	1.0	0.4
Blantyre	0.0	0.3	0.2
Mwanza	0.0	0.2	0.0
Thyolo	0.0	0.4	0.1
Mulanje	0.0	0.0	0.0
Phalombe	0.0	0.0	0.0
Chikwawa	0.0	0.0	0.0
Nsanje	0.0	0.3	0.0
Balaka	0.0	1.2	0.0
Neno	0.5	0.8	0.1
Zomba City	0.0	0.0	0.7
Blantyre City	0.0	0.0	0.0

10.7.4 Duration of benefits from social safety nets

From table 10.14, the longest time that people have benefited from school feeding programme in Malawi is on average 8 months, followed by 4 months of benefiting Likuni phala and supplementary feeding for malnourished children and mothers. Furthermore, people that benefit from free maize programme do so for two months only. By per capita consumption quintiles, poor persons received assistance in form of free food two months times the months that non poor persons received from the same programmes. In other words, a decreasing pattern in terms of months of benefiting from a free food programme is depicted when one moves from the lowest quintile to the highest quintile. In almost all the programmes rural south has the highest average duration of receiving assistance compared to rural centre and rural north.

Table 10. 14 Duration of benefiting from a programme by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background Characteristics	Free maize	Free food other than maize	Food/Cash for work	Inputs for work	School Feeding	Distribution of Likuni Phala	Supplementary feeding programme
Malawi	2.8	2.7	1.6	1.9	7.7	4.1	3.6
Place of Residence							
Urban	2.3	2.4	1.0	6.2	8.3	3.3	.
Rural	2.9	2.8	1.7	1.2	7.5	4.1	3.6
Rural North	1.1	1.5	2.2	1.0	8.7	1.5	1.0
Rural Centre	2.7	3.6	1.8	1.2	7.5	3.7	2.1
Rural South	3.1	2.9	1.3	1.0	7.5	4.3	5.4
Sex of head of household							
Male	2.8	2.6	1.7	2.3	7.8	4.2	2.5
Female	2.8	2.9	1.5	1.2	7.5	3.6	10.5
Education of head of household							
None	2.9	3.1	1.6	2.1	7.6	4.0	4.1
Primary	2.0	2.4	1.9	1.0	7.3	2.5	.
Secondary	3.2	1.6	1.9	1.6	8.2	5.1	1.0
Tertiary	8.3	1.8	.	.	8.6	.	.
Consumption quintile							
1st (Lowest)	3.0	4.5	1.2	.	7.1	3.8	4.0
2nd	2.7	2.0	1.1	1.2	7.3	2.3	2.8
3rd	2.4	3.6	1.8	1.0	8.1	3.7	3.2
4th	2.6	2.0	1.7	3.8	8.0	5.6	5.6
5th (Highest)	3.3	2.5	2.1	1.0	7.9	6.1	.
Northern region	1.1	1.5	2.1	1.0	8.9	4.6	1.0
Central region	2.6	3.9	1.8	1.2	7.5	3.7	2.1
Southern region	3.1	2.7	1.2	4.3	7.6	4.1	5.4

Chapter 11
ANTHROPOMETRICS

11.0 Introduction

Nutritional status of children is an important determinant of their health and development. The survey collected anthropometric information to evaluate the nutritional status of children aged 6 to 59 months. Three standard indicators of growth and body composition for children are used in this report. The nutritional status of the child was assessed by comparing the height, weight and age of each child to reference standard distributions of height-for-age, height–for-weight and weight–for-age developed by the World Health Organization Multicenter Growth Reference Study Group (2006).

A child is considered stunted (height for age) if he is too short for his age, which indicates chronic malnutrition, typically due to poor nutrition over an extended period. A child is considered wasted (height for weight) if he is too thin, i.e. weighs too little for his height. Wasting is an indicator of acute or recent nutritional deficits. Finally, a child is considered underweight (weight for age) if he weighs too little for his age either because of acute or chronic malnutrition.

11.1 Nutritional Status of Children

Table 11.1 shows distribution of children aged 6 to 59 months, according to the three anthropometric indices of nutritional status: weight-for-age, height- for- age and weight- for- height by background characteristics.

Weight-for-age

Underweight is a nutritional status indicator of malnutrition (either acute or chronic malnutrition) caused by recent and past malnutrition. The prevalence of low weight-for-age among children in the country is considerably high. Results from the survey indicate that nationally about 31 percent of children aged 6 to 59 are underweight, with 1 percent being severely underweight and 30 percent moderately underweight. The prevalence of underweight is higher in rural than in urban areas. That is, 33 percent of rural children are underweight compared to 23 percent of urban children. The variations across gender of child indicate no significant differences between male and female children in incidence of severe underweight, both registering about 1 percent.

Prevalence of severe underweight is lowest at age group 6 - 11 months (0.3 percent) and highest at age group 24-35 (2 percent), implying that children are 7 times more likely to be severely underweight in the 24-35 months age group than in the 6-11 months age group. Those children whose mothers have no formal education are likely to be severely underweight (1.3 percent) than those whose mothers have secondary or higher education (0.8 percent). Although severe underweight is pervasive throughout the wealth distribution, its prevalence is

higher in the first and second per capita consumption quintiles at 1.6 and 1.3 percent respectively. The top two per capita consumption quintiles reported less than 1 percent.

Inter-region inequalities in incidence of severe underweight are observed between northern region on one hand and central and southern regions on the other hand. Children aged 6-59 months in central and southern regions are 13 times more likely to be severely underweight than those in the northern region (1.3 percent in the Central and South, compared with 0.1 percent in the North).

At district level, Neno, Phalombe and Mwanza are districts with the highest proportion of severely underweight children registering 5, 4 and 4 percent respectively. On the other hand, Chitipa, Karonga, Mzimba, Ntcheu, Nsanje and Blantyre city reported no incident of severe underweight.

Height-for-age

Stunting or deficit in height or length relative to a child's age is a basic indicator of chronic malnutrition resulting from lack of adequate dietary intake over a long period or recurrent illness. The results from the survey (Table 11.1) show that the prevalence of stunting in the country is indisputably high. About 62 percent of the children aged 6-59 months are stunted. Among these about 14 percent are severely stunted and 48 percent moderately stunted. The distribution of stunted children by place of residence suggests that urban children are more prone to severe stunting (15 percent) than rural children (14 percent).

Prevalence of stunted children by gender also suggests that nationally male children are more vulnerable to severe stunting (16 percent) than female children (12 percent). The results further exhibit that the proportion of severely stunted children is lowest among younger children aged 6-11 months (9 percent) and highest among children aged 24-35 (17 percent). Severe growth retardation decreases as level of mother's education increases, from a high of about 15 percent among children of uneducated mothers to a low 10 percent among children of mothers with a secondary or more education. The relative proportion of severely stunted children decreased with increasing per capita consumption quintile. In the first quintile (lowest) 15 percent of the children are considered severely stunted as opposed to about 14 percent in the 5th (highest) quintile.

The results display wide inter-regional variations in incidence of severe stunting. Children aged 5-59 months in the central region are 10 times more likely to be severely stunted than children in the northern region. The central region reported the highest proportion of severely stunted children (19 percent) compared to northern region (2 percent) and southern region (13 percent). Observation among the cities depicts that the highest proportion of severely stunted children is in Lilongwe (23 percent) followed by Zomba (14 percent), Blantyre (11 percent) and

the least is Mzuzu city reporting a negligible 0.7 percent. In rural localities, Karonga and Rumphi districts reported the lowest proportion of severe stunted children at about 1 percent while on the other hand Neno registered the highest proportion at 30 percent followed by Mwanza, Mchinji and Mulanje districts at about 27 percent.

Weight-for-height

The weight-for-height index measures body mass in relation to body height or length and describes wasting or acute malnutrition, often a result of inadequate food intake or a recent episode of illness. Wasting or acute malnutrition, affected 12 percent of children aged 6 to 59 months. The results indicate that among these children, 11 percent were moderately wasted and 1 percent have severe acute malnutrition. Severe acute malnutrition is particularly high in rural areas where children are about 6 times more vulnerable than in urban areas. Across the regions the prevalence of severe wasting is higher (1.1 percent) in the central region, closely followed by the south (1 percent). The prevalence in the north is at 0.4 percent.

According to the survey results, the highest prevalence of severe acute malnutrition is observed in Phalombe district (4 percent) followed by Neno and Salima districts at about 3 percent while Nkhata bay, Ntcheu, Balaka districts and Blantyre city have indicated no incidences of severe wasting.

Table 11. 1 Nutritional status of children aged 6 to 59 months by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Underweight (Weight for age)		Stunted (Height for age)		Wasting (Height for weight)	
	Severe (z<-3)	Moderate (z<-2)	Severe (z<-3)	Moderate (z<-2)	Severe (z<-3)	Moderate (z<-2)
Malawi	1.2	30.6	14.0	48.1	1.0	11.4
Place of residence						
Urban	0.5	22.9	15.4	44.8	0.2	7.7
Rural	1.3	31.8	13.8	48.6	1.1	12.0
Rural North	0.1	27.9	2.0	45.3	0.4	10.5
Rural Centre	1.4	32.6	18.2	46.4	1.3	13.0
Rural South	1.5	32.1	13.1	51.6	1.1	11.6
Northern region	0.1	27.0	1.8	45.1	0.4	10.3
Central region	1.3	31.1	18.9	45.7	1.1	11.8
Southern region	1.3	31.2	12.9	51.3	1.0	11.5
Sex of child						
Male	1.1	33.0	16.2	48.4	1.0	12.6
Female	1.2	28.2	11.8	47.9	0.9	10.2
Child's age in months						
6-11	0.3	22.2	9.4	36.8	1.3	12.2
12-23	1.0	23.1	15.7	42.7	1.0	11.6
24-35	1.7	30.7	16.9	48.9	0.8	9.7
36-47	1.2	33.7	13.8	52.1	1.1	12.5
48-59	1.1	38.1	11.4	53.1	0.8	11.6
Mother's education						
None	1.3	31.7	14.5	48.7	1.1	11.8
Primary	0.3	30.6	12.2	45.4	0.4	11.3
Secondary +	0.8	19.9	10.1	45.7	0.4	7.6
Consumption quintile						
1st (Lowest)	1.6	34.8	15.4	47.8	1.4	13.6
2nd	1.3	31.9	13.5	49.2	1.3	12.5
3rd	1.1	32.2	14.0	48.4	0.7	11.4
4th	0.8	26.5	12.5	46.8	0.8	11.5
5th (Highest)	0.8	25.4	14.5	48.4	0.6	6.7
Northen Region						
Chitipa	0.0	31.3	2.1	55.5	0.5	11.1
Karonga	0.0	29.2	1.3	52.4	0.8	11.5
Nkhatabay	0.5	18.5	4.8	20.3	0.0	6.3
Rumphi	0.3	21.3	1.4	27.3	0.3	2.7
Mzimba	0.0	28.6	1.5	49.1	0.3	12.2
Mzuzu City	0.3	24.0	0.7	45.9	0.6	9.2
Central Region						
Kasungu	0.6	34.9	21.5	50.0	0.5	10.2
Nkhota kota	0.3	40.3	11.3	62.6	0.3	11.4
Ntchisi	2.0	35.8	18.8	58.1	0.9	11.4
Dowa	2.8	28.7	26.0	46.3	0.7	9.1
Salima	3.7	49.9	17.0	56.1	2.5	21.8
Lilongwe	0.3	23.4	12.9	41.4	2.0	15.1
Mchinji	1.4	33.1	27.0	43.8	1.7	11.4
Dedza	3.3	48.5	25.0	47.2	2.0	20.7
Ntcheu	0.0	15.7	6.2	34.8	0.0	3.9
Lilongwe City	0.3	22.4	22.9	39.9	0.3	5.2
Southern Region						
Mangochi	1.6	37.3	4.0	57.4	1.4	13.2
Machinga	1.3	35.1	6.0	56.2	0.9	9.3
Zomba	0.5	31.9	21.1	55.1	0.3	7.9
Chiradzulu	0.9	29.1	12.6	52.7	0.9	12.7
Blanytyre	2.1	34.9	20.3	45.6	0.3	15.3
Mwanza	3.8	35.8	27.2	45.2	2.4	15.1
Thyolo	0.7	20.3	11.6	45.9	1.9	12.6
Mulanje	1.5	28.0	26.8	52.8	0.5	3.9
Phalombe	4.1	33.6	21.7	50.3	4.1	11.3
Chikwawa	1.3	38.6	5.1	56.7	0.3	14.5
Nsanje	0.0	31.0	2.1	54.3	0.5	13.4
Balaka	0.4	23.8	7.8	34.4	0.0	14.2
Neno	4.6	34.6	30.1	36.1	2.5	17.4
Zomba City	2.1	25.7	13.9	49.8	0.5	9.4
Blantyre City	0.0	21.1	11.4	45.9	0.0	11.5

11.2 Nutritional and under five clinic programmes

Nutritional programme

Nutritional programmes were introduced in the country to among other things address problems of morbidity and mortality among malnourished children aged less than 5 years by improving their nutritional status through an appropriate and sustainable nutritional rehabilitation programme. Rapid catch-up growth is achieved by following a standardised nutritious diet protocol and provision of essential micronutrients.

The survey collected information on participation of children aged 6-59 months in these nutritional programs to determine the extent of utilization of these facilities in the country. The results (Table 11.2) indicate a 13 percent participation rate in the nutrition program. Analysis by place of residence shows that 15 percent of children in rural areas were beneficiaries of the program compared with 5 percent in urban areas. The results further show that there was no significant or consistent association between participation in the program and sex and age of the child, although proportionately more male children (14 percent) were beneficiaries compared to females (13 percent).

Participation in nutrition program decreases with increases in mother's education; it is highest among children of uneducated mothers (14 percent) and lowest among children of mothers with a secondary education (9 percent). The Table shows that the proportion of children enrolled in the program is increasing as we are moving from the highest expenditure quintile to the lowest quintile, to an extent that at 20 per cent, the lowest quintile has almost double the proportion of children in the highest quintile participating in the program (9 percent).

Looking at the three regions of the country, the northern region has the lowest proportion of children aged 6-59 months who participate in nutritional programs (4 percent) compared to the southern and central regions, both recording about 15 percent. This entails that in the southern and central regions, one in nearly six children participate in the program as opposed to one in about 25 children in the northern region.

At district level, Lilongwe has registered the highest proportion of children participating in the program at 51 percent followed by Mangochi (48 percent) and Machinga at 47 percent. On the other hand, Nkhotakota, Chitipa and Zomba city have the lowest proportions participating in the nutritional programs at about 1 percent.

Under five clinic programme

Under five clinic programs were established to monitor growth and development of children up to 5 years of age and to identify factors that may hinder their growth potential.

The results from the survey show that slightly over 74 percent of children aged 6-59 months attended under-five clinics (Table 11.2). The proportion is relatively higher in rural areas (75 percent) than in urban areas (72 percent). The Table further shows that as age advances, attendance gradually decreases. There were high proportions of children participating in the program at the age of 6-11 (93 percent) and 12-23 (87 percent) while as the age advanced the proportions of those participating decreased up to 51 percent at the age of 48-59 months.

Regional variations show that northern region reported the highest proportion of children who attended (77 percent) closely followed by the central (76 percent) and finally the southern (72 percent), while at district level, Mwanza reported the highest proportion (93 percent) as opposed to Mangochi and Chiradzulu which reported the lowest participation rate of 65 percent.

Table 11. 2 Proportion of children aged 6 to 59 months who participated in nutrition and under five clinic programs by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Nutrition program	Under-five clinic
Malawi	13.5	74.3
Place of residence		
Urban	5.4	72.1
Rural	14.8	74.6
Rural North	4.5	76.9
Rural Centre	16.9	76.1
Rural South	15.7	72.7
Northern region	4.4	76.7
Central region	14.7	75.5
Southern region	15.0	72.4
Sex of child		
Male	14.3	75.6
Female	12.8	72.9
Child's age in months		
6-11	14.5	92.8
12-23	14.7	87.3
24-35	14.0	80.6
36-47	13.1	70.6
48-59	11.9	51.1
Mother's education		
None	14.2	73.8
Primary	10.4	79.4
Secondary +	9.3	74.0
Consumption quintile		
1st (Lowest)	20.1	73.6
2nd	14.8	74.2
3rd	10.0	74.5
4th	12.2	75.8
5th (Highest)	8.7	73.3
Chitipa	1.0	87.8
Karonga	2.7	89.0
Nkhatabay	4.9	65.4
Rumphi	5.9	69.8
Mzimba	5.8	74.1
Mzuzu City	3.5	70.0
Kasungu	4.5	81.6
Nkhota kota	1.0	66.8
Ntchisi	3.2	75.9
Dowa	3.4	75.4
Salima	3.9	77.0
Lilongwe	51.1	77.6
Mchinji	21.2	74.6
Dedza	5.3	79.2
Ntcheu	3.7	72.0
Lilongwe City	3.9	70.7
Mangochi	47.5	64.7
Machinga	47.1	69.0
Zomba	2.9	69.4
Chiradzulu	4.2	64.8
Blanytyre	4.3	76.9
Mwanza	1.5	93.0
Thyolo	7.6	67.9
Mulanje	2.5	80.3
Phalombe	2.1	73.0
Chikwawa	3.1	81.1
Nsanje	2.4	82.1
Balaka	3.7	78.3
Neno	3.1	85.3
Zomba City	0.7	73.3
Blantyre City	5.3	68.9

Chapter 12
FOOD SECURITY

12.1 Introduction

This chapter provides comprehensive information and a descriptive analysis about food security at the household level. The IHS3 collected information on a variety of specific conditions, experiences, and behaviours characteristic of a wide range of severity of household food insecurity including its intermediate and underlying causes. Availability of food is of paramount importance in Malawi and it is widely accepted that lack of adequate food, whether chronic or transitory, is one the principal indicators of poverty.

Food security exists when a person has permanent physical and economic access to sufficient, safe and nutritious food to meet his dietary needs and food preferences for an active and healthy life. The survey questions followed a progressive scale of severity extending from high to very low food security and placement on this scale is determined by the extent of how food deprivation is perceived, experienced and described by the respondents. The implemented scale classifies households into four categories, each representing a different degree of food severity: high food security, marginal food security, low food security and very low food security.

12.2 Definitions

High food security:—Households that did not experience any concern about accessing enough food and did not alter the quality, variety, and quantity or eating patterns.

Marginal food security—Households have concerns about adequacy of the food supply but the quantity, the quality, the variety and the eating patterns were not disrupted.

Low food security— Households might have been concerned about not having access to enough food, they reduced the quality and the variety of the food consumed but quantity of food intake and normal eating patterns were not disrupted.

Very low food security— Households experience multiple indications of disrupted eating patterns and reduced food intake. They report reduction in food quality, variety, quantity and frequency of food consumed. Consumption by adults could have been restricted in order for small children to eat and could also depend on food assistance from relatives or friends.

12.3 Food security assessment

Although Malawi has not experienced widespread famine in recent years, the IHS3 results indicate that a substantial proportion of the population experiences extreme forms of food insecurity. Figure 12.1 below shows that about 33 percent of the population had very low food security. That is, about one in every three people lives in severe low food security such that at some time during the year they experienced multiple indications of reduced food intake and disrupted eating patterns or hunger due to lack of resources, 8 percent have low food security and about 2 percent are marginally food secure while about 58 percent are food secure.

Figure 12. 1 Proportion of the population by food security status, Malawi 2011

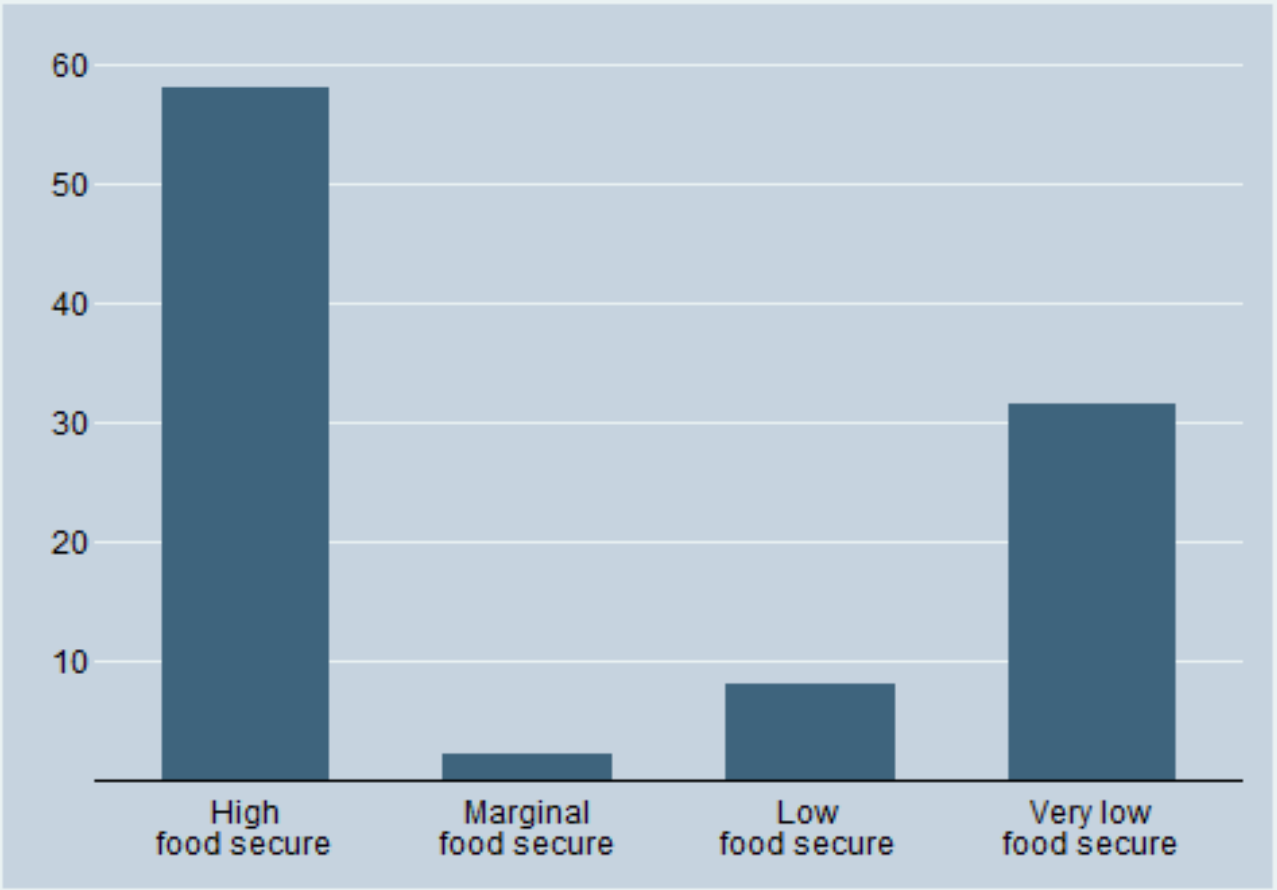


Table 12.1 indicates that the proportion is higher in rural areas relative to urban areas and more prevalent in female headed households compared to male headed households. This situation is markedly high in households headed by widowed persons (42 percent).

Regional variations show that very low food security was most prevalent in the southern region (36 percent) followed by the northern and central regions (30 percent). The regional rates above mask a striking difference in food deprivation between the districts. 58 percent of the districts are below the national average, but the condition is substantially higher in the Shire valley districts of Nsanje and Chikhwawa, where rates are more than twice the national average, registering 78 and 75 percent respectively, implying that at least three out of four people live with very low food security. Machinga district has the lowest proportion of food insecure population (14 percent).

At national level, the relative proportion of severe food insecurity decreased with increasing per capita consumption quintile. In the first quintile (lowest) about 47 percent of the population is considered severely food insecure whereas about 19 percent of those in the fifth (highest) quintile were exposed to the condition.

Table 12. 1 Population by food security status in the week prior to the survey by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Food Security Status				
	High	Marginal	Low	Very low	Total
Malawi	57.6	2.1	7.9	32.5	100
Place of residence					
Urban	67.6	1.7	7.7	23.1	100
Rural	55.8	2.1	7.9	34.1	100
Rural North	57.4	0.9	9.8	31.9	100
Rural Centre	62.5	2.1	3.8	31.6	100
Rural South	48.9	2.5	11.4	37.3	100
Northern region	59.7	0.8	9.6	29.9	100
Central region	64.2	2.2	4.2	29.5	100
Southern region	50.7	2.3	11.0	36.0	100
Sex of household head					
Male	59.6	2.1	7.2	31.1	100
Female	49.4	1.9	10.6	38.1	100
Consumption quintile					
1st (Lowest)	41.5	2.0	10.0	46.6	100
2nd	52.4	2.4	10.2	35.0	100
3rd	57.3	2.4	7.7	32.7	100
4th	63.7	1.8	5.8	28.7	100
5th (Highest)	73.2	1.7	5.9	19.3	100
Marital status of head					
Married	59.5	2.1	7.4	31.0	100
Divorced or separated	49.5	2.2	10.3	38.0	100
Widowed or widower	47.0	1.1	10.4	41.5	100
Never married	66.6	3.0	7.5	23.0	100
Chitipa	74.7	1.3	5.7	18.4	100
Karonga	71.8	1.0	4.1	23.0	100
Nkhatabay	52.5	1.2	5.1	41.2	100
Rumphi	56.5	1.0	8.3	34.2	100
Mzimba	52.6	0.6	13.9	32.9	100
Mzuzu City	68.2	0.0	11.4	20.4	100
Kasungu	57.2	1.8	1.1	39.9	100
Nkhota kota	66.0	3.0	2.2	28.9	100
Ntchisi	62.5	2.3	0.9	34.4	100
Dowa	61.0	1.2	2.0	35.9	100
Salima	49.6	3.7	1.8	44.9	100
Lilongwe	71.3	3.3	4.2	21.1	100
Mchinji	70.1	1.5	3.9	24.4	100
Dedza	61.5	2.4	4.6	31.5	100
Ntcheu	52.7	0.3	10.8	36.2	100
Lilongwe City	73.4	1.6	7.0	18.0	100
Mangochi	66.4	2.5	13.4	17.7	100
Machinga	67.2	2.4	16.0	14.4	100
Zomba	48.6	2.8	12.1	36.6	100
Chiradzulu	67.9	1.1	1.9	29.2	100
Blanytyre	70.9	0.8	2.6	25.7	100
Mwanza	33.0	1.0	8.2	57.8	100
Thyolo	37.0	3.4	10.2	49.4	100
Mulanje	47.0	1.9	22.7	28.5	100
Phalombe	55.4	1.9	13.1	29.7	100
Chikwawa	16.3	4.6	4.5	74.6	100
Nsanje	11.6	5.2	5.4	77.8	100
Balaka	44.2	1.0	10.1	44.7	100
Neno	27.2	2.6	13.8	56.4	100
Zomba City	73.4	1.7	6.7	18.2	100
Blantyre City	58.2	1.1	9.6	31.1	100

12.4 Food security and livelihood strategies

Households vulnerable to food insecurity employ a variety of coping and adaptive mechanisms intended to mitigate or scale down food hardships. Table 12.2 below outlines coping strategies employed by households faced with food deprivation.

12.4.1 Rely on less expensive or less preferred food

The IHS3 indicates that about 31 percent of the population relied on low cost and less preferred foods as a coping mechanism. These people adjusted their food intake by reducing the quality, the variety or the desirability of their diet. Prevalence is higher in rural areas at 32 percent relative to urban areas (23 percent). More female-headed households (39 percent) have relied on less preferred foods compared to male-headed households (29 percent). Of the three regions of the country, the Southern region has the highest proportion of people (39 percent) who opted to forgo their normal food followed by the Northern region (34 percent) and the Central region (20 percent). In the lowest per capita consumption quintile, most of the people (46 percent) failed to eat their normal food compared to 19 percent in the highest quintile.

12.4.2 Limit portion size at meal times

The table further reveals that about 24 percent of the population reduced consumption at mealtimes by cutting the portion size of meals. The proportion is significantly high in rural areas (26 percent) than in urban areas (18 percent). Instances of food intake reduction using this strategy were almost similar in the northern and the central regions, while the southern region reported highest proportion at about 28 percent. The proportion of people reducing meal portion sizes as a mitigation measure decreases as you move from the lowest (36 percent) to highest quintile (15 percent).

12.4 .3 Reduce number of meals

Although consumption of three meals or more per day is customary in the country, the survey indicates that in the face of food shortages about 19 percent of the population experience food rationing in the form of a reduction in the number of meals consumed. Of the four urban areas of the country, Blantyre City has the highest proportion of population who reduced the number of meals as a mitigation measure (25 percent) that is, one in every four persons and Zomba City is the least (10 percent). Nsanje has the highest proportion among the districts (51 percent), implying that one in every two persons experienced this condition. The lowest reported instances are in Kasungu (6 percent).

12.4.4 Restrict consumption by adults

When resources are inadequate to provide food for all household members, children are usually shielded from the disrupted eating patterns and reduced food intake that characterize food insecurity. Table 12.2 also shows that the overall prevalence of incidences of reduced adult consumption to provide for children in Malawi is about 10 percent. The findings indicate that there are more people who reported to have experienced this condition in rural areas, (about 11 percent) than in urban areas, (9 percent). There is no significant difference between male and female headed households in the employment of this mitigation mechanism.

In terms of per capita consumption quintiles, the proportion increases as we are move from the highest consumption quintile to the lowest quintile to an extent that at about 16 per cent, the lowest quintile has almost double the proportion of persons in the highest quintile who have had reduction in adult food intake. At regional level Central region has the least proportion of adults who consumed less than they felt they should (7 percent). The Southern region is the highest at 13 percent while the Northern region is slightly below the South at 11 percent.

Among the districts, Dowa reported the least number of people employing this strategy (2 percent) and Thyolo has the highest proportion (29 percent), which is about one in every four adults deliberately limited their own food intake in order to ensure that children get enough to eat.

12.4.5 Borrowed food or relied on help from others

In times of food hardship households may seek assistance or increase reliance on borrowed food from relatives or friends to offset the shortfall. The results in Table 12.2 show that about 13 percent of the population borrowed food or depended on assistance from relatives or friends. The proportion is higher in rural areas at 14 percent relative to urban areas at 8 percent. Food aid dependency syndrome is more apparent in female headed households (17 percent) compared to male headed households (12 percent).

The results further reveal that household members in the lowest per capita consumption quintile are more than twice likely to borrow than their counterparts in the highest quintile. Within the highest quintile 7 percent relied on help from others compared to 17 percent in the lowest quintile. It is further observed that there is no striking difference between the regions in reported instances of borrowing or reliance on others but at district level Mwanza reported the highest proportion (25 percent) while Chitipa reported the lowest proportion at 2 percent.

Table 12. 2 Population that was food insecure in the 7 days preceding to the survey by coping mechanisms by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Coping mechanisms				
	relied on less preferred food	Limited portion size at mealtimes	Reduced the number of meals	Restricted consumption by adults	borrowed food or relied on help from others
Malawi	30.7	24.3	18.6	10.3	12.9
Place of residence					
Urban	25.8	17.5	15.5	9.0	7.5
Rural	31.6	25.6	19.2	10.5	13.9
Rural North	35.9	23.9	19.9	12.7	14.1
Rural Centre	21.1	23.0	13.9	7.9	14.2
Rural South	40.4	28.5	24.1	12.4	13.5
Northern region	33.9	22.2	18.6	11.4	13.3
Central region	20.9	21.6	13.3	7.2	12.6
Southern region	39.2	27.6	23.8	12.9	13.1
Sex of household head					
Male	28.6	23.3	17.3	10.0	12.0
Female	39.4	28.7	24.1	11.5	16.8
Consumption quintile					
1st	45.5	36.3	29.8	16.1	16.6
2nd	34.7	25.7	19.8	10.7	15.3
3rd	31.2	24.7	18.7	9.1	14.9
4th	23.6	20.2	14.1	7.9	10.6
5th	18.6	14.8	10.7	7.6	7.2
Marital status of head					
Married	28.6	23.2	17.3	10.1	12.1
Divorced or separated	38.4	29.4	23.3	8.7	16.8
Widowed or widower	42.3	30.4	26.7	13.7	17.3
Never married	25.0	16.1	13.5	7.1	8.0
Chitipa	18.2	14.1	12.5	7.2	2.1
Karonga	21.2	16.5	14.8	9.2	6.0
Nkhatabay	34.6	30.1	23.3	15.9	15.4
Rumphi	36.4	24.8	18.4	12.9	16.1
Mzimba	42.9	25.3	21.6	13.2	18.2
Mzuzu City	28.2	12.7	11.1	2.9	9.3
Kasungu	12.3	30.8	5.9	3.2	11.0
Nkhota kota	15.0	20.2	15.6	8.7	17.0
Ntchisi	15.9	23.6	17.7	11.2	22.1
Dowa	14.4	30.0	8.4	2.3	7.8
Salima	31.8	33.0	24.3	14.1	25.1
Lilongwe	18.7	14.8	11.5	9.2	10.3
Mchinji	23.0	18.8	17.3	10.1	11.2
Dedza	22.9	23.5	18.6	10.1	16.6
Ntcheu	38.2	20.0	14.4	4.9	19.6
Lilongwe City	22.3	14.2	11.9	3.3	4.0
Mangochi	19.6	10.1	13.3	5.8	4.3
Machinga	18.6	8.6	11.4	2.7	4.3
Zomba	37.8	25.3	19.3	8.2	19.5
Chiradzulu	20.4	20.2	21.1	14.0	14.3
Blanytyre	17.9	18.1	18.9	14.3	14.5
Mwanza	57.4	45.4	32.6	9.7	24.6
Thyolo	54.2	41.6	36.8	28.6	16.6
Mulanje	46.4	21.1	19.5	7.0	6.2
Phalombe	38.3	23.0	19.3	4.0	11.0
Chikwawa	74.6	66.2	47.3	25.5	22.0
Nsanje	77.0	69.9	50.8	24.3	21.5
Balaka	49.1	28.7	18.4	7.7	22.1
Neno	60.3	46.2	25.6	10.0	22.1
Zomba City	17.2	13.8	9.8	3.1	8.4
Blantyre City	36.4	23.5	25.4	20.1	11.4

12.5 Behaviors, experiences, and conditions indicating food insecurity

Respondents reported the number of days the behaviours and experiences that indicate food insecurity had occurred during the seven days prior to the survey. Results from IHS3 basically show that the more severe a coping strategy is, the less frequent it is. Most households that reported a reduction in number of meals, a restriction of adult consumption or food borrowing reported that these conditions were of relatively short duration, while those who indicated to have relied on less preferred foods or limited portion size at meal times reported longer or more frequent spells.

Table 12.3 shows that 57 percent of the population that reduced the number of meals eaten in a day reported that this had occurred in 1or2 days during the seven days preceding the survey. 65 percent of the population that were compelled to restrict adult consumption or borrow food (74 percent) also reported occurrences which ranged from 1 to 2 days. The daily occurrence patterns were generally similar for all of the household members who relied on less preferred foods (53 percent) or who cut portion size at meal times (51 percent). These reported longer or more frequent occurrences, which ranged from 3 to 7 days.

Taking into consideration place of residence, it may be noted that rural areas have high proportions (55 percent) of people who reported to have consumed less preferred foods for 3 or more days during the seven days prior to the survey. In terms of sex of household head, there is a higher proportion of people (61 percent) who reported experiencing this condition for longer periods in female-headed households relative to male-headed households.

The survey reveals that at regional level, the Southern region has the highest proportion of people (59 percent) who ate what they felt was less preferable for 3 or more days during the week, while Northern region reported 49 percent and Central region about 45 percent. In terms of districts, Mulanje has the highest proportion of people reporting frequent spells of eating undesirable foods at 76 percent followed Phalombe, Neno and Mwanza at 73 percent. On the other hand, Zomba City has the lowest incidence of this condition at 22 percent.

The survey results further point out that about 74 percent of vulnerable households borrowed food or relied on help from others for relatively short duration (1 or 2 days) during the week. The disparity in urban/rural is insignificant; a difference of .1 percentage point, 74.5 percent for urban and 74.4 percent for rural. Frequency of occurrence of borrowing or relying on others for longer duration (3 or more days) is reported in Machinga and Neno (67 and 53 percent respectively). Machinga district indicated highest proportion of people who experienced restriction in food intake by adults to provide for children for 3 or

more days during the 7 days preceding the survey at 86 percent followed by Phalombe at 64 percent.

Table 12. 3 Percentage distribution of the population behaviours, experiences and conditions about food insecurity during the 7 days by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Rely on less preferred or less expensive foods			Limit portion size at meal times			Reduce number of meals eaten in a day			Restrict consumption by adults to provide for children			Borrow food or rely on help from others		
	1 day	2 days	3 days and over	1 day	2 days	3 days and over	1 day	2 days	3 days and over	1 day	2 days	3 days and over	1 day	2 days	3 days and over
Malawi	14.5	32.3	53.2	14.7	34.3	51.0	24.1	33.1	42.8	29.9	35.5	34.7	37.1	37.3	25.6
Place of residence															
Urban	19.7	36.0	44.3	20.4	44.8	34.8	23.6	34.8	41.6	32.8	35.6	31.6	27.6	46.9	25.6
Rural	13.8	31.7	54.6	14.0	33.0	53.0	24.2	32.8	43.0	29.4	35.5	35.1	38.0	36.4	25.7
Rural North	18.5	32.0	49.5	24.0	36.6	39.5	30.0	30.5	39.5	45.9	34.3	19.8	31.5	39.0	29.5
Rural Centre	16.0	36.7	47.4	12.0	29.7	58.3	23.2	38.7	38.1	28.8	40.0	31.3	39.8	39.6	20.6
Rural South	11.4	29.1	59.5	13.1	34.7	52.2	23.3	30.2	46.5	24.7	33.1	42.2	38.2	32.3	29.5
North	19.1	32.5	48.5	23.5	36.9	39.7	29.1	32.1	38.7	44.6	35.4	20.0	34.6	37.7	27.7
Centre	17.9	36.8	45.3	14.1	30.4	55.5	24.5	37.3	38.2	30.1	39.0	30.9	38.7	40.7	20.6
South	11.6	29.9	58.5	13.1	36.7	50.3	22.8	31.0	46.2	25.9	33.7	40.4	36.3	34.0	29.7
Sex of household head															
Male	15.7	33.5	50.7	15.2	35.4	49.4	25.2	34.3	40.5	29.5	36.9	33.6	36.6	39.3	24.1
Female	10.9	28.5	60.5	13.0	30.8	56.1	20.8	29.6	49.6	30.9	30.6	38.4	38.5	31.5	30.0
Consumption quintile															
1st	10.0	28.2	61.8	11.0	31.4	57.6	20.8	28.7	50.4	30.0	32.7	37.3	33.7	34.4	31.9
2nd	13.2	32.5	54.3	18.4	33.7	48.0	26.2	34.8	39.0	30.8	38.3	30.9	42.2	35.9	22.0
3rd	16.3	32.9	50.8	17.9	35.1	46.9	27.1	33.5	39.4	27.1	33.8	39.1	37.9	38.0	24.0
4th	19.2	34.4	46.4	15.5	35.7	48.7	30.3	32.3	37.4	34.2	31.0	34.9	36.3	37.9	25.8
5th	18.9	38.0	43.1	11.1	39.1	49.8	16.1	42.4	41.5	27.0	44.3	28.8	33.5	44.5	22.0
Marital status of head															
Married	15.9	33.4	50.7	15.2	34.9	49.9	25.3	34.6	40.2	30.3	36.7	33.0	37.3	38.7	24.0
Separated, divorced	10.2	29.3	60.5	14.6	28.7	56.7	22.7	33.4	44.0	27.8	26.9	45.3	41.0	29.5	29.5
Widow or widower	10.1	28.3	61.7	11.8	34.6	53.6	19.0	25.3	55.7	30.1	31.5	38.5	32.2	35.4	32.4
Never married	13.7	25.4	60.9	13.7	41.2	45.0	25.4	29.3	45.3	0.0	52.7	47.3	41.8	37.0	21.2
Northen Region															
Chitipa	17.0	28.6	54.4	17.9	24.4	57.6	27.5	17.4	55.1	24.2	38.4	37.4	21.7	38.7	39.6
Karonga	21.4	31.0	47.6	26.4	29.6	44.0	31.7	25.5	42.9	38.4	34.6	27.0	33.5	35.5	31.0
Nkhatabay	19.5	35.1	45.4	25.5	37.7	36.8	35.7	33.6	30.7	58.6	24.8	16.6	42.3	37.8	19.9
Rumphi	25.5	39.8	34.7	32.6	36.5	30.9	37.2	38.7	24.1	49.2	35.6	15.2	44.2	46.6	9.2
Mzimba	17.0	30.7	52.3	21.5	39.8	38.6	26.4	32.6	41.0	44.5	38.1	17.4	28.5	37.2	34.3
Mzuzu City	22.9	35.1	42.0	15.7	39.9	44.4	15.9	47.1	37.1	7.5	55.2	37.3	59.6	27.5	12.9
Central Region															
Kasungu	19.2	44.8	36.1	6.8	15.0	78.2	11.9	54.4	33.8	30.1	34.2	35.7	24.1	43.4	32.5
Nkhota kota	21.9	23.4	54.7	19.3	34.2	46.5	35.1	34.8	30.1	26.1	30.9	43.0	50.8	25.2	24.0
Ntchisi	7.5	28.4	64.1	15.9	24.9	59.2	25.7	38.0	36.3	42.0	36.5	21.4	36.9	41.4	21.7
Dowa	18.1	30.1	51.9	3.9	6.2	89.9	27.9	30.1	42.0	19.4	29.5	51.0	35.9	39.2	24.9
Salima	19.6	33.1	47.3	10.3	43.4	46.3	19.0	44.2	36.9	40.5	29.4	30.2	54.6	28.8	16.5
Lilongwe	14.2	39.4	46.4	7.0	46.6	46.4	17.9	48.4	33.7	17.9	57.7	24.5	33.9	52.1	14.0
Mchinji	17.1	32.3	50.6	29.9	36.5	33.6	36.0	31.5	32.5	43.0	39.6	17.5	41.3	42.1	16.6
Dedza	19.4	48.3	32.3	18.8	33.3	48.0	19.2	33.0	47.7	30.4	21.3	48.3	41.7	35.8	22.5
Ntcheu	11.2	32.8	55.9	19.6	38.9	41.6	24.5	30.2	45.3	26.0	46.1	27.9	41.3	40.1	18.7
Lilongwe City	29.4	38.1	32.5	32.7	41.9	25.3	33.6	27.3	39.1	42.5	30.0	27.5	11.1	65.1	23.8
Southern Region															
Mangochi	12.4	44.3	43.3	17.2	32.8	50.1	7.9	37.3	54.9	31.1	21.3	47.6	39.0	34.9	26.2
Machinga	12.3	38.4	49.3	0.0	15.8	84.2	2.3	22.5	75.2	5.0	8.9	86.1	14.6	18.3	67.1
Zomba	14.3	46.1	39.6	17.9	40.5	41.6	40.0	27.5	32.5	46.1	19.5	34.5	50.0	26.0	24.0
Chiradzulu	16.7	41.1	42.2	18.2	49.3	32.5	20.9	41.9	37.2	14.4	51.6	34.0	37.9	49.3	12.8
Blanytyre	14.6	48.9	36.6	27.2	41.2	31.6	22.3	47.2	30.5	13.9	48.6	37.5	44.1	41.1	14.8
Mwanza	7.6	20.0	72.5	10.2	26.9	62.9	23.1	28.3	48.7	28.2	33.9	37.8	14.2	38.2	47.6
Thyolo	6.6	28.6	64.8	2.3	45.8	52.0	22.0	35.8	42.2	16.1	31.8	52.1	36.5	31.7	31.8
Mulanje	9.1	15.0	75.9	16.0	32.3	51.7	22.7	29.3	48.0	19.8	29.6	50.7	35.9	44.8	19.3
Phalombe	10.1	17.1	72.8	11.6	43.6	44.8	22.5	27.9	49.7	6.6	29.9	63.5	39.2	40.8	20.0
Chikwawa	13.0	24.7	62.4	15.3	27.6	57.1	27.5	23.5	49.0	31.8	35.6	32.6	42.3	26.2	31.6
Nsanje	13.6	25.3	61.1	16.4	27.8	55.8	29.6	20.3	50.1	43.0	30.9	26.1	39.3	18.9	41.8
Balaka	15.4	25.3	59.3	12.7	32.8	54.5	29.2	24.7	46.1	25.2	40.1	34.7	31.4	40.3	28.3
Neno	7.9	19.3	72.8	9.7	29.7	60.7	21.8	38.7	39.6	17.2	47.7	35.1	27.6	19.4	53.0
Zomba City	30.2	47.4	22.4	29.2	38.5	32.3	37.1	42.0	20.9	35.0	43.2	21.7	69.8	21.8	8.4
Blantyre City	10.8	35.0	54.2	10.8	53.6	35.6	16.5	36.0	47.5	30.2	35.3	34.5	15.5	50.7	33.8

13.6 Household food consumption profile

The survey collected information on the number of meals consumed in a typical day by adult household members and children under- five years of age. In a country where consumption of three or more meals in a day is customary, household food rationing in the face of food shortages include reduction in the number of meals consumed by both adults and children. However, households usually give priority to children than adults and it is mostly in households with higher degree of food insecurity that even children under 5 years of age are affected by the food reduction strategies.

12.6.1 Frequency of meals consumed by adults

The results in Table 12.4 below show that adults in about 52 percent of households consume three or more meals daily. More households in the rural areas (55 percent) took less than three meals a day compared to their urban counterparts (12 percent). The proportion of households that took less than three meals a day is higher in the Southern region at 52 percent, followed by the Central region at 46 percent and then the Northern region, 40 percent.

In the lowest per capita consumption quintile, 79 percent of households took less than three meals a day compared to 23 percent of the households in the highest quintile. At the district level, it may be noted that Phalombe registered the highest proportion (73 percent) of households whose members consumed less than the customary three meals per day followed by Mulanje (71 percent). On the other hand, households in Blantyre City more often than households in any district took three or more main meals daily (93 percent).

12.6.2 Frequency of meals consumed by children under 5 years of age

About 74 percent of the households provided three or more meals to their under five children daily. The proportion is higher in urban centres where nine in every ten households, children are fed three or more meals per day compared to rural areas (71 percent). In terms of sex of head, there is a higher proportion (76 percent) in male headed households providing three or more meals to their children relative to female headed households (65 percent). The proportion of households providing three or more meals to their children gradually increases from the lowest quintile to the highest quintile. The lowest consumption quintile registered 53 percent while the highest registered 92 percent.

The proportion of households reporting over two meals a day is highest in the Northern region then Central region and lastly Southern region at 90, 73 and 71 percent respectively. At district level, the highest proportion of households who are unable to provide three or more meals a day to their under five children is in Phalombe (41 percent) followed by Dedza and Machinga at 39 and 38 percent respectively.

Table 12. 4 Percentage distribution of households by number of meals taken per day by adults and children under 5 years of age by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Number of meals (Adults)					Number of meals (Children:6-59 months)				
	1	2	3	4 or more	Total	1	2	3	4 or more	Total
Malawi	1.7	46.5	50.5	1.4	100	1.2	24.7	68.1	6.0	100
Place of residence										
Urban	0.8	11.0	83.5	4.8	100	1.0	6.3	80.1	12.7	100
Rural	1.9	53.0	44.4	0.7	100	1.2	27.7	66.1	5.0	100
Rural North	0.4	43.9	55.4	0.3	100	0.6	10.4	77.9	11.1	100
Rural Centre	1.5	51.4	46.4	0.8	100	0.9	30.7	64.7	3.7	100
Rural South	2.6	56.9	39.7	0.8	100	1.7	29.4	64.4	4.5	100
North region	0.4	39.3	59.8	0.5		0.5	9.4	76.9	13.3	100
Centre region	1.3	45.1	52.4	1.2		0.8	26.7	67.3	5.3	100
South region	2.4	49.6	46.3	1.7		1.8	26.8	66.5	4.9	100
Sex of household head										
Male	1.4	44.1	52.9	1.5	100	1.0	23.0	69.3	6.7	100
Female	2.6	53.9	42.6	0.9	100	2.1	32.8	62.1	3.0	100
Consumption quintile										
1st	5.3	73.4	21.2	0.1	100	2.6	44.6	51.0	1.9	100
2nd	1.6	63.5	34.6	0.2	100	1.5	31.5	64.2	2.9	100
3rd	1.1	50.8	47.7	0.4	100	0.6	23.6	71.8	4.0	100
4th	0.8	38.1	60.6	0.5	100	0.8	13.2	80.0	6.0	100
5th	0.8	22.1	72.9	4.3	100	0.4	7.3	74.6	17.7	100
Marital status of head										
Married	1.3	44.4	53.0	1.4	100	1.0	23.3	69.1	6.6	100
Divorced/Separated	3.9	53.9	41.1	1.0	100	2.6	33.7	61.8	1.9	100
Widowed or widower	2.5	55.8	40.6	1.1	100	1.6	33.6	60.5	4.4	100
Never married	1.2	32.7	62.3	3.8	100	0.0	18.3	79.4	2.4	100
Chitipa	0.6	32.9	66.5	0.0	100	0.6	10.0	85.1	4.2	100
Karonga	0.0	27.6	72.1	0.3	100	1.0	8.7	88.2	2.1	100
Nkhatabay	0.4	12.3	86.9	0.4	100	0.9	5.9	83.1	10.2	100
Rumphi	0.6	11.4	87.1	0.9	100	0.0	8.8	79.8	11.4	100
Mzimba	0.6	63.2	36.0	0.3	100	0.4	11.3	72.0	16.3	100
Mzuzu City	0.0	14.6	83.3	2.1	100	0.0	5.4	57.4	37.1	100
Kasungu	1.9	46.1	50.6	1.6	100	2.1	24.1	64.9	9.0	100
Nkhota kota	0.0	26.1	72.7	1.3	100	0.0	14.4	80.7	4.8	100
Ntchisi	1.1	34.6	63.0	1.3	100	0.3	20.6	76.6	2.5	100
Dowa	2.5	53.2	41.8	2.5	100	2.2	30.3	57.9	9.6	100
Salima	1.8	54.3	43.5	0.5	100	1.2	25.8	69.8	3.3	100
Lilongwe	1.1	55.0	43.7	0.3	100	0.0	36.5	61.6	1.8	100
Mchinji	0.5	47.9	50.9	0.8	100	0.5	35.7	62.5	1.3	100
Dedza	2.1	65.6	32.3	0.0	100	1.0	38.0	60.3	0.8	100
Ntcheu	1.1	42.1	55.9	0.9	100	0.5	23.9	71.6	4.0	100
Lilongwe City	0.6	11.2	84.9	3.2	100	0.0	5.7	81.3	13.0	100
Mangochi	4.2	60.2	34.8	0.8	100	3.3	32.7	61.0	3.0	100
Machinga	3.9	59.9	36.2	0.0	100	0.4	37.9	57.8	3.9	100
Zomba	0.8	52.3	46.1	0.8	100	4.4	24.3	60.3	11.0	100
Chiradzulu	1.6	55.0	43.0	0.3	100	0.0	27.3	70.9	1.8	100
Blanytyre	0.2	55.5	43.4	0.9	100	0.0	19.5	77.4	3.1	100
Mwanza	1.8	49.5	48.7	0.1	100	0.8	20.3	76.6	2.4	100
Thyolo	1.2	33.0	62.5	3.4	100	0.0	23.4	70.0	6.6	100
Mulanje	1.1	70.3	28.7	0.0	100	0.9	35.1	61.8	2.2	100
Phalombe	2.3	70.9	26.8	0.0	100	0.9	40.0	56.7	2.5	100
Chikwawa	5.2	60.1	34.7	0.0	100	2.7	24.4	68.1	4.9	100
Nsanje	7.5	57.7	34.6	0.3	100	4.0	24.6	64.2	7.2	100
Balaka	1.9	54.9	41.1	2.2	100	0.0	28.0	67.4	4.5	100
Neno	3.6	54.9	41.5	0.0	100	2.3	21.6	75.2	0.9	100
Zomba City	3.5	13.3	74.7	8.4	100	9.6	7.4	55.3	27.7	100
Blantyre City	0.8	6.6	85.4	7.1	100	1.6	6.2	88.2	3.9	100

12.7 Proportion that faced food shortage during the 12 months preceding the survey

The survey collected information on underlying causes of food shortage at the household level and the proportion of the population that faced food shortfalls throughout the past twelve months preceding the survey. Table 12.5 shows that nationally about 49 percent of the population suffered from episodes of food shortage in the reference period. This situation is more pronounced in rural areas (52 percent) relative to urban areas (30 percent). The proportion is higher in female headed households (57 percent) compared to male headed households (47 percent). The results further show that a relatively high proportion of the population living in the highest per capita consumption quintile were adequately provisioned during the year (74 percent) than those in the lowest quintile (32 percent).

Results at regional level indicate that a considerable proportion of households in the Southern region (54 percent) suffered from food shortage followed by Central region (48 percent) and Northern region (38 percent). The results further depict a substantial variation across the districts. Some districts reported low proportions e.g. Zomba city (19 percent), Mzuzu City (23 percent) compared to 86 and 83 percent for Nsanje and Chikwawa respectively.

12.8 Underlying causes of food shortages

Various human and natural factors have caused and perpetuated food shortages at household level in the country. The causes range from small land holding size, food prices, and natural disasters such as drought, floods and crop pests, to lack of farm inputs. The majority of the population that experienced food shortages during the year (41 percent) reported that the underlying cause was lack of farm inputs. Natural factors like droughts, erratic rains, floods and water logging come second and affected about 26 percent of the vulnerable population's food production, while land shortage (small land holding size) affected a substantial proportion of the vulnerable population (11 percent). The results also reveal that high market prices for food contributed to food shortage to about 14 percent of the population.

Looking at rural-urban differential, 43 percent of the rural population opposed to 19 percent of the urban population reported lack of farm inputs as the main cause of food shortage in their households. Across districts, Ntchisi has higher proportion of people who have faced food shortage due to lack of farm inputs (73 percent). Lack of farm inputs caused food shortage to insignificant proportions of the population in Chikhwawa and Nsanje districts (0.9 percent and 2 percent respectively).

About 29 percent in rural areas indicated external factors such as drought, erratic rains, floods or crop pests as causes of food insufficiency as compared to 12 percent in urban areas. The findings also show that about 40 percent of the people in urban areas explicitly reported that exorbitant food prices in the markets accentuated household food inadequacy. On the other hand, the proportion that indicated high food prices as the underlying cause of food shortage is significantly low in rural areas at 12 percent. The results display wide inter-regional variations in the underlying causes of food shortages.

The Southern region reported the highest proportion that suffered food shortage caused by natural causes (4 percent) followed by Northern region (24 percent) and Central region (12 percent). Lack of farm inputs affected food production to a higher proportion of people in the Central region (58 percent) compared to the other regions (45 percent in Northern region and 28 percent in the Southern region).

Observation among the cities depict that Zomba city has the highest proportion reporting high food prices as causing food insecurity (59 percent) followed by Blantyre city (51 percent), then Lilongwe and Mzuzu cities at 35, 30 percent respectively. District-wise comparison reveals that small land holding size was directly related to in Chiradzulu (28 percent) followed by Blantyre (25 percent) then Mulanje and Nkhata Bay (21 percent).

Table 12. 5 Proportion of the population that experienced food shortage in the 12 months preceding the survey and causes of the situation by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Proportion of the population that faced food shortage in the past 12 months	Causes of food shortage						
		Drought, poor rains, floods, water logging	Crop pest damage	Small land size	Lack of farm inputs	Food in the market was very expensive	Other	Total
Malawi	49.1	25.8	2.1	10.7	40.8	14.3	6.3	100
Place of residence								
Urban	30.4	11.9	0.4	7.7	19.0	39.5	21.5	100
Rural	52.4	27.0	2.3	11.0	42.8	12.0	4.9	100
Rural North	39.4	23.0	2.2	8.4	47.7	8.8	10.0	100
Rural Centre	51.4	9.4	2.7	12.9	60.8	6.6	7.5	100
Rural South	57.3	40.4	2.0	10.1	29.0	16.4	2.2	100
North	37.7	22.3	2.0	9.1	45.2	11.0	10.4	100
Centre	47.7	9.2	2.5	12.5	57.5	9.1	9.2	100
South	53.7	38.5	1.9	9.7	27.7	18.8	3.5	100
Sex of household head								
Male	47.1	25.6	2.1	10.2	41.1	15.0	6.1	100
Female	57.1	26.3	2.1	12.5	39.8	12.3	7.0	100
Consumption quintile								
1st	67.9	31.2	1.2	10.1	37.6	15.8	4.0	100
2nd	60.2	26.6	2.7	10.4	42.3	12.6	5.4	100
3rd	50.7	23.1	2.4	12.2	44.4	11.9	6.0	100
4th	40.6	21.8	2.6	10.8	42.9	13.6	8.3	100
5th	26.0	18.9	2.0	10.2	35.4	20.6	13.0	100
Marital status of head								
Married	47.1	25.6	2.1	10.5	41.3	14.4	6.0	100
Separated, divorced	63.6	25.3	2.1	11.9	41.3	12.5	7.0	100
Widow or widower	56.0	27.5	1.9	10.8	37.6	14.5	7.6	100
Never married	26.0	26.2	2.2	9.8	23.2	31.2	7.4	100
Chitipa	39.6	23.2	0.8	6.1	49.0	13.2	7.8	100
Karonga	42.9	35.3	3.0	17.2	24.8	17.0	2.7	100
Nkhatabay	23.8	14.1	8.6	20.5	23.7	17.8	15.4	100
Rumphi	24.9	18.0	2.7	13.0	34.5	9.9	21.8	100
Mzimba	45.5	20.3	0.5	3.4	61.2	4.7	10.0	100
Mzuzu City	22.7	10.2	0.0	8.6	27.0	29.5	24.7	100
Kasungu	43.7	5.0	5.6	8.3	69.4	5.4	6.3	100
Nkhota kota	53.0	11.1	1.2	5.8	60.8	9.2	11.9	100
Ntchisi	66.3	3.1	0.9	7.8	73.4	6.1	8.8	100
Dowa	43.0	4.0	4.0	11.7	69.4	6.5	4.4	100
Salima	66.9	16.3	5.7	11.9	43.9	8.0	14.3	100
Lilongwe	40.5	5.0	1.0	15.0	66.1	7.5	5.3	100
Mchinji	38.6	9.2	0.6	18.3	58.8	8.4	4.6	100
Dedza	71.3	12.9	1.8	17.2	51.4	6.4	10.3	100
Ntcheu	61.5	17.1	3.4	12.4	54.8	6.4	6.1	100
Lilongwe City	26.8	5.8	0.0	7.3	25.6	34.8	26.6	100
Mangochi	54.0	35.8	4.8	4.6	44.4	9.8	0.6	100
Machinga	55.3	36.4	3.8	8.3	41.2	8.7	1.5	100
Zomba	38.1	19.8	3.7	13.8	24.8	35.2	2.7	100
Chiradzulu	45.0	16.8	1.5	27.6	50.3	0.5	3.4	100
Blanytyre	43.3	20.2	0.0	25.0	50.5	3.0	1.3	100
Mwanza	60.9	54.6	1.6	2.9	32.4	5.2	3.3	100
Thyolo	57.7	31.4	0.9	15.3	37.7	10.0	4.7	100
Mulanje	52.9	49.6	0.6	20.7	17.8	8.7	2.6	100
Phalombe	50.2	46.5	0.5	13.3	20.5	17.7	1.5	100
Chikwawa	83.3	56.9	0.8	1.7	0.9	38.2	1.6	100
Nsanje	85.5	57.9	0.2	1.5	2.0	37.4	1.1	100
Balaka	75.8	42.2	0.9	6.6	40.1	5.6	4.6	100
Neno	62.1	53.9	2.2	5.2	32.3	4.8	1.7	100
Zomba City	19.1	5.0	8.6	14.3	10.4	59.0	2.7	100
Blantyre City	34.6	10.3	0.0	3.8	8.9	50.8	26.2	100

12.9 Food shortage during the 12 months preceding the survey

To ascertain the depth of food shortage at household level, the survey collected information on number of months they experienced food insufficiency during the reference period. According to the findings of the survey (Table 12.6), 33 percent of the affected population reported to have been unable to access enough food during two months of the year, while 17 percent reported that the shortage was for only a month, 7 percent reported that they faced food shortage over a prolonged period of over six months.

Among the rural households that reported to have food shortage over the year preceding the survey, more than 32 percent have indicated that the shortage was for two months of the year, 17 percent reported that it was for only one month while 8 percent reported seven or more months of food shortage. The results in urban areas reflect the extent of food insecurity in the country. 42 percent of urban dwellers can access adequate food for only ten months, 19 percent for nine months, 8 percent for eight months, 3 percent for six months and about 1 percent has enough food for less than six months.

The proportion affected by food shortages is high in female-headed households where about 9 percent face prolonged episodes of scarcity for seven or more months compared to the male-headed households (6 percent). About 12 percent of household members in the lowest per capita consumption quintile are food secure for less than five months compared to 2 percent in the highest quintile. District level observations indicate prolonged episodes of seven or more months of food deficit in the Shire Valley districts of Nsanje and Chikwawa affecting 36 percent and 30 percent respectively.

Table 12. 6 Distribution of population by months they experienced food shortage, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Number of months without enough food								
	One	Two	Three	Four	Five	Six	Seven and more	Total	Average number of months
Malawi	17.4	33.2	21.6	11.0	6.5	3.5	6.9	100	3.1
Place of residence									
Urban	23.0	42.4	18.7	8.2	3.7	2.8	1.3	100	2.4
Rural	16.9	32.3	21.9	11.2	6.7	3.6	7.5	100	3.2
Rural North	23.2	28.4	22.6	12.5	6.0	3.1	4.2	100	2.8
Rural Centre	20.4	35.4	23.8	8.8	4.9	3.0	3.7	100	2.7
Rural South	12.6	30.5	20.1	13.0	8.5	4.1	11.3	100	3.6
North	24.5	29.6	21.8	11.8	5.6	2.8	4.0	100	2.8
Centre	20.6	36.1	23.7	8.6	4.7	2.9	3.4	100	2.7
South	13.4	31.6	19.7	12.8	8.1	4.1	10.4	100	3.5
Sex of household head									
Male	18.3	34.1	20.9	10.9	6.1	3.4	6.4	100	3.0
Female	14.8	30.4	23.7	11.2	7.6	3.8	8.5	100	3.3
Consumption quintile									
1st	10.2	28.7	23.3	12.9	7.6	5.3	12.0	100	3.7
2nd	15.7	34.0	20.8	11.9	7.7	2.8	7.2	100	3.2
3rd	19.2	33.2	23.0	9.7	6.7	3.0	5.2	100	2.9
4th	23.1	36.5	20.9	10.2	4.5	1.8	3.0	100	2.6
5th	28.4	38.5	17.1	7.3	3.1	3.7	1.8	100	2.4
Marital status of head									
Married	18.3	33.8	21.1	11.2	5.9	3.4	6.3	100	3.0
Separated, divorced	14.9	30.3	23.7	11.8	7.2	2.8	9.3	100	3.4
Widow or widower	13.5	32.7	22.3	8.7	10.0	4.4	8.4	100	3.4
Never married	28.3	21.9	30.2	6.3	0.2	6.2	6.9	100	2.8
Chitipa	26.3	42.5	16.9	5.2	6.0	1.5	1.6	100	2.4
Karonga	36.5	38.7	11.6	4.6	5.8	1.7	1.1	100	2.1
Nkhatabay	23.0	28.5	28.3	9.5	5.8	3.4	1.8	100	2.6
Rumphi	33.0	42.9	17.3	5.4	1.4	0.0	0.0	100	2.0
Mzimba	18.1	21.8	26.9	17.0	6.1	3.9	6.2	100	3.2
Mzuzu City	34.3	33.0	12.2	12.2	2.8	0.0	5.5	100	2.4
Kasungu	15.8	40.4	31.0	8.7	1.4	2.7	0.0	100	2.5
Nkhota kota	18.5	48.0	26.9	4.7	1.5	0.3	0.2	100	2.2
Ntchisi	22.0	46.1	22.3	6.6	0.2	1.1	1.7	100	2.3
Dowa	16.3	35.7	27.2	8.2	8.6	2.9	1.0	100	2.7
Salima	24.3	30.1	20.6	9.1	9.2	1.8	5.0	100	2.8
Lilongwe	32.6	30.2	17.4	10.6	2.2	2.6	4.5	100	2.6
Mchinji	13.7	36.0	27.5	8.4	9.0	1.7	3.7	100	2.9
Dedza	19.4	34.5	24.3	7.9	4.8	3.1	6.0	100	2.8
Ntcheu	11.2	34.4	22.7	10.8	6.8	8.0	6.1	100	3.2
Lilongwe City	22.7	41.7	23.8	6.3	3.8	1.8	0.0	100	2.3
Mangochi	11.5	44.5	14.3	19.7	7.8	0.9	1.3	100	2.8
Machinga	10.0	34.9	27.4	16.4	7.4	2.2	1.7	100	2.9
Zomba	23.6	35.3	17.3	12.1	3.6	3.4	4.7	100	2.7
Chiradzulu	22.1	51.6	19.4	3.3	1.8	0.6	1.3	100	2.2
Blanytyre	18.2	64.5	8.6	5.3	0.7	0.7	2.0	100	2.2
Mwanza	4.4	20.1	34.0	22.3	8.3	8.1	2.8	100	3.5
Thyolo	10.3	25.4	32.1	17.9	6.0	2.8	5.5	100	3.3
Mulanje	18.8	24.6	14.7	9.6	8.7	7.4	16.2	100	3.7
Phalombe	17.4	22.9	22.0	6.9	11.9	6.1	12.8	100	3.6
Chikwawa	7.2	14.9	19.3	9.2	12.4	7.1	29.9	100	5.4
Nsanje	5.7	15.7	14.1	9.9	9.9	8.6	36.1	100	5.8
Balaka	8.7	27.3	19.6	15.4	13.2	4.7	11.0	100	3.7
Neno	6.4	17.0	33.7	19.7	14.6	3.9	4.8	100	3.5
Zomba City	19.3	60.7	3.3	10.7	1.4	1.9	2.9	100	2.3
Blantyre City	24.2	43.6	16.3	7.2	5.3	2.8	0.7	100	2.4

Chapter 13
POVERTY AND INCOME INEQUALITY

13.0 Introduction

This chapter presents findings of the poverty profile derived from the IHS3 survey. Poverty analysis requires three main elements. The first component is a welfare indicator to rank all population accordingly, that is, from the person with the lowest level of welfare to the person with the highest level of welfare. The second element is an appropriate poverty line to be compared against the welfare indicator in order to classify individuals as being poor and non-poor. Last, a set of measures that combine the individual welfare indicators and the poverty line into an aggregate poverty figure. The methodology replicates as much as possible that employed in the poverty analysis of the 2004/05 IHS2 in order to guarantee comparability over time. The measure of welfare used in the poverty analysis of the IHS3 is the total annual per capita consumption reported by a household. In the analysis, per capita consumption is expressed in Malawi Kwacha deflated to February/March 2010 prices[4].

The threshold level of welfare that distinguishes poor households from non-poor households is the poverty line. The poverty line can be defined as the monetary cost to a given person, at a given place and time, of a reference level of welfare[5]. The total poverty line comprises two principal components: food and non-food.[6] The food poverty line represents the cost of a food bundle that provides the necessary energy requirements per person per day. First, the daily calorie requirement was set at 2,400 kilocalories per person. Second, the price per calorie was estimated from the population in the 5th and 6th deciles of the consumption aggregate distribution. Last, the food poverty line is calculated as the daily calorie requirement per person multiplied by the price per calorie.

The non-food poverty line represents an allowance for basic non-food needs. It is estimated as the average non-food consumption of the population whose food consumption is close to the food poverty line. The total poverty line is simply the sum of the food and non-food poverty lines. Individuals who reside in households with consumption lower than the poverty line are then labelled "poor". Using the minimum food consumption as an additional measure, we can identify the "ultra-poor", as households whose consumption per capita on food and non-food items is lower than the minimum food consumption (see Appendix B).

[4] See NSO (2012) "Approach Used To Extrapolate the 2004/5 Poverty Line to 2010/11 Poverty Line"
[5] Ravallion (1998) and Ravallion (1996).
[6] See NSO (2005) for a detailed explanation about the estimation of the poverty lines.

13.1 Poverty Lines

Given that one of the main objectives of this analysis is to provide comparable figures with those from the IHS2, the poverty analysis over time will require a constant real poverty line. Estimating new poverty lines with the IHS3 does not guarantee that the standard of living implied by these poverty lines is the same as that from the IHS2. Thus the IHS3 analysis uses poverty lines from the IHS2 updated to IHS3 prices in order to reflect the higher cost of living. Table 13.1 shows the poverty lines used in this analysis to identify the poor and ultra-poor in Malawi. The population that has total consumption below MK37002 is deemed poor and the population with total consumption less than MK22, 956 is considered ultra-poor.

Table 13. 1 Poverty line in Malawi Kwacha per person per year, Malawi 2011

	IHS2	IHS3
Food	10,029	22,956
Non-food	6,136	14,045
Total	16,165	37,002

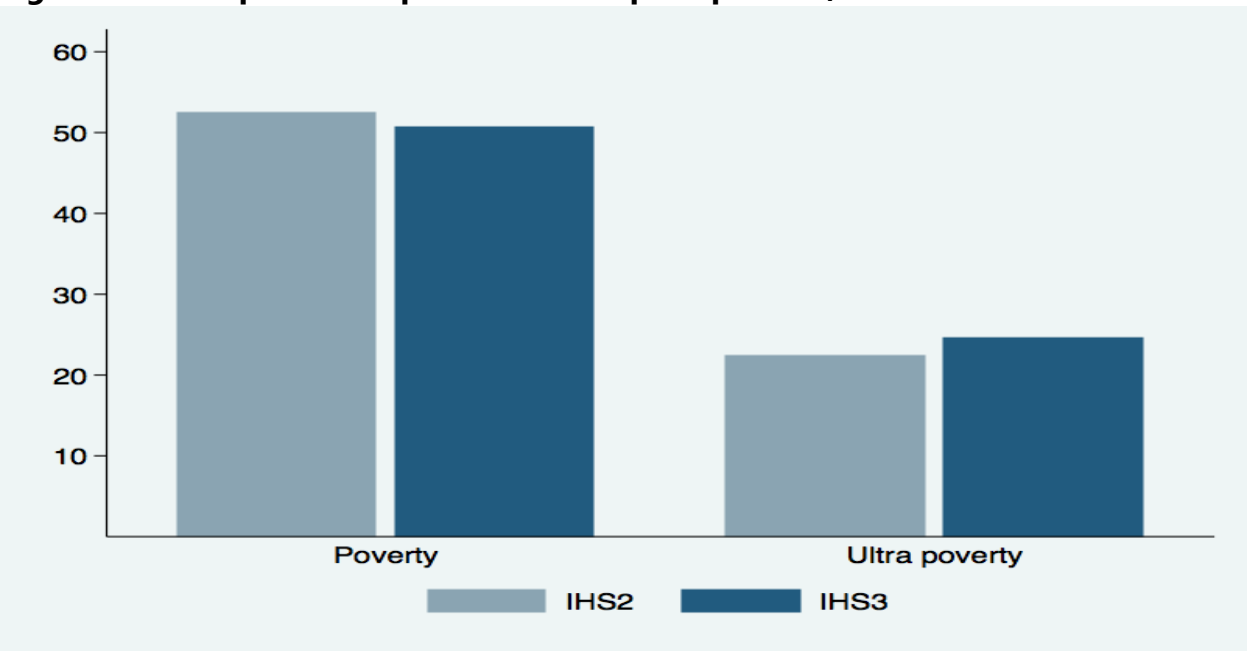
13.2 Poverty measures and location

13.2.1 Poverty incidence (Headcount) by location

Table 13.2 shows poverty incidence across the country. The national poverty rate is 50.7 percent indicating that almost half of the population is poor. On the other hand, Table 13.2 depicts a slight decrease in poverty rate by 2 percent from 52.4 percent reported in 2004/2005. Figure 13.1 also confirms that 25 percent of the population is ultra poor. That is, about one in every four people lives in dire poverty such that they cannot even afford to meet the minimum standard for daily-recommended food requirement.

There is variation across regions in terms of poverty rates. Figure 13.2 shows that the Southern region has the largest poverty rate (63 percent) implying that three out of five people live in poverty in the rural areas of the Southern region. The Northern region has the second highest proportion of poor people (60 percent). The Central region has the lowest proportion (49 percent) of poor people.

Figure 13. 1 Proportion of poor and ultra-poor persons, Malawi 2011



The regional rates mask a striking difference in poverty rates between urban and rural areas. About 17 percent of the population in urban areas is living in poverty compared to 57 percent of the rural poor population. That is, approximately three out of every five people in rural areas live in poverty compared to only one out of every five people in urban areas.

In term of urban centres, Lilongwe city (22 percent) has the largest incidence of poverty, followed Zomba (16 percent), Mzuzu (16 percent) and Blantyre (8 percent) cities. By districts, districts in the Southern region have more people who are poor than districts in the Northern and Central regions. For instance, four out of five people in Chikhwawa and Nsanje are poor. A similar pattern is also observed across ultra-poor people in the three regions.

Figure 13. 2 Proportion of poor and ultra-poor persons by region, Malawi 2011

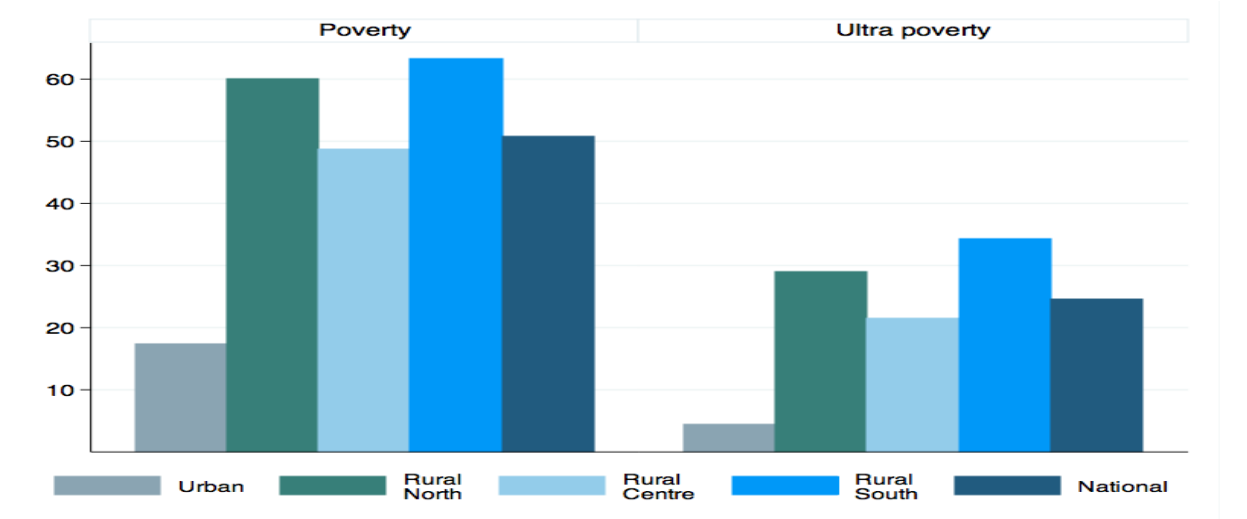


Table 13. 2 Poverty incidence by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	IHS2				IHS3			
	Estimate	Standard Error	95% confidence interval		Estimate	Standard Error	95% confidence interval	
			Lower	Upper			Lower	Upper
Malawi	52.4	1.0	50.5	54.3	50.7	0.9	48.9	52.4
Urban	25.4	2.8	19.9	30.9	17.3	2.5	12.3	22.2
Rural	55.9	1.0	53.9	57.8	56.6	1.0	54.8	58.5
Rural North	56.3	2.7	50.9	61.6	59.9	2.3	55.4	64.4
Rural Centre	46.7	1.6	43.6	49.8	48.7	1.6	45.5	51.9
Rural South	64.4	1.5	61.4	67.3	63.3	1.3	60.8	65.8
Chitipa	67.2	7.9	51.7	82.6	75.6	2.9	69.9	81.4
Karonga	54.9	7.1	40.9	68.9	61.7	4.7	52.4	71.0
Nkhatabay	63.0	7.4	48.5	77.5	44.5	3.9	36.9	52.1
Rumphi	61.6	7.0	47.9	75.2	37.3	4.4	28.8	45.9*
Mzimba	50.6	4.0	42.8	58.4	60.9	4.3	52.6	69.3
Mzuzu City	34.0	6.0	22.2	45.8	15.9	3.0	10.0	21.8*
Kasungu	44.9	5.1	34.9	54.9	33.6	4.3	25.2	41.9
Nkhotakota	48.0	5.8	36.5	59.4	32.1	4.5	23.3	40.9
Ntchisi	47.3	7.0	33.7	61.0	41.4	3.8	34.0	48.8
Dowa	36.6	3.1	30.5	42.6	45.6	4.6	36.6	54.6
Salima	57.3	5.6	46.2	68.4	41.1	4.0	33.3	48.9
Lilongwe	37.5	3.4	30.7	44.2	56.6	4.2	48.4	64.8*
Mchinji	59.6	6.4	47.0	72.2	55.5	3.9	47.8	63.3
Dedza	54.6	3.9	46.9	62.2	56.8	4.4	48.1	65.5
Ntcheu	51.6	3.8	44.2	59.0	45.6	3.8	38.2	53.1
Lilongwe City	24.6	5.5	13.9	35.4	22.3	5.5	11.6	33.1
Mangochi	60.7	4.1	52.7	68.8	73.2	3.8	65.8	80.6
Machinga	73.7	3.4	67.0	80.3	75.0	3.3	68.4	81.5
Zomba	70.0	5.1	59.9	80.1	56.6	3.7	49.4	63.8
Chiradzulu	63.5	6.8	50.1	76.9	43.3	4.5	34.5	52.1
Blantyre	46.5	7.1	32.6	60.5	40.0	5.6	29.0	50.9
Mwanza a/	55.6	4.5	46.8	64.4	64.3	3.3	57.9	70.7
Mwanza b/	-	-	-	-	63.0	5.8	51.6	74.5
Neno b/	-	-	-	-	65.3	3.6	58.2	72.3
Thyolo	64.9	4.7	55.6	74.2	36.8	3.1	30.7	43.0*
Mulanje	68.6	3.9	60.9	76.4	65.3	3.7	58.0	72.6
Phalombe	61.9	4.8	52.5	71.3	64.5	4.6	55.4	73.5
Chikwawa	65.8	4.5	57.0	74.6	81.6	3.3	75.1	88.0*
Nsanje	76.0	3.5	69.2	82.8	81.2	2.8	75.7	86.6
Balaka	66.8	5.6	55.8	77.8	67.7	3.5	60.8	74.6
Zomba City	28.7	5.8	17.4	40.1	16.3	3.0	10.5	22.1
Blantyre City	23.6	3.1	17.5	29.6	7.5	2.4	2.7	12.3*

Although poverty rates are informative, they don't necessary tell us where most of the poor actually reside. To understand where the poor live, IHS3 considered a population share across the country. Table 13.3 displays population share by location. The rural area has a population of 85 percent whilst the urban area has a population of 15 percent. In terms of population distribution in rural areas, the Southern rural area has 38 percent, the Central rural has 36 percent, and the Northern rural has 11 percent.

About 47 percent of the poor population in the country lives in the rural areas of the Southern region. About one in every three poor people comes from the rural areas of the Central region while one in every ten poor people comes from the Northern region rural areas. The Southern rural areas have a disproportionate share of the poor, reflecting the higher poverty rate in this region. Only 6 percent of the poor population in Malawi lives in urban areas.

Table 13. 3 Poverty Incidence and share of population distribution by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	Poverty	Ultra poverty	Population	Poor	Ultra poor
	(% population)	(% population)	(%)	(%)	(%)
Malawi	50.7	24.5	100	100	100
Urban	17.3	4.3	15.2	5.2	2.7
Rural	56.6	28.1	84.8	94.8	97.3
Rural North	59.9	29.0	11.2	13.2	13.2
Rural Centre	48.7	21.5	36.1	34.6	31.7
Rural South	63.3	34.2	37.6	46.9	52.4
Northern region	54.3	25.6	13.1	14.0	13.7
Central region	44.5	18.9	42.6	37.4	32.9
Southern region	55.5	29.5	44.3	48.6	53.4
Chitipa	75.6	43.6	1.4	2.0	2.4
Karonga	61.7	26.0	2.1	2.5	2.2
Nkhatabay	44.5	17.7	1.6	1.4	1.2
Rumphi	37.3	10.8	1.3	1.0	0.6
Mzimba	60.9	31.7	5.6	6.7	7.2
Mzuzu City	15.9	2.1	1.1	0.4	0.1
Kasungu	33.6	10.8	4.9	3.3	2.2
Nkhotakota	32.1	11.2	2.3	1.5	1.1
Ntchisi	41.4	10.3	1.7	1.4	0.7
Dowa	45.6	16.6	4.4	4.0	3.0
Salima	41.1	16.5	2.6	2.1	1.7
Lilongwe	56.6	31.0	9.3	10.4	11.7
Mchinji	55.5	31.9	3.6	3.9	4.6
Dedza	56.8	25.1	4.7	5.3	4.8
Ntcheu	45.6	14.0	3.6	3.2	2.1
Lilongwe City	22.3	4.1	5.5	2.4	0.9
Mangochi	73.2	44.4	6.1	8.9	11.1
Machinga	75.0	39.2	3.7	5.5	6.0
Zomba	56.6	26.4	4.3	4.8	4.6
Chiradzulu	43.3	12.5	2.1	1.8	1.1
Blantyre	40.0	13.5	2.6	2.0	1.4
Mwanza	63.0	33.5	0.7	0.9	0.9
Neno	65.3	29.7	0.9	1.1	1.0
Thyolo	36.8	11.2	4.2	3.1	1.9
Mulanje	65.3	33.6	3.9	5.0	5.3
Phalombe	64.5	41.7	2.4	3.0	4.0
Chikwawa	81.6	59.0	3.3	5.3	8.0
Nsanje	81.2	56.0	1.8	2.9	4.1
Balaka	67.7	33.2	2.4	3.3	3.3
Zomba City	16.3	3.0	0.7	0.2	0.1
Blantyre City	7.5	2.0	5.1	0.8	0.4

Table 13.4 displays incidence of poverty among ultra-poor. As earlier noted, 25 percent of the population at national level is ultra-poor. The ultra-poverty rate is higher in rural areas (28 percent) than in urban areas (4 percent). In terms of urban centres, Lilongwe city has the highest ultra-poverty rate (4 percent) and Blantyre city has the lowest ultra-poverty rate (2 percent). It can be noted that the number of ultra-poverty has significantly reduced in all the four urban centres. For instance, ultra-poverty rate has reduced 9 percent in Zomba city from 12 percent in 2004/2005 to 3 percent in 2010/2011. Likewise, Table 13.4 further depicts that ultra-poverty rate has reduced in Mzuzu city by 8 percent from 10 percent in 2004/2005 to 2 percent in 2010/2011.

Within rural areas, the South rural has the highest ultra-poverty rate (34 percent). The North rural has the second highest ultra-poverty rate (29 percent) and the Central rural has the lowest (22 percent). In terms of districts, Balaka and Nsanje have the highest ultra-poverty rates while Dowa has the least number of poor people.

Table 13. 4 Ultra poverty incidence by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	IHS2				IHS3			
	Estimate	Standard Error	95percent confidence interval		Estimate	Standard Error	95percent confidence interval	
			Lower	Upper			Lower	Upper
Malawi	22.3	0.8	20.8	23.9	24.5	0.8	22.9	26.0
Urban	7.5	1.4	4.7	10.3	4.3	1.0	2.4	6.2
Rural	24.2	0.9	22.6	25.9	28.1	0.9	26.4	29.8*
Rural North	25.9	2.4	21.2	30.6	29.0	2.1	24.8	33.1
Rural Centre	16.1	1.0	14.1	18.1	21.5	1.2	19.1	23.9*
Rural South	31.5	1.5	28.6	34.4	34.2	1.4	31.5	36.8
Chitipa	30.4	5.9	18.9	42.0	43.6	3.3	37.1	50.1
Karonga	28.3	7.6	13.3	43.3	26.0	3.3	19.6	32.5
Nkhatabay	30.3	7.3	15.9	44.7	17.7	2.4	12.9	22.6
Rumphi	24.2	5.4	13.6	34.9	10.8	2.2	6.5	15.0
Mzimba	22.7	3.0	16.9	28.6	31.7	3.9	24.0	39.5
Mzuzu City	10.1	2.6	5.1	15.1	2.1	1.1	0.0	4.2*
Kasungu	15.1	2.9	9.3	20.9	10.8	2.2	6.5	15.0
Nkhotakota	11.4	3.2	5.2	17.6	11.2	2.1	7.0	15.4
Ntchisi	12.2	4.2	3.9	20.4	10.3	2.2	6.0	14.6
Dowa	3.3	1.3	0.8	5.9	16.6	3.5	9.6	23.5*
Salima	25.0	4.1	17.0	33.0	16.5	2.4	11.7	21.3
Lilongwe	11.7	1.7	8.2	15.1	31.0	3.3	24.4	37.5*
Mchinji	30.4	4.1	22.3	38.4	31.9	3.0	26.1	37.7
Dedza	20.9	3.6	13.8	27.9	25.1	4.3	16.7	33.5
Ntcheu	21.1	3.5	14.3	27.8	14.0	2.3	9.5	18.5
Lilongwe City	8.8	2.9	3.0	14.5	4.1	2.0	0.3	8.0
Mangochi	29.3	4.4	20.7	37.9	44.4	4.5	35.6	53.1
Machinga	38.3	4.4	29.6	47.0	39.2	3.3	32.8	45.7
Zomba	41.0	4.7	31.8	50.2	26.4	4.0	18.6	34.3
Chiradzulu	27.5	7.1	13.6	41.4	12.5	2.3	7.9	17.1
Blantyre	16.0	5.3	5.6	26.4	13.5	2.1	9.4	17.7
Mwanza a/	19.7	4.0	11.8	27.6	31.4	3.0	25.4	37.4
Mwanza b/	-	-	-	-	33.5	5.1	23.4	43.6
Neno b/	-	-	-	-	29.7	3.5	22.8	36.6
Thyolo	33.0	3.8	25.5	40.4	11.2	2.8	5.8	16.6*
Mulanje	30.6	3.9	22.9	38.4	33.6	3.9	26.0	41.3
Phalombe	26.9	5.2	16.8	37.1	41.7	4.1	33.6	49.8
Chikwawa	31.9	5.7	20.8	43.1	59.0	4.9	49.3	68.7*
Nsanje	44.3	3.6	37.2	51.5	56.0	3.6	48.9	63.1
Balaka	33.5	5.9	22.0	45.1	33.2	4.3	24.7	41.7
Zomba City	11.6	3.4	4.8	18.4	3.0	1.3	0.5	5.6
Blantyre City	4.8	1.3	2.2	7.5	2.0	1.5	-0.9	4.9

13.2.2 Poverty gap by location

Poverty gap is the average consumption shortfall of the population relative to the poverty line. Table 13.5 shows poverty gaps of poor population across the country. At national level, the poverty gap of the poor people is 19 percent less than the poverty line. This implies that poor people in Malawi survive on Mk7000 below the poverty line. In terms of place of residence, poor people in urban areas subsist on MK1, 776 below the poverty line while in rural areas, poor people survive on MK7, 918 below the poverty line.

Within rural areas, poor population is much poorer in the south rural and north rural than in the central rural. However, it is shown that the poor in the central rural tend to be closer to the poverty line. Poor population consumes about MK9, 288 below the poverty line compared to about MK6, 401 below the poverty line in the central rural.

Table 13. 5 Poverty gap by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	IHS2				IHS3			
	Estimate	Standard Error	95% confidence interval		Estimate	Standard Error	95% confidence interval	
			Lower	Upper			Lower	Upper
Malawi	17.8	0.5	16.9	18.7	18.9	0.5	18.0	19.8
Urban	7.1	1.0	5.1	9.0	4.8	0.8	3.4	6.3
Rural	19.2	0.5	18.2	20.1	21.4	0.5	20.4	22.4*
Rural North	19.6	1.4	16.9	22.2	22.2	1.2	19.9	24.5
Rural Centre	14.1	0.6	12.9	15.3	17.3	0.8	15.7	18.8*
Rural South	23.8	0.8	22.2	25.5	25.1	0.8	23.6	26.7
Chitipa	22.7	3.4	16.1	29.3	31.2	1.8	27.6	34.8
Karonga	20.4	4.1	12.3	28.4	21.6	2.2	17.4	25.9
Nkhatabay	23.4	4.5	14.6	32.2	15.1	1.6	12.0	18.3
Rumphi	21.2	3.6	14.1	28.3	11.0	1.5	8.0	13.9*
Mzimba	16.9	1.7	13.5	20.2	23.2	2.2	18.9	27.5
Mzuzu City	9.6	2.1	5.6	13.7	3.5	0.8	2.0	5.1*
Kasungu	12.9	1.9	9.1	16.7	10.3	1.7	7.0	13.7
Nkhotakota	12.2	2.1	8.1	16.2	9.5	1.4	6.7	12.3
Ntchisi	12.8	2.6	7.6	18.0	10.7	1.2	8.4	13.0
Dowa	7.5	0.8	5.8	9.1	14.1	2.2	9.8	18.5*
Salima	19.7	2.5	14.8	24.6	13.8	1.5	10.9	16.8
Lilongwe	10.7	1.2	8.3	13.2	23.8	2.2	19.5	28.1*
Mchinji	21.6	2.5	16.6	26.5	21.3	2.0	17.4	25.3
Dedza	17.5	1.9	13.7	21.3	20.0	2.3	15.4	24.5
Ntcheu	17.4	1.8	13.7	21.0	13.3	1.3	10.7	15.9
Lilongwe City	7.5	2.0	3.5	11.4	6.2	1.6	3.1	9.3
Mangochi	22.3	2.4	17.6	27.0	30.3	2.4	25.7	35.0
Machinga	27.8	2.2	23.6	32.1	29.1	1.7	25.8	32.5
Zomba	29.3	2.6	24.2	34.5	20.6	2.4	15.9	25.3
Chiradzulu	21.4	3.8	13.9	29.0	11.6	1.5	8.7	14.6
Blantyre	13.9	3.2	7.6	20.3	11.9	1.7	8.5	15.3
Mwanza a/	17.1	2.3	12.6	21.6	24.1	1.8	20.6	27.7
Mwanza b/	-	-	-	-	24.6	3.0	18.8	30.5
Neno b/	-	-	-	-	23.8	2.2	19.5	28.0
Thyolo	24.5	2.3	19.9	29.2	10.4	1.6	7.2	13.6*
Mulanje	24.7	2.3	20.2	29.1	26.0	2.1	21.8	30.3
Phalombe	21.8	3.1	15.7	28.0	28.4	2.6	23.4	33.5
Chikwawa	24.2	3.2	18.0	30.5	40.6	2.9	34.9	46.3*
Nsanje	30.8	2.0	26.8	34.8	40.4	2.5	35.5	45.3*
Balaka	25.7	3.4	19.1	32.4	23.9	2.0	20.0	27.8
Zomba City	9.8	2.1	5.7	13.9	4.0	0.9	2.2	5.9
Blantyre City	5.5	0.9	3.7	7.3	1.9	0.9	0.1	3.7*

Table 13.6 displays ultra-poverty gap by location. Ultra poverty gap is the average consumption shortfall of the population relative to the food poverty line. Ultra poverty gap in Malawi stands at 25 percent less than the MK22956 ultra poverty line. That is, ultra poor survive on MK1, 607 less the ultra-poverty line (MK22956). In terms of place of residence, poor people in urban areas subsist on MK298 below the ultra-poverty line while ultra-poor people in rural area survive on MK1, 836 below the ultra-poverty line.

Within rural areas, poor population is much ultra-poorer in the south rural than in the central rural. However, it is shown that the poor in the central rural tend to be closer to the ultra-poverty line. For instance, poor population consumes about MK2, 296 in south rural less the ultra-poverty line compared to about MK1, 400 in the central rural.

Table 13. 6 Ultra poverty gap by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	IHS2				IHS3			
	Estimate	Standard Error	95 % confidence interval		Estimate	Standard Error	95% confidence interval	
			Lower	Upper			Lower	Upper
Malawi	5.3	0.2	4.8	5.8	7.0	0.3	6.4	7.6*
Urban	1.6	0.3	1.0	2.3	1.3	0.3	0.6	1.9
Rural	5.8	0.3	5.3	6.3	8.0	0.3	7.4	8.7*
Rural North	5.9	0.7	4.6	7.2	7.9	0.7	6.5	9.4
Rural Centre	3.5	0.3	2.9	4.0	6.1	0.5	5.1	7.0*
Rural South	7.9	0.5	7.0	8.9	10.0	0.5	9.0	11.0*
Chitipa	5.8	1.2	3.5	8.1	13.0	1.3	10.5	15.4*
Karonga	7.0	2.0	3.0	11.0	7.0	1.3	4.6	9.5
Nkhatabay	9.0	2.4	4.3	13.6	4.8	1.0	2.9	6.8
Rumphi	6.3	2.0	2.3	10.2	2.3	0.5	1.2	3.3
Mzimba	4.4	0.8	2.8	5.9	8.5	1.4	5.8	11.2
Mzuzu City	2.0	0.7	0.7	3.4	0.4	0.2	0.0	0.8
Kasungu	2.9	0.7	1.5	4.3	2.8	0.8	1.2	4.4
Nkhotakota	2.3	0.8	0.7	3.8	2.5	0.7	1.2	3.9
Ntchisi	2.8	1.1	0.6	5.0	1.9	0.5	1.0	2.9
Dowa	0.4	0.2	0.0	0.7	4.4	1.3	1.8	6.9*
Salima	6.6	1.1	4.5	8.7	4.0	0.7	2.6	5.4
Lilongwe	2.4	0.4	1.6	3.3	10.2	1.4	7.5	12.8*
Mchinji	7.2	1.2	4.7	9.6	8.2	1.3	5.6	10.9
Dedza	4.2	1.0	2.2	6.1	7.1	1.6	3.9	10.3
Ntcheu	4.7	0.8	3.0	6.3	3.2	0.8	1.7	4.8
Lilongwe City	2.0	0.7	0.6	3.4	1.6	0.8	0.0	3.2
Mangochi	7.3	1.4	4.5	10.1	11.2	1.5	8.2	14.2
Machinga	8.8	1.1	6.6	11.1	10.2	0.9	8.4	12.0
Zomba	11.9	1.6	8.7	15.1	7.6	1.6	4.5	10.7
Chiradzulu	5.7	1.8	2.2	9.2	2.2	0.6	1.1	3.3
Blantyre	3.2	1.4	0.5	5.9	2.8	0.7	1.5	4.1
Mwanza a/	4.4	1.5	1.6	7.3	8.2	1.0	6.2	10.3
Mwanza b/	-	-	-	-	8.3	1.6	5.1	11.5
Neno b/	-	-	-	-	8.2	1.3	5.6	10.8
Thyolo	7.9	1.4	5.2	10.6	3.1	1.0	1.2	4.9*
Mulanje	7.6	1.5	4.7	10.5	10.9	1.4	8.2	13.7
Phalombe	6.5	1.6	3.3	9.7	12.5	1.6	9.4	15.5
Chikwawa	8.6	2.1	4.4	12.7	21.9	2.5	17.1	26.8*
Nsanje	12.5	1.8	9.0	15.9	21.2	2.4	16.4	26.0*
Balaka	9.0	2.0	5.1	13.0	7.3	1.3	4.9	9.8
Zomba City	3.1	0.8	1.5	4.6	0.6	0.4	0.0	1.3*
Blantyre City	0.8	0.3	0.3	1.3	0.5	0.4	-0.3	1.3

*Change statistically different at 5 percent level

13.2.3 Poverty severity (poverty gap squared) by location

Poverty gap square measures the severity of poverty in a Country. It takes into account the income gap and the inequality amongst the poor, whereby an income gap of ultra-poor is given a more weight than an income gap of just poor people[7]. The index increases both with respect to the income gap and with respect of existence of extreme poverty. It is argued that there is no simple interpretation of the squared poverty gap. However, the lower the squared poverty gap, the better and vice versa. Table 13.7 shows severity of poverty across Malawi. At national level, the poor have a squared poverty gap of 9 percent. In terms of place of residence, poverty in rural area (11 percent) is five times more severe than urban area (2 percent). It is depicted that poverty is more severe in south rural, followed by north rural and central rural. Similarly pattern of ultra-poverty gap squared is more severe in rural areas than in urban areas (see Table 13.8).

Table 13. 7 Poverty gap squared by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	IHS2				IHS3			
	Estimate	Standard error	95% confidence interval		Estimate	Standard error	95 % confidence interval	
			Lower	Upper			Lower	Upper
Malawi	8.0	0.3	7.5	8.5	9.3	0.3	8.7	9.9*
Urban	2.8	0.5	1.9	3.7	2.0	0.4	1.3	2.7
Rural	8.6	0.3	8.1	9.2	10.6	0.3	9.9	11.2*
Rural North	8.8	0.8	7.3	10.3	10.7	0.7	9.3	12.1
Rural Centre	5.9	0.3	5.2	6.5	8.3	0.5	7.3	9.2*
Rural South	11.2	0.5	10.2	12.2	12.8	0.5	11.8	13.8
Chitipa	9.7	1.6	6.5	12.9	16.2	1.2	13.7	18.6*
Karonga	9.6	2.3	5.0	14.2	10.1	1.3	7.6	12.6
Nkhatabay	11.6	2.7	6.3	16.8	7.0	1.0	5.0	8.9
Rumphi	9.6	2.1	5.4	13.8	4.3	0.7	2.9	5.6
Mzimba	7.2	0.9	5.5	9.0	11.3	1.3	8.7	13.9
Mzuzu City	3.7	0.9	1.9	5.5	1.1	0.3	0.5	1.8*
Kasungu	5.2	0.9	3.4	7.1	4.4	0.9	2.6	6.2
Nkhotakota	4.4	1.0	2.5	6.4	4.1	0.7	2.6	5.5
Ntchisi	5.0	1.4	2.3	7.7	4.0	0.6	2.9	5.2
Dowa	2.0	0.3	1.4	2.7	6.3	1.3	3.7	8.9*
Salima	9.3	1.3	6.7	11.8	6.1	0.8	4.5	7.7
Lilongwe	4.3	0.6	3.2	5.4	12.5	1.4	9.8	15.2*
Mchinji	10.2	1.3	7.6	12.8	10.7	1.3	8.2	13.2
Dedza	7.4	1.1	5.2	9.6	9.5	1.5	6.5	12.5
Ntcheu	7.5	1.0	5.6	9.5	5.5	0.7	4.0	6.9
Lilongwe City	3.2	1.0	1.3	5.1	2.6	0.8	1.0	4.2
Mangochi	10.4	1.5	7.5	13.4	15.0	1.5	12.0	17.9
Machinga	12.8	1.2	10.4	15.3	14.1	1.0	12.2	15.9
Zomba	15.1	1.6	11.8	18.3	10.0	1.6	7.0	13.1
Chiradzulu	9.3	2.1	5.1	13.5	4.4	0.7	3.0	5.8
Blantyre	5.7	1.7	2.4	9.0	4.8	0.8	3.2	6.4
Mwanza a/	7.2	1.4	4.4	10.1	11.5	1.1	9.3	13.6
Mwanza b/	-	-	-	-	11.7	1.7	8.3	15.0
Neno b/	-	-	-	-	11.3	1.4	8.6	14.1
Thyolo	11.4	1.4	8.7	14.2	4.5	1.0	2.5	6.4*
Mulanje	11.3	1.5	8.5	14.2	13.6	1.4	10.9	16.4
Phalombe	9.8	1.8	6.3	13.4	15.1	1.6	11.9	18.2
Chikwawa	11.6	2.1	7.5	15.8	24.3	2.3	19.8	28.7*
Nsanje	15.9	1.5	12.9	18.9	23.9	2.1	19.7	28.1*
Balaka	12.4	2.1	8.3	16.5	10.8	1.3	8.3	13.3
Zomba City	4.6	1.0	2.6	6.5	1.4	0.4	0.5	2.2*
Blantyre City	1.9	0.4	1.1	2.6	0.7	0.5	-0.2	1.6

*Change statistically different at 5 percent level

[7] Malawi Poverty and Vulnerability Assessment: Investing in our future. (2007).

Table 13. 8 Ultra poverty gap squared by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	IHS2				IHS3			
	Estimate	Standard error	95percent confidence interval		Estimate	Standard error	95percent confidence interval	
			Lower	Upper			Lower	Upper
Malawi	1.8	0.1	1.6	2.0	2.8	0.1	2.6	3.1*
Urban	0.5	0.1	0.3	0.7	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.8
Rural	2.0	0.1	1.8	2.2	3.3	0.2	2.9	3.6*
Rural North	1.9	0.3	1.4	2.5	3.0	0.3	2.4	3.7
Rural Centre	1.1	0.1	0.9	1.4	2.4	0.2	2.0	2.9*
Rural South	2.8	0.2	2.4	3.3	4.1	0.3	3.6	4.6*
Chitipa	1.7	0.4	0.9	2.4	5.2	0.6	4.0	6.5*
Karonga	2.3	0.7	0.9	3.7	2.7	0.6	1.5	3.8
Nkhatabay	3.5	1.1	1.4	5.6	2.0	0.6	0.8	3.2
Rumphi	2.6	1.0	0.6	4.5	0.7	0.2	0.3	1.1
Mzimba	1.3	0.3	0.7	1.8	3.2	0.6	2.1	4.4*
Mzuzu City	0.6	0.3	0.1	1.2	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.2
Kasungu	0.8	0.2	0.4	1.2	1.1	0.4	0.3	1.8
Nkhotakota	0.6	0.2	0.1	1.0	0.9	0.4	0.2	1.7
Ntchisi	0.9	0.5	-0.1	1.9	0.6	0.2	0.2	1.0
Dowa	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	1.7	0.7	0.4	3.0*
Salima	2.4	0.5	1.5	3.4	1.4	0.3	0.8	2.1
Lilongwe	0.8	0.2	0.5	1.1	4.4	0.7	3.0	5.9*
Mchinji	2.4	0.7	1.1	3.8	3.2	0.7	1.9	4.5
Dedza	1.4	0.5	0.4	2.4	2.7	0.7	1.2	4.1
Ntcheu	1.5	0.3	0.8	2.1	1.2	0.4	0.4	1.9
Lilongwe City	0.7	0.2	0.2	1.1	0.7	0.4	0.0	1.5
Mangochi	2.6	0.6	1.3	3.9	3.9	0.6	2.7	5.2
Machinga	2.8	0.4	2.0	3.5	3.7	0.4	2.9	4.5
Zomba	4.7	0.8	3.2	6.2	3.0	0.8	1.4	4.5
Chiradzulu	1.7	0.6	0.5	2.9	0.6	0.2	0.2	1.1
Blantyre	1.0	0.5	0.1	1.9	0.9	0.3	0.3	1.4
Mwanza a/	1.5	0.7	0.2	2.8	3.0	0.5	2.1	4.0
Mwanza b/	-	-	-	-	2.8	0.6	1.5	4.0
Neno b/	-	-	-	-	3.3	0.7	2.0	4.6
Thyolo	2.6	0.7	1.3	4.0	1.2	0.5	0.1	2.2
Mulanje	2.9	0.7	1.5	4.3	4.9	0.7	3.5	6.3
Phalombe	2.1	0.7	0.8	3.5	4.9	0.8	3.3	6.6
Chikwawa	3.2	0.9	1.4	5.1	10.9	1.5	8.0	13.9*
Nsanje	5.0	1.1	2.9	7.2	10.8	1.7	7.5	14.1*
Balaka	3.3	0.9	1.6	5.0	2.4	0.6	1.3	3.6
Zomba City	1.2	0.3	0.5	1.8	0.2	0.2	-0.1	0.6
Blantyre City	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1	-0.1	0.4

*Change statistically significant over time at 5 percent level.

13.3 Income Inequality in Malawi

Poverty rates indicate the share of the population below a minimum income level (the poverty line), but they don't reveal any information about the distribution of income above the threshold. Inequality measures, instead, consider the entire distribution, although they don't reveal anything regarding the level of absolute poverty. Figure 13.3 shows Share in total consumption per quintile. The richest 10 percent of the population has an average per capita income that is nine times higher (MK140, 458 per person per annum) than an average per capita income of the poorest 10percent (MK15,161 per person per annum). Moreover, the richest 10 percent of the population has a median income (MK101, 654) that is six times higher than the median income (MK15, 630) of the poorest 10 percent.

Figure 13. 3 Income inequality: Share in total consumption per quintile, Malawi 2011

In Figure 13.4, Lorenz Curve displays the share of income, taking consumption per capita as a proxy, associated with a given share of the population. The diagonal line in the graph represents perfect equality and it depicts any percentage of the population that would receive the same share in total consumption. The curved line below the diagonal line shows how far the population is from perfect equality. The closer the curved line is to the diagonal, the more equal the distribution is. It is observed that the distance between the curved line and the perfect equality line increases as someone move towards 2010/2011. In other words, the gap between the poor and the rich is bigger in 2010/2011 than in 2004/5.

Figure 13. 4 Lorenz Curves: Consumption by population, Malawi 2011

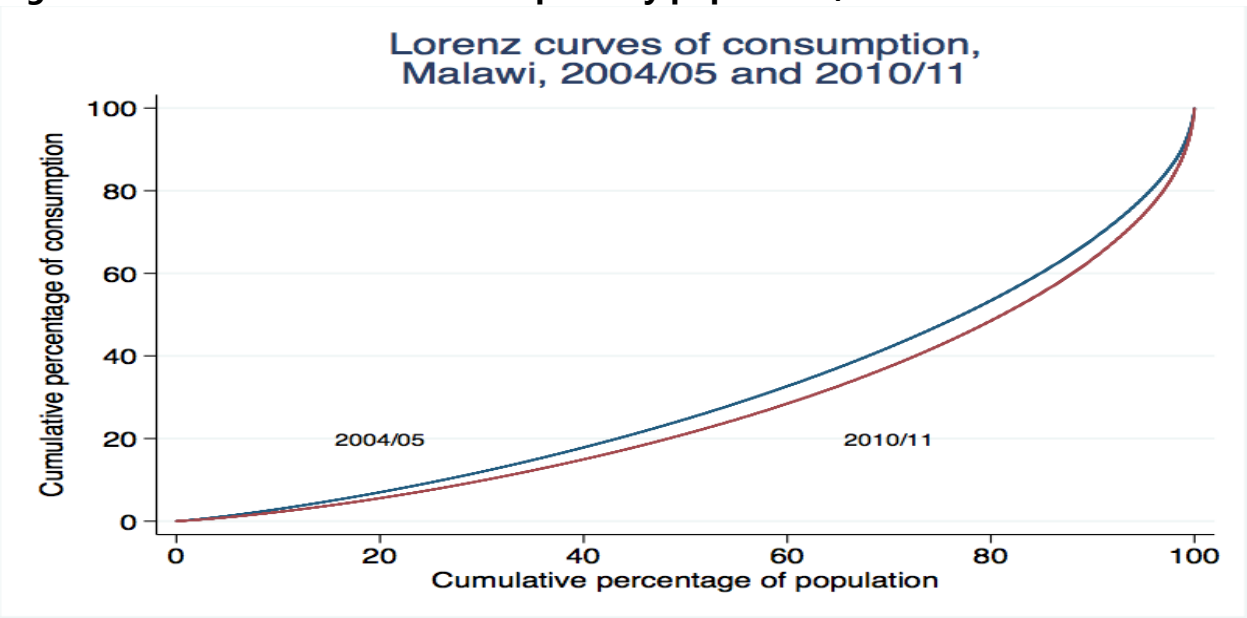


Table 13.9 shows the Gini coefficients across the country. A Gini coefficient is a standard measure of the amount of inequality and is based on the mathematical measure of the Lorenz curve. The Gini coefficient is the area between the Lorenz curve that would exist in a perfect equality and the Lorenz curve that does exist, divided by the area under the Lorenz curve that would exist in a perfectly equality. The coefficients are normalized to run from zero in a perfect equality, to one in a society in which the richest person held all the income. The Gini coefficient reveals that the inequality is slightly higher in 2011 as compared to 2005. The extent of inequality does not differ across rural areas. However, the Southern region has the largest Gini coefficient, followed by the Central rural and Northern rural. In other words, the South rural has more unequal income than north and central rural. By place of residence, the urban area has barely higher extent of inequality than the rural area.

Table 13. 9 Gini coefficient by background characteristics, Malawi 2011

Background characteristics	IHS2					IHS3				
	Theil's T					Theil's T				
	GE(-1)	GE(0)	GE(1)	GE(2)	Gini	GE(-1)	GE(0)	GE(1)	GE(2)	Gini
Malawi	0.276	0.252	0.307	0.582	0.390	0.409	0.344	0.425	0.956	0.452
Urban	0.479	0.391	0.443	0.733	0.484	0.537	0.411	0.470	0.877	0.491
Rural	0.210	0.188	0.205	0.291	0.339	0.279	0.235	0.254	0.378	0.375
Rural North	0.204	0.184	0.202	0.311	0.336	0.223	0.195	0.209	0.283	0.344
Rural Centre	0.192	0.170	0.182	0.243	0.322	0.277	0.230	0.245	0.358	0.369
Rural South	0.210	0.194	0.219	0.331	0.345	0.279	0.239	0.265	0.410	0.379
Chitipa	0.135	0.127	0.132	0.154	0.284	0.225	0.208	0.240	0.369	0.356
Karonga	0.224	0.198	0.209	0.277	0.348	0.236	0.212	0.238	0.349	0.359
Nkhata Bay	0.252	0.227	0.286	0.699	0.365	0.222	0.178	0.177	0.214	0.323
Rumphi	0.220	0.191	0.201	0.258	0.340	0.206	0.183	0.194	0.250	0.335
Mzimba	0.189	0.172	0.186	0.258	0.327	0.228	0.204	0.226	0.324	0.353
Mzuzu City	0.281	0.236	0.244	0.310	0.379	0.320	0.274	0.297	0.426	0.408
Kasungu	0.212	0.195	0.218	0.308	0.347	0.241	0.206	0.228	0.385	0.349
Nkhotakota	0.162	0.156	0.175	0.238	0.310	0.276	0.232	0.258	0.409	0.370
Ntchisi	0.179	0.163	0.176	0.231	0.316	0.197	0.181	0.196	0.253	0.335
Dowa	0.098	0.097	0.107	0.139	0.246	0.292	0.247	0.274	0.424	0.384
Salima	0.197	0.172	0.177	0.218	0.323	0.230	0.196	0.204	0.269	0.343
Lilongwe	0.193	0.169	0.178	0.237	0.320	0.367	0.295	0.316	0.486	0.417
Mchinji	0.225	0.198	0.213	0.298	0.348	0.314	0.274	0.311	0.507	0.407
Dedza	0.182	0.154	0.161	0.202	0.306	0.240	0.206	0.217	0.297	0.354
Ntcheu	0.194	0.174	0.184	0.231	0.329	0.220	0.197	0.228	0.372	0.343
Lilongwe City	0.657	0.473	0.485	0.711	0.522	0.547	0.420	0.485	0.975	0.495
Mangochi	0.205	0.184	0.198	0.267	0.337	0.181	0.173	0.194	0.270	0.329
Machinga	0.158	0.159	0.194	0.331	0.312	0.176	0.164	0.178	0.234	0.320
Zomba	0.243	0.220	0.250	0.402	0.368	0.285	0.245	0.269	0.404	0.384
Chiradzulu	0.150	0.147	0.178	0.312	0.297	0.253	0.231	0.260	0.376	0.377
Blantyre	0.232	0.211	0.228	0.299	0.362	0.319	0.288	0.337	0.539	0.421
Mwanza a/	0.187	0.171	0.185	0.241	0.324	0.244	0.222	0.254	0.385	0.369
Mwanza b/	-	-	-	-	-	0.303	0.280	0.323	0.500	0.417
Neno b/	-	-	-	-	-	0.193	0.168	0.177	0.229	0.317
Thyolo	0.235	0.224	0.271	0.477	0.371	0.201	0.172	0.183	0.251	0.317
Mulanje	0.218	0.207	0.258	0.473	0.352	0.294	0.249	0.276	0.422	0.384
Phalombe	0.205	0.189	0.207	0.274	0.343	0.276	0.241	0.259	0.354	0.385
Chikwawa	0.170	0.150	0.155	0.192	0.302	0.287	0.242	0.260	0.374	0.381
Nsanje	0.190	0.175	0.195	0.278	0.324	0.293	0.243	0.260	0.371	0.381
Balaka	0.186	0.171	0.183	0.231	0.325	0.182	0.172	0.200	0.329	0.324
Zomba City	0.370	0.288	0.294	0.392	0.412	0.447	0.353	0.378	0.555	0.459
Blantyre City	0.329	0.303	0.379	0.724	0.428	0.520	0.420	0.486	0.853	0.499

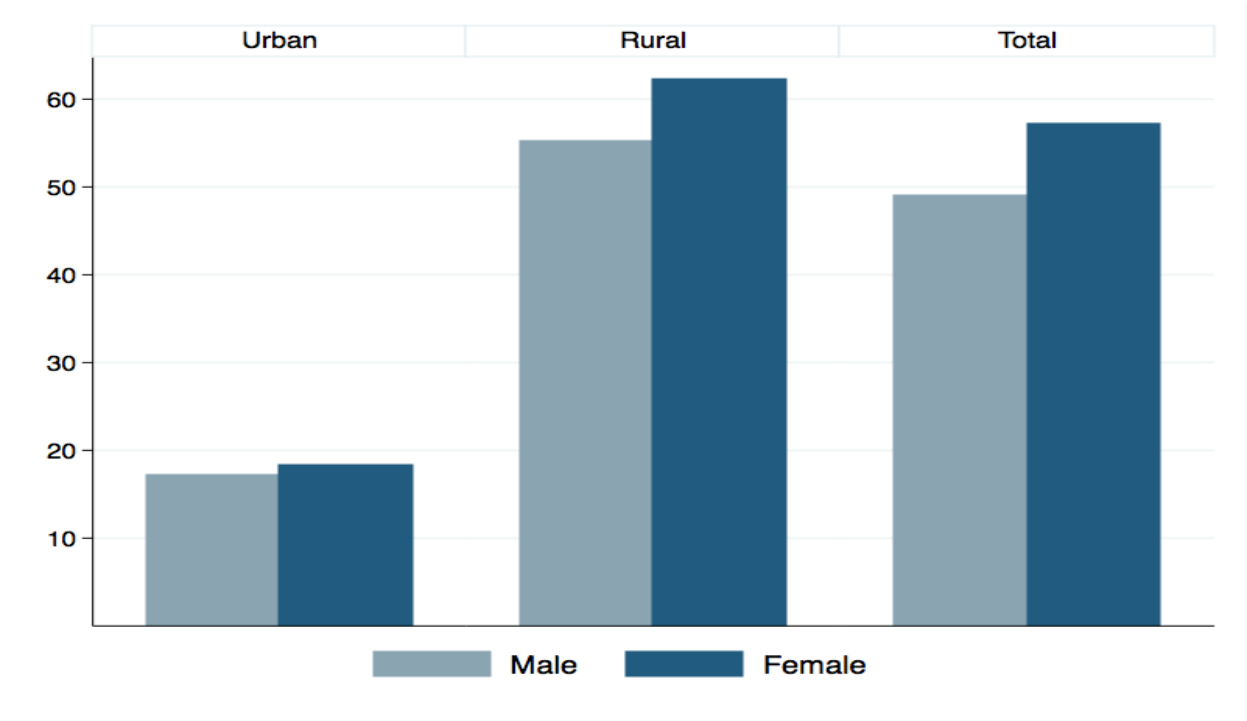
13.4 Poverty and household characteristics

Moving beyond these basic indicators of poverty for the population of Malawi, it is interesting to explore the differential poverty observed across households. To what extent are some household characteristics highly correlated with poverty? Are some types of households significantly more likely to be poor? We address these issues in this section, focusing on the characteristics of the household head (gender, age and education) as well as the demographic composition of the household membership.

13.4.1 Poverty and gender of the household head

Figure 13.5 shows poverty rates by sex of the household head by place of residence. About 49 percent of the people in male-headed households are poor and 57 percent of people in female-headed households are poor. By place of residence, it may be noted that the poverty rates by male and female headship are much higher in rural areas than in urban areas. Specifically, it is revealed that 55 percent of people in male-headed households in the rural areas are poor as compared to 63 percent of people who reside in female-headed. Nearly one in every five people in male and female headed households based in urban areas is poor compared to 2 in every four people being poor in rural areas.

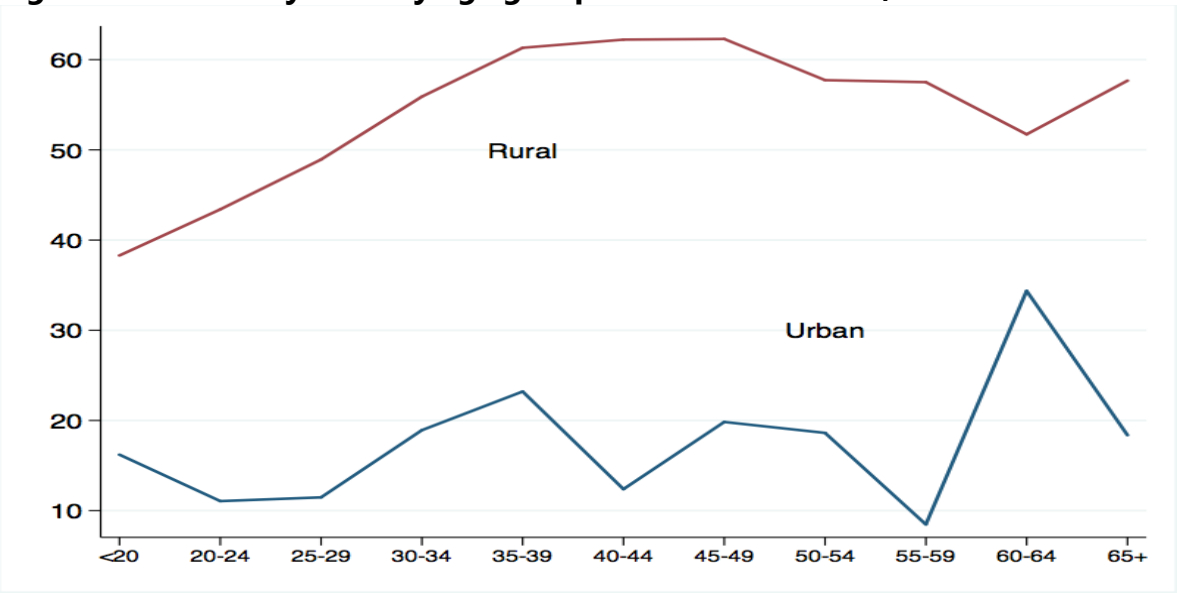
Figure 13. 5 Poverty rates by sex of household head by place of residence, Malawi 2011



13.4.2 Poverty and age of household head

People in households headed by older members consume less per capita per day than those in younger households. Figure 13.6 shows that as the age of the household head increases, the poverty rate of the population increases too. From day 1 old to mid 30s, poverty rates increases at an increasing rate. However, poverty rates start flattening in from mid 30s to late 40s and thereafter start declining in the early 50s. In urban areas, poverty rates are much lower than in rural areas. Poverty rates in urban areas are very unpredictable as Figure 6 depicts a random walk of poverty rates over the years.

Figure 13. 6 Poverty rates by age group of household head, Malawi 2011

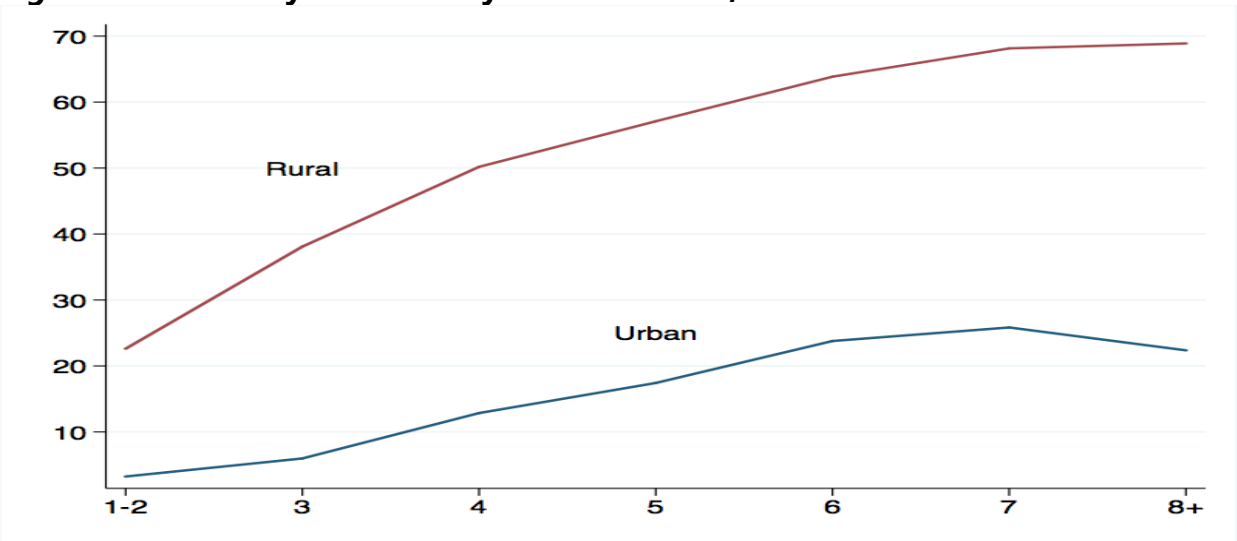


13.4.3 Poverty and household size

The size of the household is highly correlated with the poverty rate of the household. As the household gets larger, household members share the same amount of resources, thereby reducing their per capita consumption.

Figure 13.7 shows that poverty incidence increases with an increase in household size both in rural and urban areas. This may imply that households with small number of members are likely to have smaller poverty incidence than households with a larger number of members.

Figure 13. 7 Poverty incidence by household size, Malawi 2011

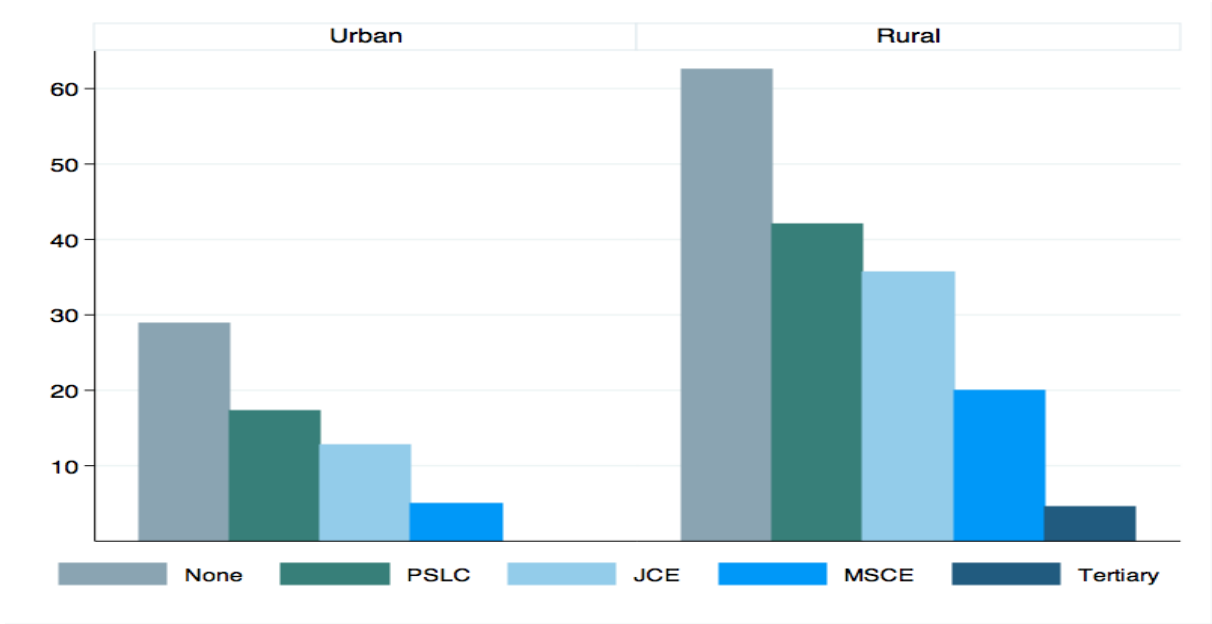


13.4.4 Poverty and education of household head

Figure 13.8 shows poverty incidence by education qualification of the household head. It is argued that education of the household head is highly correlated with poverty status. Similarly, in this analysis, poverty is more severe among people who live in households whose heads have no formal education qualification. For instance, households with no formal education qualification have a poverty headcount of 65 percent compared to only 5 percent poverty headcount in households with a tertiary qualification.

In other words, as the education qualification of the household head increases the poverty rate drops significantly. The population in households whose head has more than JCE level of education is significantly less likely to live in poverty.

Figure 13. 8 Poverty incidences by education qualification of household head, Malawi 2011



Appendices

A. IHS3 developing team

Mercy Kanyuka-
Deputy Commissioner

Simeon Yosefe-
Foreign Trade

Clement Mtengula-
Publication

Lameck Million-
AES

Innocent Phiri-
NSS-LSMS/ISA

Lusungu Chisesa-
MASEDA

Charles Chakanza-
Tourism

B. The methodology for poverty analysis

The 2010/11 Integrated Household Survey (IHS3) is a multi-topic survey implemented by the National Statistical Office of Malawi from March 2010 to March 2011. The IHS3 is representative at the district level and above and has a sample size of approximately 12,288 households.[8] The survey can provide a comprehensive welfare assessment of the population and can be used to monitor the progress of some of the targets set both by the MDGs and the MGDS. This note describes the derivation of monetary poverty indices.

Poverty analysis requires three main elements. The first component is a welfare indicator to rank all population accordingly, that is, from the person with the lowest level of welfare to the person with the highest level of welfare. The second element is an appropriate poverty line to be compared against the welfare indicator in order to classify individuals in poor and non-poor. Last, a set of measures that combine the individual welfare indicators and the poverty line into an aggregate poverty figure. The methodology replicates as much as possible that employed in the poverty analysis of the 2004/05 IHS2 in order to guarantee comparability over time.[9] This appendix explains all the steps involved in the derivation of the poverty line and the estimation of the poverty measures.[10] Section 1 explains the construction of the consumption aggregate and comprises three subsections. Section 2 clarifies the derivation of the poverty line and finally Section 3 presents the poverty measures used in this report.

1 The welfare indicator

Research on poverty over the last years has reached some consensus on using economic measures of living standards and these are regularly employed on poverty analysis. Although they do not cover all aspects of human welfare, they do capture a central component of any assessment of living standards. Common practice is to choose consumption as the preferred welfare indicator because it is likely to be a more useful and accurate measure of living standards than income.

1.1 The construction of the consumption aggregate

Creating the consumption aggregate is guided by theoretical and practical considerations. First, it must be as comprehensive as possible given the available information. Omitting some components assumes that they do not contribute to people's welfare or that they do no affect the rankings of individuals. Second, market and non-market transactions are to be included, which means that purchases are not the sole component of the indicator. Third, expenditure is not consumption. For perishable goods, mostly food, it is usual to assume that all purchases are consumed. But for other goods and services, such as housing or durable goods, corrections have to be made. Fourth, a common reference period should be chosen. Each consumption module in the survey has a different reference period, for instance, for education is the last 12 months, for food is the last week and for clothing is the last three months.

[8] The previous Integrated Household Survey was administered in 2004/05 and used a similar questionnaire and methodology to the IHS3. For details on the IHS2 and the IHS3, see the Basic Information Documents for these surveys published by the National Statistics Office.
[9] See National Statistical Office (2005).
[10] See Deaton and Zaidi (2002) and Haughton and Khandker (2009).

All components were converted into annual figures, thus consumption will be reported per year. Last, consistency checks were applied to all consumption components in order to avoid including extreme amounts. A combination of graphical and automated procedures was followed and those amounts considered as outliers were replaced by median values at the cluster level. In case not enough observations at the cluster level were available, median values from districts, from urban and rural areas, or from the entire country were used. The consumption aggregate comprises four main components: food, non-food, durable goods and housing. A brief discussion on how each component was calculated is outlined below.

1.1.1 Food component

The food component can be constructed by simply adding up the consumption of all food items in the household, previously normalized to a uniform reference period. The IHS3 records information on food consumption at the household level using the last seven days as the recall period. It collects data on 124 items, which are organized in eleven categories: cereals, grains and cereals products; roots, tubers and plantains; nuts and pulses; vegetables; meat, fish and animal products; fruits; cooked food from vendors; milk and milk products; sugar, fats and oil; beverages; and spices and miscellaneous.

A few general principles are applied in the construction of this component. First, all possible sources of consumption are included. This means that the food component comprises not only consumption from purchases in the market or on meals eaten away from home but also food that was own produced or received as a gift. Second, only food that was actually consumed, as opposed to total food purchases or total home-produced food, enters in the consumption aggregate. Third, non-purchased food items need to be valued and included in the welfare measure. The survey collects information on food purchases, thus it is possible to estimate a unit value for each food item by dividing the amount paid by the quantity purchased. Ideally food items will be disaggregated enough to be regarded as relatively homogeneous within each category, however these unit values will also reflect differences in the quality of the good. To minimize this effect and to consider spatial differences, median unit values were computed at several levels: cluster, district, urban and rural areas, and for the whole country. Hence if a household consumed a food item not purchased in the last week, the median unit value from its cluster would be used to value that consumption. If no other household consumed the same item in that cluster or if there were not enough observations to obtain a reliable unit value, the median unit value from the immediate upper level was used to estimate the value of that consumption.

A critical issue that had to be dealt with was the variety of quantity unit codes in which households could report their food consumption. The questionnaire explicitly recognizes 23 different quantity unit codes, ranging from standard units as kilograms and litres to non- standard units as heaps, pails, plates, cups and basins. The conversion of non-standard units into kilograms and litres is necessary because it simplifies considerably the estimation of unit values to impute a monetary value to the food consumption that was not purchased and was reported in non-standard

units. The IHS2 had already developed a set of conversion factors to transform all non-standard units into kilograms and these factors were kept for the IHS3 analysis.

The only exception was the factors for pails of normal and refined maize flour, which were replaced by new factors estimated from a supplementary survey conducted in markets in all districts in the country during February and March 2011. The reasons for this revision were that the previous factors were not considered to be accurate enough and that a significantly larger proportion of households in the IHS3 (compared to the IHS2) reported the consumption of maize flour in pails. Lastly, expenditure on drinking water collected in the housing module was also considered as part of the food component.

1.1.2 Non-food component

Data on an extensive range of non-food items are available: utilities such as kerosene and electricity; health; transport; communications; recreation; education; furnishings; personal care; etc. Surveys generally do not gather information on quantities consumed because most non-food items are too heterogeneous to try to calculate prices. Each non-food component is associated with a particular reference period, which reflects the frequency of that purchase or consumption. For instance, expenses on public transport are collected for the last seven days, expenses on mobile phones and personal care are collected for the last month, and expenses on clothing are collected for the last three months and expenses on furnishings and small appliances for the last twelve months. All expenditures were converted into annual figures.

Some non-food items were excluded from the consumption aggregate for different reasons. Payments of mortgages or debts are financial transactions and not consumption. Losses to theft are neither expenditure nor consumption. Remittances to other households are expenditures but not consumption. Expenditures on marriages, dowries, births and funerals are consumption but given their sporadic nature and the fact that the reported amounts are typically rather large, this consumption is left out to avoid overestimating the true level of welfare of the household. Repairs to the dwelling and construction materials are excluded because the housing component of the consumption aggregate already takes into account any improvement to the dwelling.

2 Poverty lines

The poverty line can be defined as the monetary cost to a given person, at a given place and time, of a reference level of welfare[11]. If a person does not attain that minimum level of standard of living, she will be considered poor. The poverty line will be absolute because it fixes this standard of living in the country, hence guaranteeing that comparisons across individuals will be consistent, that is, two persons with the same welfare level will be treated the same way regardless of the location where they live. The reference standard of living is anchored to nutritional attainments, in this particular case to obtain the necessary energy requirements to have a healthy and active life.

[11] Ravallion (1998) and Ravallion (1996).

The total poverty line comprises two principal components: food and non-food.[12] The food poverty line represents the cost of a food bundle that provides the necessary energy requirements per person per day. First, the daily calorie requirement was set at 2,400 kilocalories per person. Second, the price per calorie was estimated from the population in the 5th and 6th deciles of the consumption aggregate distribution. Last, the food poverty line is calculated as the daily calorie requirement per person multiplied by the price per calorie. The non-food poverty line represents an allowance for basic non-food needs. It is estimated as the average non-food consumption of the population whose food consumption is close to the food poverty line. The total poverty line is simply the sum of the food and non-food poverty lines.

Given that one of the main objectives of this analysis is to provide comparable figures with those from the IHS2, the poverty analysis over time will require a constant real poverty line. Estimating new poverty lines with the IHS3 does not guarantee that the standard of living implied by these poverty lines is the same as that from the IHS2. Thus the IHS3 analysis uses poverty lines from the IHS2 updated to IHS3 prices in order to reflect the higher cost of living.

3 Poverty measures

The literature on poverty measurement is extensive, but attention will be given to the class of poverty measures proposed by Foster, Greer and Thorbecke. This family of measures can be summarized by the following equation:

$$P_\alpha = \frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{q}\left(\frac{z-y_i}{z}\right)^\alpha$$

where α is some non-negative parameter, z is the poverty line, y denotes consumption, i represents individuals, n is the total number of individuals in the population, and q is the number of individuals with consumption below the poverty line.

The headcount index ($\alpha=0$) gives the share of the poor in the total population, i.e., it measures the percentage of population whose consumption is below the poverty line. This is the most widely used poverty measure mainly because it is very simple to understand and easy to interpret. However, it has some limitations. It takes into account either how close or far the consumption levels of the poor are with respect to the poverty line nor the distribution among the poor.

The poverty gap ($\alpha=1$) is the average consumption shortfall of the population relative to the poverty line. Since the greater the shortfall, the higher the gap, this measure overcomes the first limitation of the headcount. Finally, the severity of poverty ($\alpha=2$) is sensitive to the distribution of consumption among the poor, a transfer from a poor person to somebody less poor may leave unaffected the headcount or the poverty gap but will increase this measure. The larger the poverty gap is, the higher the weight it carries.

[12] See NSO (2005) for a detailed explanation about the estimation of the poverty lines.

These measures satisfy some convenient properties. First, they are able to combine individual indicators of welfare into aggregate measures of poverty. Second, they are additive in the sense that the aggregate poverty level is equal to the population-weighted sum of the poverty levels of all subgroups of the population. Third, the poverty gap and the severity of poverty satisfy the monotonicity axiom, which states that even if the number of the poor is the same, but there is a welfare reduction in a poor household, the measure of poverty should increase. And fourth, the severity of poverty will also comply with the transfer axiom: it is not only the average welfare of the poor that influences the level of poverty, but also its distribution. In particular, if there is a transfer from one poor household to a richer household, the degree of poverty should increase[13].

[13] Sen (1976) formulated the monotonicity and the transfer axioms.

www.nso.malawi.net